



ORTAÖĞRETİM  
GENEL MÜDÜRLÜĞÜ

# GRAMMAR

*for*

# YDT



All Grammar Topics



Sample Question Videos



Video Lectures



Tests and Different Types of  
Exercises for Each Unit



Multiple Choice Questions with Videos

GRADE  
12  
GRADE





ORTAÖĞRETİM  
GENEL MÜDÜRLÜĞÜ

# GRAMMAR

*for*  
**YDT**



All Grammar Topics



Sample Question Videos



Video Lectures



Tests and Different Types of  
Exercises for Each Unit



Multiple Choice Questions with Videos

GRADE  
12

MİLLÎ EĞİTİM BAKANLIĞI YAYINLARI • ...  
YARDIMCI KAYNAK EĞİTİM MATERYALİ • ...

ENGLISH GRAMMAR FOR YDT  
GRADE 12

ISBN ...

**Genel Yayın Yönetmeni**  
Halil İbrahim TOPÇU

**Yayın Koordinatörü**  
Ömer SARICA

**Yazarlar**

Arzu ŞENTÜRK YENİÇERİ, *Öğretmen*  
Çiğdem OCAK, *Öğretmen*  
Defne KILIÇ, *Öğretmen*  
Doğan DEMİRCİ, *Öğretmen*  
Gizem ÇEÇEN, *Öğretmen*  
Gül Seda TOPAL, *Öğretmen*  
Gülay YENER, *Öğretmen*  
Hatice Tuba KAAAN, *Öğretmen*

İbrahim DURGUT, *Öğretmen*  
İlknur ERDEBİL, *Öğretmen*  
Mustafa KORKUTAN, *Öğretmen*  
Seda SÜMER, *Öğretmen*  
Ümit ORAL, *Öğretmen*  
Yiğit KİRİŞ, *Öğretmen*  
Zehra TAMER, *Öğretmen*

**Dizgi - Tasarım**

İsa GÜMÜŞSOY, *Öğretmen*  
Volkan YILDIZ, *Öğretmen*  
Zülal YILDIZ, *Öğretmen*

Türkçe yayın hakları MEB, 2024

Tüm yayın hakları saklıdır. Tanıtım için yapılacak kısa alıntılar dışında, yayıncının yazılı izni olmaksızın hiçbir yolla çoğaltılamaz ve kullanılamaz.



ORTAÖĞRETİM  
GENEL MÜDÜRLÜĞÜ





## İSTİKLÂL MARŞI

Korkma, sönmez bu şafaklarda yüzen al sancak;  
Sönmeden yurdumun üstünde tüten en son ocak.  
O benim milletimin yıldızıdır, parlayacak;  
O benimdir, o benim milletimindir ancak.

Çatma, kurban olayım, çehreni ey nazlı hilâl!  
Kahraman ırkıma bir gül! Ne bu şiddet, bu celâl?  
Sana olmaz dökülen kanlarımız sonra helâl.  
Hakkıdır Hakk'a tapan milletimin istiklâl.

Ben ezelden beridir hür yaşadım, hür yaşarım.  
Hangi çılgın bana zincir vuracakmış? Şaşarım!  
Kükremiş sel gibiyim, bendimi çiğner, aşarım.  
Yırtarım dağları, enginlere sığmam, taşarım.

Garbın âfâkını sarmışsa çelik zırhlı duvar,  
Benim iman dolu göğsüm gibi serhaddim var.  
Ulusun, korkma! Nasıl böyle bir imanı boğar,  
Medeniyyet dediğin tek dişi kalmış canavar?

Arkadaş, yurduma alçakları uğratma sakın;  
Siper et gövdeni, dursun bu hayâsızca akın.  
Doğacaktır sana va'dettiği günler Hakk'ın;  
Kim bilir, belki yarın, belki yarından da yakın.

Bastığın yerleri toprak diyerek geçme, tanı:  
Düşün altındaki binlerce kefensiz yatanı.  
Sen şehit oğlusun, incitme, yazıktır, atanı:  
Verme, dünyaları alsan da bu cennet vatanı.

Kim bu cennet vatanın uğruna olmaz ki feda?  
Şüheda fışkıracak toprağı sıksan, şüheda!  
Cânı, cânânı, bütün varımı alsın da Huda,  
Etmesin tek vatanımdan beni dünyada cüda.

Ruhumun senden İlâhî, şudur ancak emeli:  
Değmesin mabedimin göğsüne nâmahrem eli.  
Bu ezanlar -ki şehadetleri dinin temeli-  
Ebedî yurdumun üstünde benim inlemeli.

O zaman vecd ile bin secde eder -varsa- taşım,  
Her cerihamdan İlâhî, boşanıp kanlı yaşım,  
Fışkırır ruh-ı mücerret gibi yerden na'sım;  
O zaman yükselerek arşa değer belki başım.

Dalgalan sen de şafaklar gibi ey şanlı hilâl!  
Olsun artık dökülen kanlarımın hepsi helâl.  
Ebediyyen sana yok, ırkıma yok izmihlâl;  
Hakkıdır hür yaşamış bayrağımın hürriyyet;  
Hakkıdır Hakk'a tapan milletimin istiklâl!

**Mehmet Âkif ERSOY**

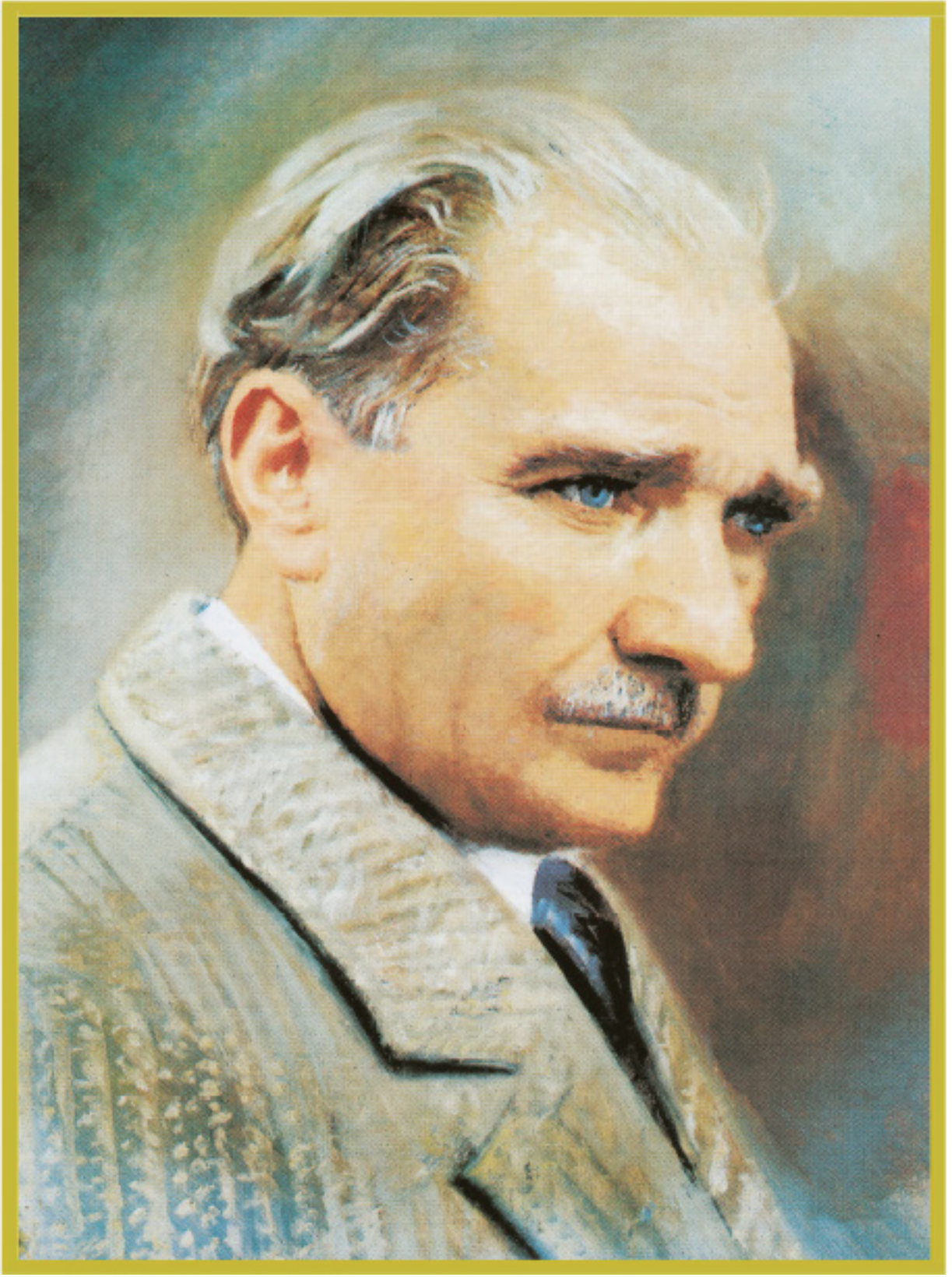
## GENÇLİĞE HİTABE

Ey Türk gençliği! Birinci vazifen, Türk istiklâlini, Türk Cumhuriyetini, ilelebet muhafaza ve müdafaa etmektir.

Mevcudiyetinin ve istikbalinin yegâne temeli budur. Bu temel, senin en kıymetli hazinendir. İstikbalde dahi, seni bu hazineden mahrum etmek isteyecek dâhilî ve hâricî bedhahların olacaktır. Bir gün, istiklâl ve cumhuriyeti müdafaa mecburiyetine düşersen, vazifeye atılmak için, içinde bulunacağın vaziyetin imkân ve şeraitini düşünmeyeceksin! Bu imkân ve şerait, çok namûsait bir mahiyette tezahür edebilir. İstiklâl ve cumhuriyetine kastedecek düşmanlar, bütün dünyada emsali görülmemiş bir galibiyetin mümessili olabilirler. Cebren ve hile ile aziz vatanın bütün kaleleri zapt edilmiş, bütün tersanelerine girilmiş, bütün orduları dağıtılmış ve memleketin her köşesi bilfiil işgal edilmiş olabilir. Bütün bu şeraitten daha elîm ve daha vahim olmak üzere, memleketin dâhilinde iktidara sahip olanlar gaflet ve dalâlet ve hattâ hıyanet içinde bulunabilirler. Hattâ bu iktidar sahipleri şahsî menfaatlerini, müstevlîlerin siyasî emelleriyle tevhit edebilirler. Millet, fakr u zaruret içinde harap ve bîtap düşmüş olabilir.

Ey Türk istikbalinin evlâdı! İşte, bu ahval ve şerait içinde dahi vazifen, Türk istiklâl ve cumhuriyetini kurtarmaktır. Muhtaç olduğun kudret, damarlarındaki asil kanda mevcuttur.

Mustafa Kemal ATATÜRK



**MUSTAFA KEMAL ATATÜRK**



1. PRONOUNS .....	9
2. DETERMINERS & QUANTIFIERS .....	23
3. TENSES .....	37
4. MODAL VERBS .....	71
5. PASSIVE VOICE & CAUSATIVES .....	95
6. ADJECTIVES, ADVERBS & COMPARISONS .....	109
7. IF & WISH CLAUSES .....	131
8. RELATIVE CLAUSES .....	147
9. CONJUNCTIONS & TRANSITION WORDS .....	169
10. GERUNDS & INFINITIVES .....	203
11. NOUN CLAUSES .....	229

Dear Teachers and Students,

*English Grammar for YDT Grade 12* is meticulously crafted to serve as your trusted companion on the journey to YDT, specifically tailored to prepare you for language exams. Whether you are a student aiming to be successful in YDT or an educator seeking a resourceful tool for classroom instruction, this book is designed to be your primary reference.

A solid understanding of grammar is often the cornerstone of success in language exams; therefore, our team of experienced language educators and experts has developed a resource that combines clear and concise explanations with practical exercises, ensuring a holistic and effective learning experience.

### Key Features:

**Grammar Explanations:** Each grammatical concept is presented in a user-friendly manner, breaking down complex rules into digestible explanations. Real-world examples and contextual usage are provided to enhance comprehension.

**Key Points:** Throughout the book, key points are highlighted to draw attention to essential elements of each grammar topic. These serve as quick references and aids for focused study.

**Different Types of Exercises:** Through a variety of exercises designed to cater to different learning styles, you will be able to reinforce your understanding. From fill in the blanks to sentence restructuring, these exercises provide a well-rounded practice experience.

**Multiple Choice Questions:** You will have the opportunity to test your knowledge with meticulously crafted multiple choice questions that mirror the format of YDT. Detailed explanation videos for each answer are provided to facilitate self-assessment and targeted improvement.

**Video Explanations:** Access video content for a more immersive learning experience. Our video explanations break down complex grammar concepts, offering visual and auditory support to reinforce understanding.

We believe that the journey to language proficiency should be both enlightening and enjoyable, and this book has been crafted with that principle in mind.

We wish you a fulfilling and successful learning experience!



ORTAÖĞRETİM  
GENEL MÜDÜRLÜĞÜ

# PRONOUNS

UNIT  
1



## Pronouns

## CONTENT

1. Subject and Object Pronouns
2. Possessive Adjectives, Possessive Pronouns & Possessive Case
3. Reflexive Pronouns
4. Demonstrative Pronouns
5. Indefinite Pronouns
6. Other Indefinite Pronouns
7. Forms of “other”
8. Impersonal Pronouns

## Bu ünite de aşağıdaki konuları öğreneceksiniz:

- **Subject Pronouns**

The overuse of nutrients in agriculture has reduced biodiversity in rivers, lakes, and wetlands, and **it** is considered a significant source of water pollution.

- **Object Pronouns**

New effective medicines put high pressure on health care finances and they are not always easily accessible to all patients who need **them**.

- **Possessive Adjectives**

Most students participating in PISA 2018 said **their** teachers provided them with challenging reading tasks.

- **Possessive Pronouns**

Anyone should keep in mind that when someone has a problem with you, it is their issue, not **yours**.

- **Possessive Case**

Some of the **world's** most creative minds are claimed to be suffering from a mental illness.

- **Reflexive Pronouns**

From time to time, it appears that the speed of information spread precedes the quality of the information **itself**.

- **Demonstrative Pronouns**

**These** are the boxes that must be carried with the utmost attention.

- **Indefinite Pronouns**

**Someone** with burnout cannot perform well at work or school.

- **Other Indefinite Pronouns**

The hotel is full of tourists, and **most** are from Russia.

- **Forms of “other”**

Researchers are investigating why some people are left-handed when **others** aren't.

- **The Impersonal Pronouns**

Of all the problems in the office, **the one** that has to be solved first is poor lighting.



## PRONOUNS

Çoğu cümle, ister özne ister nesne zamiri olsun, bir zamir (pronoun) içerir. Bu tür zamirler grammar ve cloze test sorularında sorulabileceği gibi, cümle ve paragraf tamamlama sorularında referans kelime olarak kullanılabilirler. Ayrıca paragrafın akışını bozan cümle ve diyalog soruları gibi bazı soru türlerinde yanlış seçenekleri elemenize veya doğru seçeneğe karar vermenize de yardımcı olabilirler.

### 1. Subject and Object Pronouns

Singular		Plural	
Subject Pronouns	Object Pronouns	Subject Pronouns	Object Pronouns
I	me	we	us
you	you	you	you
he	him	they	them
she	her		
it	it		



Video 1.1

#### Subject Pronouns

Özne zamirleri, özne durumunda olan isimlerin veya isim gruplarının yerine kullanılır. Üçüncü tekil özne zamirleri ve “they” özne zamirinin bazı özel kullanımları vardır:

- **Ülkelerden, taşıtlardan ve gemilerden bahsederken “it” veya “she” kullanılır.**
  - **The Ambience, the largest passenger cruise ship** to ever dock at the Port of Galway, weighs over 73 thousand gross tonnes, and **she** has become an undeniable attraction there.
- **“It” özne zamiri “to infinitive” yapısıyla ve “that” ile oluşturulan yan cümlelerde kullanılır.**
  - It is so beneficial **to do** sports **that** it helps people both improve their balance and stamina and keep their hearts healthy.
- **Zaman, mesafe ve hava durumundan söz ederken “it” kullanılır.**
  - It took mountaineers **twelve hours** to climb up to the top of the mountain due to the harsh weather.
- **“It” özne zamiri “I / me + relative clause” ile başlayan cümlelerde kullanılır.**
  - If everyone said, “It is **me that** has to create a solution for the problems,” then the world would be much more tranquil and joyful.
- **“It” özne zamiri “scare, offend, suit, surprise, frighten, seem, appear” gibi bazı fiillerle kullanılır.**
  - It **seems** that those who enjoy expensive hobbies are finding it difficult to make ends meet.
- **“It” özne zamiri çoğul isimlerle de kullanılır.**
  - It is **children and teenagers** who are increasingly experiencing anxiety and sadness, so early preventative care is crucial to promoting their mental health.
- **“They” özne zamiri, kurumlardan, hükümet ve yetkililerden söz ederken kullanılır.**
  - If you want to go a more professional route with your soundproofing, **they** sell acoustic blankets and soundproofing insulation.

#### Object Pronouns

Nesne zamirleri, cümle içinde nesne konumunda olan isim veya isim gruplarının yerine kullanılır. Ayrıca:

- **Zarflar ve sıfatlarla yapılan karşılaştırmalı ifadelerde kullanılır.**
  - Everyone may not be as thoughtful as **you**, so stop going into so many details.
- **Nesne zamirleri, bağımsız olarak kullanılabilir.**
  - “Who has finished all the assignments for today?” “**Me.**”
- **“It” nesne zamiri, “love, hate, etc.” gibi duygu ifade eden fiillerin ardından kullanılır.**
  - I **hate it** when my sister often interrupts me while I am reading.
- **“It” nesne zamiri, cümle içinde “find / make / think... + it + adjective” yapısında kullanılır.**
  - Most people **find it difficult** not to eat anything sugary when they are on a diet.

# PRONOUNS

- ❶ Cümle içinde “of” kullanımının olduğu ifadelerde zamir özne konumunda olsa bile, nesne zamiri kullanmak gereklidir.

■ Playing the ukulele as a newbie in a room full of people was a challenging task for me as **most of them** have been playing it for years.

## 2. Possessive Adjectives, Possessive Pronouns & Possessive Case

Singular		Plural	
Subject Pronouns	Possessive Adjectives	Subject Pronouns	Possessive Adjectives
I	my	we	our
you	your	you	your
he	his	they	their
she	her		
it	its		



Video 1.2

### Possessive Adjectives

“Possessive Adjectives”, Türkçe’de iyelik sıfatları olarak tanımlanır ve sahiplik durumlarını belirtmek için kullanılır. Ayrıca:

- ❶ Bir şeyin sözü geçen kişiye ait olduğunu vurgulamak için “own” ya da “of + possessive adjective + own” ifadesi kullanılır.

■ Setting up **my own business** one day and buying a house very close to the seashore are two of my dreams.  
■ Despite facing numerous challenges, she managed to build a successful business empire **of her own**.

- ❷ Eylemin yalnız başına, yardımsız yapıldığını vurgulamak için “on + possessive adjective + own” yapısı kullanılır.

■ Last year, my brother built a home and decorated it **on his own** with so much enthusiasm.

### Possessive Pronouns

Singular		Plural	
Subject Pronouns	Possessive Pronouns	Subject Pronouns	Possessive Pronouns
I	mine	we	ours
you	yours	you	yours
he	his	they	theirs
she	hers		
it	X		

- ❶ İyelik zamirleri, bir ismin yerine geçer ve nesnenin aitlik durumu hakkında bilgi verir. Cümlede hem özne (subject) hem de nesne (object) olarak kullanılabilir.

■ Some of the classes have been announced to organise a quiz next week, see if **yours** is on the list. (yours = your class)

- ❷ İyelik zamirleri, “some, many, most, several” gibi belirleyicilerden sonra “of” edatı ile kullanılır.

■ **Most relatives of mine** meet at my grandfather’s house on special days.

### Possessive Case

- ❶ Kelimenin sonuna gelen (-’s) eki sahiplik bildiren ilgi ekidir.

■ One of **William Shakespeare’s** quotes says: “Be who you are, not who the world wants you to be.”

- ❷ Düzenli çoğul isimler sonuna sadece apostrophe (’), düzensizler ise apostrophe (’s) alır.

■ **Teachers’** work is priceless since **children’s** education shapes the future.

- ❸ (-s) ile biten özel isimlerin sonuna (-’s) ya da (’) konulabilir.

■ One of the greatest inventions of the time, **Archimedes’** screw, was a real solution to the irrigation problem of the farmers.

- ❹ İki ya da fazla kişinin ortak sahipliği için son isme, farklı sahipliği için her isme (-’s) eklenir.

■ **Emir and Eymen’s teacher** always reminds us that assigning the homework on time is so important to him. (Öğretmenleri aynıdır.)

■ **Emir’s and Eymen’s teachers** always remind us that assigning the homework on time is so important to them. (İkisinin öğretmeni farklıdır.)

- ❶ Cansız varlıklar için iyelik durumu “of” edatı ile verilirken kurum, organizasyon, ülke, şehir, kıta vb. isimleri için ise (-’s) kullanılır.

- The speakers of my computer are broken, so I must have them repaired or buy new ones.
- Türkiye’s borders are firmly protected by the Turkish army. (Türkiye’s borders = the borders of Türkiye)

- ❷ Zaman ve süreç bildiren ifadelerde (-s’) kullanılır.

- Having ten years’ experience in the job, the candidate was recruited by the manager.

### 3. Reflexive Pronouns

Singular		Plural	
Subject Pronouns	Reflexive Pronouns	Subject Pronouns	Reflexive Pronouns
I	myself	we	ourselves
you	yourself	you	yourselves
he	himself	they	themselves
she	herself		
it	itself		



Video 1.3

- ❸ Dönüşlü zamirler, öznesi ve nesnesi aynı olan cümlelerde kullanılır. Öznenin yaptığı işten kendisinin etkilendiğini gösterir.

- I chose to be a worker on this construction site **myself**, so whatever difficulty I have, I will endure it to the end.

- ❹ Özne ile nesnenin farklı olduğu durumlarda nesne zamirleri kullanılır.

- Whenever my friend goes to the book fair in İzmir with her daughter, she buys **her** a lot of books. (her = her daughter)
- Whenever my friend goes to the book fair in İzmir with her daughter, she buys **herself** a lot of books. (herself = my friend)

- ❺ “By + reflexive pronoun” yapısı eylemin yalnızca o kişi tarafından, yardım alınmadan yapıldığını vurgular.

- When we arrived at the campsite, **my friend** set up the tent **by himself** while I was doing some shopping.

- ❻ Bu zamirler “bizzat” anlamında, vurgu amaçlı kullanılabilir.

- I will have to speak to **the manager himself** about my one-month annual leave; otherwise, he won’t accept it due to the busy schedule.

- ❼ Dönüşlü zamirler, özneyi niteleyebildikleri gibi nesneyi de niteleyebilir.

- On the first day of school, the primary school teacher asked **his students** to set the classroom rules **themselves**.

- ❽ Cümledeki ilgeç yer belirtme amaçlı kullanılmışsa dönüşlü zamir yerine nesne zamiri kullanılır.

- As a kid, I was daydreaming, looking at the stars **above me** while lying in the hammock at night in the summer.

### 4. Demonstrative Pronouns

Yakındaki nesneleri ya da kişileri işaret ederken “this” ve “these” zamirleri kullanılırken uzaktakiler için “that” ve “those” işaret zamirleri kullanılır. “This” ve “that” tekil; “these” ve “those” ise çoğul nesne ya da kişilere işaret eder. Bu zamirler cümlede özne ya da nesne durumunda olabilirler.

- All the sofas here are pretty comfortable, but **this** is by far the best.
- You need to water all the flowers in the garden, yet water **those** next to the fence a little bit more!

- ❶ İşaret zamirleri yakın ve uzak zamandan söz edilirken kullanılır.

- **Those** were the days when nearly all the citizens were unable to find something to eat.

- ❷ “That of” yapısı daha önce bahsedilmiş tek bir nesnenin yerine kullanılırken “those of” yapısı daha önce bahsedilmiş birden fazla nesnenin yerine kullanılır.

- Teenagers are inclined to compare their **physical appearances** to **those of** celebrities.
- **The population** of Tokyo is much larger than **that of** any other city in Japan.

## 5. Indefinite Pronouns

Singular		Thing	Place
Everyone	Everybody	Everything	Everywhere
Someone	Somebody	Something	Somewhere
Anyone	Anybody	Anything	Anywhere
No one	Nobody	Nothing	Nowhere

❶ Belgisiz zamirler, her zaman tekil kabul edilir ve fiil çekimi buna göre yapılır.

- Not **everyone** is so pessimistic about the future of the world.
- **Nothing** has changed in this city; it stands as it was built.



Video 1.4

**Everyone, Everybody, Everything, Everywhere**

❶ Bu zamirler, olumlu, olumsuz ve soru cümlelerinde kullanılabilir.

- Believe that **everything** will be much better than you presume.
- Accessing drinkable water is not possible **everywhere** in this city.

**Someone, Somebody, Something, Somewhere**

❶ Bu zamirler, genellikle olumlu cümlelerde kullanılır.

- **Something** should be done to minimise the adverse effects of global warming.
- Children should stay away from **somebody** they don't know.

❶ Rica ve teklif içeren soru cümlelerinde kullanılabilir.

- Shall I order **something** for you?

**Anyone, Anybody, Anything, Anywhere**

❶ Bu zamirler, çoğunlukla soru ve olumsuz cümlelerde kullanılır.

- The chairman did not say **anything** about the project which was supposed to start last week.
- Is there **anywhere** specific you would like to go for dinner tonight?

❶ Bu zamirler, olumlu cümlelerde kullanıldığı zaman “herhangi” anlamı vermektedir.

- The assigned workers are so talented that they can overcome **anything**.
- **Anybody** over 18 is eligible to take a driving license test.

**No one, Nobody, Nothing, Nowhere**

❶ Bu zamirler, olumlu cümlelerde kullanılır; ancak olumsuz anlam içerirler.

- **Nothing** has been heard from the authorities so far, but an explanation may come soon.

❶ Bu zamirlerin kullanıldığı cümlelerde, sonrasında başka bir zamir kullanılacaksa “any” ile başlayan zamirler kullanılmalıdır.

- Despite many lectures, it seems that **nobody** has been able to learn anything about this subject.

❶ “Nowhere” zamiri cümle başında kullanılırsa cümle devrik yapıda (inversion) kullanılır.

- **Nowhere** in this city can you find a spare part suitable for your car.

## 6. Other Indefinite Pronouns

**One, each, either, neither, enough**

❶ Bu zamirler, her zaman tekil fiil ile kullanılır.

- I tried two dresses for my brother's wedding, yet **neither** was comfortable and elegant enough.
- In this district, there are a few houses that could meet your expectations, but **each** requires some renovations.
- A: What would you like to eat, pizza or burger?  
B: **Either** is fine with me!



Video 1.5

**Both, (a) few, several, many**

❶ Bu zamirler, her zaman çoğul fiil ile kullanılır.

- Nicholas met his wife, Leila, at university in Britain, where **both** were studying medicine.
- Even though people generally support conversation and saving wildlife, **many** don't have enough knowledge about topics such as extinction.

## All, most, some, any, none, half, the rest

- ❶ Bu zamirler, sayılamayan isimlerin yerine kullanıldıklarında fiil tekil, sayılabilen isimlerin yerine kullanıldıklarında ise fiil çoğul olur.
  - All I'm saying is I think the introduction part of the essay could have been a little shorter.
  - While some people could get a seat at the concert last night, **many** were annoyed with having to stand.
  - I thought the exam paper I had set was quite easy for the students, but **none** were successful.
  - The economist delivered a long lecture and over **half** was devoted to the issue of unemployment and **the rest** was on the high inflation.

## 7. Forms of "other"

### Another

- ❶ "Another", zamir olarak tekil isimlerin yerine veya sıfat olarak tekil isimlerle birlikte kullanılabilir.
  - The athlete has won two gold medals so far, and she is expected to win **another** in the upcoming Olympic Games. (as a pronoun)
  - **Another** problem arose just after the workers had handled the first one. (as an adjective)
- ❷ Zaman, mesafe, para miktarı ifade eden çoğul ifadelerle kullanılabilir.
  - The contractor demanded **another** two months to complete the job, although it necessitates a fine according to the deal made.

### Other

- ❶ İki ya da daha fazla özne veya nesneden söz ederken çoğul ifadelerle kullanılır.
  - Contrary to **other** articles, this one deals with points that have never been studied before.
- ❷ "Some", "any", "no", "every" gibi ifadelerle birlikte de kullanılabilir.
  - Although the official language of Austria is German, there are some **other** languages spoken among its citizens.

### Others

- ❶ "Others", çoğul isimlerin yerine sadece zamir olarak kullanılır ve kendisinden sonra isim almaz.
  - It is still a matter of debate why mosquitos bite some people more than **others**.
  - Some western economies in the world show indications of decline, whereas **others** improve dramatically.

### The other

- ❶ "The other", zamir olarak kullanıldığı zaman tekil bir nesnenin ya da kişinin yerini tutar. "Diğeri" anlamı verir. Sıfat olarak kullanıldığında ise kendisinden sonra tekil ya da çoğul isim alabilir ve "geriye kalan, diğer" anlamı verir.
  - There are two pillars of love: One is trust, and **the other** is loyalty.
  - All of the emails sent by the director have been answered, but **the other** emails are still unanswered.

### The others

- ❶ Zamir olarak kullanılır, ardından isim gelmez. "Geriye kalanlar, diğerleri" anlamı verir.
  - Only two of the colleagues opposed working on Sunday, yet **the others** seemed pleased with the decision.

### Each other / One another

- ❶ "Each other" ve "one another" "birbirine, birbirlerine" anlamı verir. "Each other", genellikle iki kişi arasında gerçekleşen bir durumu anlatırken "one another" ise daha büyük bir gruptaki bireyler arasında gerçekleşen bir durumu ifade eder.
  - After the match finished, the boxers hugged and congratulated **each other**.
  - This is an activity in which students try to find the person in charge by asking questions to **one another**.

### Every other

- ❶ "İki günde, haftada, ayda, yılda bir" vb. anlamına gelir.
  - Some pills should be taken **every other** day rather than every day.

### One after another / One after the other

- ❶ Bu ifadeler, "sırayla, birbirinin peşi sıra, arka arkaya" anlamını verirler.
  - The newly-released series attracted the attention of the audience so much that most watched its episodes **one after another** and finished it within a day.



Video 1.6

## 8. Impersonal Pronouns

### One / Ones

- ▶ İnsanlardan genel anlamda bahsedilirken, “one” tekil olarak kullanılır.
  - One should always keep in mind that there are other creatures in the world apart from humans.
- ▶ “One” sayılabilir tekil ismin, “ones” ise çoğul ismin yerine kullanılır.
  - Here are some homemade cookies. Why don't you take **one**? (a cookie)
  - I am going to buy these shoes, but I am not sure about these **ones**. (shoes)
- ▶ İşaret zamirleri ve soru ifadeleri ile kullanılırlar.
  - Of all the universities across the country, the ones in the capital are considered the best.
  - Which one of the companies I had a job interview with seemed as professional as this one?
- ▶ Bu zamirler “relative clause” yapısıyla kullanılır.
  - This graph is **the one which** shows the income distribution among the people in big cities.
- ▶ “One”, “of” ile beraber kullanıldığında devamında çoğul ifade yer alır.
  - While the teacher caught **one of** her students cheating on the exam, she marked his test as invalid.



### Key Points

- ▶ Belgisiz zamirler, “else” ifadesi ile de kullanılabilir.
  - Although developed countries should be dealing with important problems in the world, like hunger and water scarcity, they seem concerned about **something else**.
  - This is the best offer we can give, so don't expect **anything else** from us.
- ▶ Belgisiz zamirler, kendisinden sonra doğrudan bir sıfat alabilirler.
  - On condition that **something unexpected** happens, inform the director.
  - Our duty is to find **somewhere suitable** for the conference that we are going to hold next month.
  - **Anybody knowledgeable** about this topic can easily find a solution to it.
- ▶ Belgisiz zamirler kendisinden sonra “to + verb” alabilirler.
  - Everyone needs **someone to trust** and **to lean on** in life.
  - If you can't find **anywhere to go** for the holiday, you may get help from a professional.
- ▶ “One”, “each”, “either”, “neither”, “enough” ifadeleri özne konumundayken kendilerinden sonra gelen fiil tekil çekimlenir.
  - The company has many projects ahead, and **each requires** a huge budget.
- ▶ “Both”, “(a) few”, “several”, “many” ifadeleri özne konumundayken kendilerinden sonra gelen fiil çoğul çekimlenir.
  - Throughout history, **many have migrated** from one nation to another, assimilating or even adopting other cultures.
  - These two desserts are so appetising that **both appeal** to my eyes and my palate.
- ▶ “All”, “most”, “some”, “any”, “much”, “none”, “half”, “the rest” sayılamayan isimlerin yerine kullanıldıklarında fiil tekil, sayılabilenler için çoğul olur.
  - Although bad experiences may lead to a decrease in our motivation, **much stays** as long as it is intrinsic.

### A) Choose the correct option.

1. In the research on whether cats and dogs can remember **them / their** past, scientists have revealed that **they / it** can recall it, contrary to what was thought.
2. Even though **it / its** was the most expensive alternative for constructing a new energy development just ten years ago, solar power has become significantly less costly.
3. **It / He** takes a lot of patience and effort to make dreams come true, but the happiness of **their / its** achievement is an invaluable feeling.
4. The vessel of Antarctic explorer Sir Ernest Shackleton, *the Endurance*, was discovered at the bottom of the Weddell Sea. Even though **she / he** has been sitting in 3 km of water for over a hundred years, **her / his** wood is still in good shape, and the name "Endurance" can be seen on the back of the ship.
5. By all rights, we shouldn't consume fruits or vegetables outside of the growing season. Every bite of **their / them** is an insult to Mother Nature. In doing so, **we / they** are going against **his / her** will and the natural flow of the seasons.
6. In the pre-school period, many children idealise **their / them** father so much that they believe there is no stronger man than **his / him**.

### B) Fill in the blanks with the Demonstrative Pronouns "**this, that, these, those (x2)**".

1. Scientists want to determine which of \_\_\_\_\_ far-off planets might be home to extraterrestrial life by combining the data with the theoretical models.
2. Palaeontologists in Poland have recently discovered the jaws and teeth of a giant pliosaur, an ancient marine reptile with a bite stronger than \_\_\_\_\_ of Tyrannosaurus rex.
3. The first six years of a child's life are full of new experiences, discoveries, making connections, and learning about the world. The cognitive, linguistic, and physical activities in \_\_\_\_\_ early years of life are supported by language, which is primarily provided by parents or other primary caregivers.
4. Students who snack late at night have trouble getting to sleep; unfortunately, \_\_\_\_\_ affects their academic performance badly.
5. According to research, people who have breakfast consume less than 100 calories on average compared to \_\_\_\_\_ who do not.

## EXERCISES - PRONOUNS

### C) Fill in the blanks with the correct *“Reflexive Pronouns”*.

1. Just as young people use fashion, art, music and conversation to express \_\_\_\_\_, social media is a platform for building their identity and showing the world what they care about.
2. Children can educate \_\_\_\_\_ about the world and its environment through reading books, newspapers, and other magazines.
3. After marrying Albert Einstein in 1903, Mileva Maric, a promising scientist in her own right, devoted \_\_\_\_\_ to raising their children instead.
4. Incredibly, the human body is continuously working to cleanse \_\_\_\_\_ from toxins that can negatively affect different facets of health like our skin, digestion, energy, and more.
5. A new study reveals that developing a better awareness of \_\_\_\_\_ may also boost your ability to understand the thoughts and feelings of others.

### D) Fill in the blanks with the correct *“Indefinite Pronouns”*.

1. Shopping addiction causes people to feel good after they shop, and over time, shopping becomes a strategy to deal with negative feelings, leading them to constantly desire to purchase \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Never allow \_\_\_\_\_ to discourage you, and keep striving to fulfil your mission.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ is more powerful than people who believe in a set of values as they offer a clear path to their aims.
4. The most interesting thing about the theatre is that it makes you feel like you are \_\_\_\_\_ else for a while.
5. Despite the advancements in GPS technology, it is not always possible to go \_\_\_\_\_ with navigation due to the inadequate signal from the satellites.
6. Even though the consequences of global warming are being felt in every region of the world, \_\_\_\_\_ is witnessing changes on such a dramatic scale as the Arctic.
7. Technology, more than \_\_\_\_\_ else, is what creates the world we live in. It is the source of our prosperity, economic well-being, and very identity.
8. It is thought that \_\_\_\_\_ in the world can now feel the effects of climate change because of extreme weather events such as cold blasts, droughts, floods and wildfires.
9. Revolutionary web technologies have completely changed our lives, so we use the Internet in almost \_\_\_\_\_ we do.
10. Empathy is the ability to share \_\_\_\_\_ else's feelings and emotions as if they were your own, and it is necessary to solve the conflicts in relationships.




## EXERCISES - PRONOUNS

### E) Fill in the blanks with the forms of “other”.

1. There is no \_\_\_\_\_ place on Earth where glaciers are as easily accessible as they are on the west coast of New Zealand.
2. In ancient Rome, the most famous games were the gladiatorial shows, where armed men fought \_\_\_\_\_ in violent, often mortal, combats for fame, fortune, and even freedom.
3. Most dermatologists only recommend a shower \_\_\_\_\_ day or two to three times a week as the protective skin layer may get harmed due to the frequent use of water and soap.
4. In the world, which was reshaped as a result of the French Revolution, many states within the empires declared their independence \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Self-confident people are admired by \_\_\_\_\_ and inspire confidence in them.
6. Expanding the area of the brain related to memory and decision-making is \_\_\_\_\_ known benefit of dance apart from working the muscles, reducing stress and increasing motivation.
7. In Japanese, there are three alphabets, namely Hiragana, Katakana, and Kanji. Kanji is based on meaning, with each character representing a different syllable, whereas \_\_\_\_\_ are built on sounds, with each letter expressing a different syllable.

### F) In the following paragraph, some lines are correct, but some include a mistake. If the line is right, put a tick next to it, but if there is a mistake, cross it and write its correct form.

1	When we judge ourselves based on how others behave, we give others the power to influence	
2	our actions. This comparison is between you and <del>other</del> individual. Sometimes it's genetic, like	<u>another</u>
3	wanting to be taller, but most of the time, it's nothing the other person can do that we wish	
4	we could do as well. Perhaps Sally writes better reports than you, and perhaps Bob's marriage	
5	is happier than your. This comparison can be damaging or inspiring, depending on the	
6	situation. You can be almost anything, but not everything. When we compare ourselves to	
7	others, we frequently compare our average characteristics with theirs strongest ones. It would	
8	be like a right-handed person attempting to play an instrument with their left hand. The	
9	unconscious knowledge that we are not superior to they often leads to self-destructive	
10	behaviours. You succeed in one thing more than the other: being yourself, and this is the only	
11	game that is truly winnable.	

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Not --- speaker can create great literature, but --- who knows a language can create and understand new sentences. (2018 - YDT)

- A) one / everybody
- B) every / anybody
- C) each / nobody
- D) another / someone
- E) any / no one



2. --- in the family, not only parents, should share the sense of responsibility; therefore, children should be given responsibility, especially considering their age and developmental characteristics, to make --- feel connected to the family.

- A) Anybody / him
- B) Somebody / yourself
- C) Everyone / them
- D) No one / ourselves
- E) Everybody / our



3. Recently, the world has been going through severe heat waves, and without climate change, these heat waves and --- extreme weather conditions would be more or less impossible at --- scale.

- A) others / that
- B) another / such
- C) the others / one
- D) other / this
- E) the other / these



4. If you ask --- whether there are pyramids in Greece, they would probably answer 'No'; however, the Greek pyramid of Hellenikon, located in the southern part of the country, may be older than --- in Egypt.

- A) anybody / the ones
- B) everybody / ones
- C) someone / the one
- D) anyone / one
- E) nobody / the one of



5. Eighty per cent of flora and fauna on the Galapagos Islands exists --- else as they are at the meeting point of several large ocean currents, giving --- a wide range of habitats and a diverse population of plants and animals.

- A) something / it
- B) anywhere / there
- C) nothing / they
- D) somewhere / its
- E) nowhere / them



6. Some animals hibernate, which means they sleep through the winter to keep --- alive until the spring. --- reason for hibernation is that it is hard to find food during the winter.

- A) them / Others
- B) itself / The other
- C) themselves / Another
- D) it / The others
- E) they / Every other



7. The United States and Russia are two examples of huge industrial nations that supply --- oil, while most European countries must import ---.

- A) on their own / its
- B) of their own / themselves
- C) own / itself
- D) their own / theirs
- E) by own / them



8. Although wind power, --- way of producing electricity, generates just 1 per cent of the world's electricity, many countries are building wind farms as --- has many advantages over other methods.

- A) the others / one
- B) the other / it
- C) another / this
- D) other / that
- E) others / the one



9. --- who remember to do everything on their to-do list are typically people who order --- duties and minimise confusion.

- A) Ones / they
- B) These / them
- C) The ones / themselves
- D) Those / their
- E) They / theirs



10. --- knows that without sleep for a night or two, a person can find --- hard to think well.

- A) Anybody / him
- B) Everyone / it
- C) Somebody / them
- D) Nobody / they
- E) Everybody / its



11. --- of the factors determining how well an individual copes with difficulties is his ability to focus on the solution rather than the problem ---.

- A) Each / himself
- B) One / itself
- C) Some / themselves
- D) Another / oneself
- E) None / herself



12. --- days, many people suffer from one kind of allergy or --- and break out in a rash and start sneezing because of things like dust, pollen, or animal fur.

- A) Those / other
- B) Some / the other
- C) All / each other
- D) These / another
- E) Several / others



13. Although --- fingerprints are dissimilar, --- are grouped into three distinct types as loops, whorls, and arches.

- A) nobody's / all
- B) everyone's / they
- C) everybody's / you
- D) no one's / we
- E) anybody's / many



14. --- is always people who cause the most harm to nature — no living thing damages --- house like humankind.

- A) This / theirs
- B) That / his
- C) It / its own
- D) All / one's
- E) The other / their own



15. Several hypotheses have been proposed to explain what happened to the Mayan civilisation. --- is that the Mayan governing class died because they did not work and became ill, and there was --- to tell the farmers what to do.

- A) One / no one
- B) Each one / anybody
- C) The one / nobody
- D) Another one / somebody
- E) Only one / everybody



16. --- is possible to say an entrepreneur's determination to succeed is much higher than --- of any other profession.

- A) That / this
- B) This / each
- C) It / that
- D) All / one
- E) Another / whole



## EXERCISES – PRONOUNS

### Exercise A

1. their / they
2. it
3. It / their
4. she / her
5. them / we / her
6. their / him

### Exercise B

1. those
2. that
3. these / those
4. this
5. those

### Exercise C

1. themselves
2. themselves
3. herself
4. itself
5. yourself

### Exercise D

1. something
2. anyone / anybody
3. Nobody / No one
4. somewhere / somebody
5. everywhere
6. nowhere
7. anything
8. everybody / everyone
9. everything
10. somebody / someone

### Exercise E

1. other
2. each other
3. every other
4. one after another
5. others
6. another
7. the others

### Exercise F

1	<u>          </u> ✓
2	<u>other</u> <u>another</u>
3	<u>nothing</u> <u>something</u>
4	<u>          </u> ✓
5	<u>your</u> <u>yours</u>
6	<u>          </u> ✓
7	<u>theirs</u> <u>their</u>
8	<u>          </u> ✓
9	<u>they</u> <u>them</u>
10	<u>the-other</u> <u>others</u>
11	<u>          </u> ✓

## PRONOUNS – TEST

1. B
2. C
3. D
4. A
5. E
6. C
7. D
8. C
9. D
10. B
11. B
12. D
13. B
14. C
15. A
16. C

## ÖRNEK SORU VİDEOLARI



Video 1.7



Video 1.8



Video 1.9



Video 1.10



Video 1.11



Video 1.12



ORTAÖĞRETİM  
GENEL MÜDÜRLÜĞÜ

# DETERMINERS & QUANTIFIERS

UNIT  
2



## Determiners & Quantifiers

### CONTENT

1. Articles
2. Difference Words
3. Quantifiers

### Bu ünite de aşağıdaki konuları öğreneceksiniz:

#### • Articles

Attending a charity concert and organising other activities for community service groups are among the extracurricular activities that can benefit society as a whole.

#### • Difference Words

Vocational high school graduates do not have to study only in their field at university; there are **other** degrees they can choose to pursue.

#### • Quantifiers

**Most** children start school at the age of six, but it largely depends on the country's regulations.

## DETERMINERS & QUANTIFIERS

"Determiners" ve "quantifiers", isimlerin veya zamirlerin ne kadar belirli veya belirsiz olduğunu ifade etmekte kullanılır. "Determiners", bir ismi belirgin hale getirmek veya genel bir kapsam içinde belirtmek için kullanılır. Örneğin, "The book on the shelf is mine." cümlesinde, "the" belirli bir kitabı işaret eder.

"Quantifiers" ise bir miktar veya sayı ifade etmek için kullanılır. Örneğin, "I have read some books from the library." cümlesinde, "some", önüne geldiği "books from the library" ifadesi için miktar belirtir.

Bu iki dilbilgisi kavramı, dilin doğru ve etkili kullanımı için önemlidir, çünkü isimlerin belirlenmesi ve miktarlarının ifade edilmesi, iletişimdeki netliği sağlar.

### 1. Articles

İsimlerden veya tamlamalardan önce "a", "an" ve "the" sözcükleri kullanılır.

#### Indefinite Articles: a / an

"A / an" tekil isimlerden önce gelir ve "bir" anlamındadır. Telaffuzu sessiz harfle başlayan tekil isimlerden önce "a", sesli harfle başlayan tekil isimlerden önce ise "an" kullanılır.

- Reading **a** book is not just about being entertained; you also get information, encouragement, and lots of good advice depending on the story and genre.

Aşağıdaki durumlarda "a / an" kullanılır:

#### 🔹 Sayılabilen nesnelerle "bir" anlamında kullanırken ve bir nesneden ilk kez söz ederken:

- Going to **a** concert might sound like fun, but it can be kind of boring if the music is not that good.

#### 🔹 Bir türün bir üyesinden bahsederken:

- Thanks to palaeontology, we all know that **a** woolly mammoth was a shaggy, slightly lumpy elephant that was either brown or grey.

#### 🔹 Fiyat, hız, birim belirten kelimeler ile:

- A jaguar can run nearly 80 km **an** hour, which is fast enough to outpace almost every predator roaming the Earth.

#### 🔹 Bir olayın ne sıklıkla olduğunu belirten kelimelerin önünde:

- Brushing your teeth **three** times **a** day for almost two minutes each time will greatly help you maintain good oral health.



Video 2.1



Video 2.2

### ► Meslek adlarının önünde:

- Being a **visual designer** means having to work with clients, so you sometimes need to persuade them to see things our way.

### ► Bazı hastalık adlarının önünde:

- One of the easiest ways to cure a **sore throat** is with honey, although it may not be effective against other cold symptoms like sneezing or a **runny nose**.

### ► Tek bir kişi veya nesneyi tanımlarken:

- When ripe, an **apple** is distinguished by its bulging skin, which can be light green, yellow, orange, red, or purple-blackish.

### Definite Article: the

“The” sözü edilen ismin belirli, tanımlanmış veya nitelenmiş bir örneğinden bahsederken kullanılır. Tekil ve çoğul isimlerin yanı sıra sayılamayan isimlerle de kullanılabilir.

- **The** film shot by the famous director has always been considered one of the best in French cinema.

Aşağıdaki durumlarda “the” kullanılır:

### ► Bir nesneden ikinci kez bahsederken:

- Scientists have devised a **new method** for determining how fast dinosaurs walked; **the method** involves studying the lengths of dinosaur bones and the speeds of various living animals.

### ► “Superlatives” yapısı kullanırken:

- İstanbul, with more than 15 million people living there, is one of **the most crowded** cities in Europe.

### ► Sıfatlarla bir grubu ifade ederken:

- **The elderly** tend to have a negative view of the latest technology; however, many recent apps on the Internet may improve their quality of life in myriad ways.

### ► Sıra sayıları ile birlikte kullanırken:

- Labarna I was **the first** king of the Hittites, who were well-known for their love of exquisite luxuries, such as clothing and jewellery made from gold, silver, bronze, copper, and iron.

### ► İcatlardan bahsederken:

- **The wheel** was the advancement that humankind needed, and it definitely revolutionised civilisation in a positive way.

### ► Müzik aletlerinden bahsederken:

- **The guitar** has gone through changes in design over the years, so it is not the same instrument as it was four hundred years ago.

### ► Coğrafi adlar ile kullanırken:

- **The Atlantic Ocean** has almost twice the land area of the entire continent of Europe, which is about ten and a half million square kilometres.

### ► Gazete, gemi, yön isimleri ile kullanırken:

- **The New York Herald** was one of the first newspapers to publish **the Titanic** tragedy.

### ► “Only” ve “same” kelimeleri ile:

- Liechtenstein is **the only** country in the world not to host any embassy.

### ► Birleşik kurum adlarından bahsederken:

- As a specialised agency of the United Nations, **the World Health Organization** (WHO) is in charge of international public health and setting standards for medicines, vaccines, and medical technology.

### ► Birden fazla bölgeden oluşan ülke adları ve “republic, union, kingdom” kelimelerini içeren ülke adları ile:

- After the fall of **the Ottoman Empire** in the first quarter of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, **the Turkish Republic** was officially established on October 29, 1923.

### ► “Cinema, theatre” gibi kelimeler ile kullanırken:

- Going to **the cinema**, one of the most popular pastimes for many, provides an affordable form of family entertainment.



Video 2.3

## DETERMINERS & QUANTIFIERS

### 🕒 Eser, tarihi yer ve müze isimleri ile:

- Most ancient Egyptian artefacts in **the British Museum** were found during excavations carried out by British archaeologists and explorers.

### 🕒 Soy isim kullanarak bir aileyi tanımlarken:

- **The Smiths** had a good relationship with their new neighbour, who seemed to be very respectable until it turned out that he was involved in financial fraud.

### Zero Article: No article at all

#### 🕒 Genel bir şeyden bahsederken:

- An inventor needs **inspiration** to create something new and groundbreaking, but it is not always easy to find.
- Children should not be allowed to use **scissors** unattended, or else they could get hurt or injured.

#### 🕒 Soyut kavramlardan bahsederken:

- **Society** is made up of distinct groups or classes of people, each of which has different attitudes and beliefs about the world.
- No one exactly knows what outer **space** is like, but the latest images might give us some idea of what it would be like to live there.

Aşağıdaki tabloda kategorilerine göre article kullanımları yer almaktadır.

	Indefinite article: a / an	Definite article: the	Zero article: Ø
<b>Places</b>	Is there <b>a</b> lake near here?	<b>the</b> Volga, <b>the</b> USA, <b>the</b> Alps, <b>the</b> Earth, <b>the</b> Indian Ocean, <b>the</b> Prince Isles	Lake Van, America, Mount Ilgaz, Venus, Camomile Street, Paris, Rhodes
<b>Public Buildings</b>	Is there <b>a</b> post office near here?	go to <b>the</b> school / hospital (ziyaretçi olarak)	go to school / hospital (öğrenci / hasta olarak)
<b>Entertainment and Sport</b>	Let's sing <b>a</b> song! I've got <b>a</b> tennis racket.	go to <b>the</b> cinema, play <b>the</b> guitar	play tennis, listen to music, watch TV
<b>Travel</b>	catch <b>a</b> train, take <b>a</b> taxi	on <b>the</b> plane, in <b>the</b> car	go by car, go home on foot
<b>Time</b>	in <b>a</b> minute, in <b>an</b> hour	in <b>the</b> 1920s, in <b>the</b> morning	next week, in 1987, in June, on Monday, at noon
<b>Organisations</b>	The country does not have <b>an</b> army.	<b>the</b> police, <b>the</b> fire brigade, <b>the</b> UN ( <b>the</b> United Nations)	UNICEF, NATO, NASA
<b>Health</b>	have <b>a</b> cold / cough / fever	have <b>the</b> measles / <b>the</b> flu	arthritis, hypertension
<b>People and Work</b>	work as <b>an</b> engineer, have <b>a</b> job	<b>the</b> Queen, <b>the</b> Principal <b>the</b> poor ( = poor people) <b>the</b> Potters ( = <b>the</b> Potter family)	become president, Greeks, go to work, be at work, have work to do



## 2. Difference Words

### Other, Another, The Other

- ❶ “Other” ve “another” belirleyicileri farklı, kalan veya ek bir şeye atıfta bulunurlar ve bir ismin önüne gelirler. “The other”, kullanımı bunlardan farklı olarak, önündeki “the” sözcüğünden de anlaşılacağı gibi belirli şeylerden bahsederken kullanılır.

	Other (belirli olmayan)	Another (belirli olmayan)	The other (belirli)
Tekil	X	another survivor	the other car
Çoğul	other letters	X	the other cars
Sayılamayan	other information	X	the other honey

- Some scientists think that if the common cold virus were exposed to UV light, it would be irreversibly inactivated, while **other** scientists claim that the virus would only be weakened, not destroyed.
- As a result of last night’s search and rescue efforts, **another** survivor was found near the crash site.
- The world has two hemispheres; one is dominated by the sun, while the moon dominates the **other** hemisphere.
- There are seven continents in the world; among them, Antarctica is not populated, while **the other** continents are home to millions of people.
- You can use either brand of honey for the recipe, but I prefer this to **the other** honey because it has a richer taste.

## 3. Quantifiers

- ❶ Miktar belirleyicilerin (quantifiers) bazıları yalnızca sayılabilen (tekil ya da çoğul) isimlerle, bazıları yalnızca sayılamayan isimlerle, bazıları hem sayılabilen hem de sayılamayan isimlerle kullanılırlar.

Sadece sayılabilen isimlerle kullanılan miktar belirleyiciler	Tekil	Çoğul	Örnekler
a couple of		✓	<b>A couple of</b> <u>students</u> have passed their exams, thereby becoming entitled to proceed further in their own country’s medical schools.
a / the majority of (the)		✓	<b>A majority of</b> <u>people</u> are involved in sports in one way or another, which can help boost energy levels and promote health and wellness.
a number of		✓	<b>A number of</b> <u>problems</u> may arise while treating a patient with septic shock, depending on the severity of his / her illness.
both (of the)		✓	<b>Both (of the)</b> <u>pupils</u> come from prestigious families and are therefore accustomed to a comfortable lifestyle. <b>Both of</b> <u>you</u> had better behave yourselves, or else I will have to make sure that you do.
each (of the)	✓	✓	Managers need to report their findings to superiors <b>each</b> <u>week</u> , so departments must have somebody who collects all the reports and delivers them to higher-ups. <b>Each of the</b> <u>characters</u> in the game has their own distinct personality, and the player can interact with them to unlock new abilities.
either (of) (the)	✓	✓	<b>Either</b> <u>choice</u> is problematic in that they both lack a response to the valid criticisms being made by proponents of climate change theory. <b>Either of</b> <u>her hands</u> is always in the pocket of her jacket, making her seem more nervous and unsure of herself.
every	✓		<b>Every</b> <u>password</u> you create should be unique and hard to crack so that unauthorised people cannot guess or discover it.
one of (the)		✓	<b>One of the</b> <u>employees</u> had a work accident and sued the company for damages with a claim of \$75,000.



Video 2.4



Video 2.5



Video 2.6



Video 2.7



Video 2.8



Video 2.9



Video 2.10

## DETERMINERS & QUANTIFIERS

Sadece sayılabilen isimlerle kullanılan miktar belirleyiciler	Tekil	Çoğul	Örnekler
neither (of the)	✓	✓	<b>Neither</b> parent was willing to expose their kid to the ills of the big city, so they sent her to a boarding school that emphasised education and character-building. <b>Neither of the</b> <u>two drivers</u> gives any sign of knowing how to drive, and frankly, I am amazed they did not crash into each other.
the / an entire	✓		Children spent <b>the entire</b> <u>morning</u> singing songs and playing while their teacher gave instructions on the importance of sharing. People have always wondered how <b>an entire</b> <u>continent</u> , i.e. Atlantis, could have been submerged without breaking into pieces.
the whole (of) (the)	✓		Reading <b>the whole</b> <u>book</u> in a single sitting does not seem possible because there is so much you need to process. <b>The whole of the</b> <u>poet's life</u> was devoted to observing the world in detail and describing what he saw.
(only) a few (of the)		✓	<b>(Only) A few (of the)</b> <u>eggs</u> were cracked, and each egg was dropped into a specially designed machine, which determined if the eggs were edible.
few (of the)		✓	<b>Few (of the)</b> <u>cities</u> in the region are as prestigious as İstanbul, and for centuries, it has enjoyed a special role as the place where Europe meets Asia.
half (of) (the)	✓	✓	The males of the species are as large as a football, while the females are <b>half</b> <u>their</u> size. <b>Half of the</b> <u>districts</u> in the country are below the poverty line, and 40 per cent of the citizens do not have access to clean drinking water.
many (of the)		✓	The members of the committee put forward <b>many (of the)</b> <u>ideas</u> , and the final decision was made based on suggestions received from different segments of society.
several (of the)		✓	<b>Several (of the)</b> <u>kids</u> have volunteered to help with the project, which is very kind, but they will have to be well-monitored for safety reasons.

Sadece sayılamayan isimlerle kullanılan miktar belirleyiciler	Örnekler
a great / large amount of	<b>A large amount of</b> <u>data</u> was collected thanks to the large budget provided by the Office of Research and Development.
a good / great deal of	There is <b>a good deal of</b> <u>doubt</u> about whether the negotiations will be useful or a hindrance to wider talks with other countries, including the US and the EU.
(only) a little (of the)	<b>(Only) A little (of the)</b> <u>radar equipment</u> has fallen into enemy hands, and the rest of it has been destroyed or damaged beyond use.
little (of the)	<b>Little (of the)</b> <u>sugar</u> sold in the market is derived from sugar cane; most is made from the sap of maple trees.
much	There is <b>much</b> <u>unemployment</u> in the town, so people are on low incomes, and many families have to borrow money from their local bank.

“Some”, “any”, “no”, “many” ve “much” kelimelerinin hangi cümlelerde kullanıldığı aşağıdaki tabloda yer almaktadır.

Cümle Türleri	some	any	no	many	much
Olumlu (+)	✓	✓ (“herhangi bir” anlamında)	✓	✓	✓ (“çok” anlamında beğenme, sevmeye anlamına gelen fiillerle birlikte)
Olumsuz (-)	X	✓ (“hiç” anlamında)	X	✓	✓
Soru (?)	✓ (teklif ve rica belirten soru cümlelerinde)	✓	X	✓	✓

## DETERMINERS & QUANTIFIERS

Bütün isimlerle kullanılabilen miktar belirleyiciler	Örnekler
<b>a lot of / lots of (the)</b>	<b>A lot of / Lots of the</b> <u>hens</u> have laid eggs, but the supply is not enough to keep pace with demand. Patients have to go through <b>a lot of / lots of</b> <u>pain</u> during the procedure, but in the end, they can walk out of the hospital feeling well.
<b>all (of) (the)</b>	<b>All of the</b> <u>garbage</u> thrown out by passengers is mostly paper and wrappings. <b>All</b> <u>shirts</u> in the recent collection of the famous designer are of high quality and are made of cotton, linen, or silk. During the meeting, <b>all</b> <u>planning</u> must be finalised, and the delegation for the next meeting must be selected.
<b>any (of the)</b>	<b>Any</b> <u>child</u> has the right to education, which is necessary for the further development of his / her personality. The families are okay with <b>any (of the)</b> <u>tutors</u> as long as they know they are qualified. <b>Any</b> <u>vegetable oil</u> can be used for frying instead of butter if you intend to reheat the food at a later time.
<b>enough (of) (the)</b>	The manager said he read <b>enough of the</b> <u>report</u> to get the main idea and a general impression of its contents. Babies need to have <b>enough</b> <u>sleep</u> to stay healthy, especially during the first three years of life.
<b>much of the</b>	Experts in literature claim that <b>much of the</b> <u>story</u> is based on the author's relationship with his wife, Zelda. When <b>much of the</b> <u>cheese</u> produced on a farm goes to waste, its disposal through landfills increases the methane produced from the decomposition process.
<b>most (of the)</b>	<b>Most of the</b> <u>flat</u> was covered with pink-and-gold carpeting, while the office areas had grey cement floors. <b>Most of the</b> <u>sheep</u> fell ill within the first week of the two-week journey as they had not been provided with enough food and water. <b>Most (of the)</b> <u>information</u> in the book was related to astronomy; however, a few sections did not have anything to do with stars and planets.
<b>no</b>	There was <b>no</b> <u>bookcase</u> in the study room, and the rooms at the bottom of the stairs did not have any bookcases in them either. The old couple had <b>no</b> <u>children</u> they could leave the farm to, so they decided to sell up and move to the city. If you think you have <b>no</b> <u>time</u> for yourself, you should definitely reconsider, as it is more likely that you are misusing your time.
<b>none of (the)</b>	<b>None of the</b> <u>members</u> were in favour of the proposal, so it was voted down. <b>None of</b> <u>your evidence</u> is enough to provide a pretext for arresting the suspect, but there is enough evidence to support a criminal investigation.
<b>plenty of (the)</b>	<b>Plenty of (the)</b> <u>applicants</u> have their own reasons for wanting to work for the company, from having the status or prestige to simply the experience of getting a foot in the door. One needs <b>plenty of</b> <u>interest</u> to become an expert on a particular subject, whether it is basketball, goldfish breeding, or volcanoes.
<b>some (of the)</b>	During the last brainstorming session, <b>some (of the)</b> <u>ideas</u> put forward included an advertisement for the movie itself and a follow-up novel. <b>Some of the</b> <u>money</u> in the case was insufficiently documented, so it had to be returned to the taxpayers.
<b>a large / small quantity of</b>	<b>A large quantity of</b> <u>lakes and rivers</u> can be found in Canada because of the country's topography and climate. The earth has <b>a small quantity of</b> <u>gold</u> , most of which formed early in the earth's history when intense heat and pressure were common.



## Key Points

- **“Some” devamında sayı olduğunda “yaklaşık olarak” anlamına gelmektedir.**
  - Scientists began the construction of brain-imaging technology **some** fifty years ago, and now the use of these devices has become widespread.
- **“Many a(n)” yapısı “çok sayıda” anlamına gelmektedir ve çoğul anlamına rağmen peşinden gelen isim tekil olmalı ve fiil de tekil özneye göre çekimlenmelidir.**
  - **Many a** student considers maths a difficult subject, but with practice, perseverance, and by using the right techniques to learn, anyone can excel in maths.
- **“None” bir zamir olması sebebiyle bir sözcük veya sözün yerini tutmaktadır ve dolayısıyla kendisinden sonra isim gelemmez. Olumsuz anlam taşıması nedeniyle sadece olumlu yapıdaki cümlelerde kullanılabilir.**
  - The English Language Teaching Department at the university has three doctoral programmes, but the department of English Literature has **none**. (= no doctoral programmes)
- **“Either / Neither / Both” vs. “None / All”:**

“Either”, “neither” ve “both” iki şeyden bahsedildiğinde kullanılırken “none” ve “all” üç veya daha fazla şeyden bahsederken kullanılır.

<b>The town has <u>two hotels</u>, and</b>	<b>either</b> (of them) can be under renovation or in need of refurbishment.
	<b>neither</b> (of them) is / are near the railway station in the town centre.
	<b>both</b> (of them) are rather comfortable and charming in appearance.
<b>There are <u>five cinemas</u> in the area, and</b>	<b>none</b> (of them) are within easy walking distance from the car park.
	<b>all</b> (of them) have been closed due to renovations in recent months.

- **Eğer bir cümle olumsuzsa “both” değil “either” kullanılır.**
  - There is no remarkable difference between **either** form of the sentence since one is just a shorter form of the other.
- **“Every” bir zamir olmadığı için ardından “of” gelmez. Bunun yerine “each of” ile aynı anlama gelen “every one of” kullanılır.**
  - **Every one of** (= Each of) the teachers is supposed to attend this meeting no matter what and discuss what the students will learn next semester.
- **“Every” kelimesinin olumsuzu “not every”dir. Cümlelerin fiili olumlu olarak çekimlenir ama anlam olumsuzdur.**
  - **Not every** surgery is successful, and complications can arise post-operation, but that does not mean one should never undergo the procedure.
- **“The number of” bir şeyin sayısını belirtir ve peşinden gelen fiil tekindir. “A number of” ise, “birkaç” veya “çok” anlamına gelmektedir ve ardından gelen fiil çoğuldur.**
  - **The number of** farmers has started to decline in recent years as a result of urbanisation.
  - **A number of** farmers have started to grow olive trees due to the low cost of production.
- **Quite a few ( = a fairly large number of), only a few ( = not many), quite a little ( = a fairly large amount of), only a little ( = not much)**
  - It is required by law that those applying for citizenship in Germany be able to speak **quite a little** German.
  - As the course is really hard, **only a few** students can complete it and go on to study at the university.

## A) Complete the sentences with *a, an, the, or zero article (Ø)*.

1. \_\_\_\_ Pacific Ocean is very well-known for drawing \_\_\_\_ warmest water towards its centre, which is \_\_\_\_ phenomenon known as “upwelling”.
2. \_\_\_\_ Bahamas has \_\_\_\_ subtropical climate, which means its weather is generally not too hot or cold throughout \_\_\_\_ year.
3. \_\_\_\_ nature always finds \_\_\_\_ way to replenish itself by means of \_\_\_\_ cycle of \_\_\_\_ birth, decay, and regeneration.
4. In \_\_\_\_ 1880s, it was customary to have \_\_\_\_ workday lunch break of \_\_\_\_ hour or two, \_\_\_\_ tradition that survives in \_\_\_\_ present-day custom of eating lunch.
5. \_\_\_\_ Mykonos, one of \_\_\_\_ most famous islands in \_\_\_\_ Aegean Sea, has dozens of ancient ruins with beautiful natural landscapes.
6. Having ruled many countries in \_\_\_\_ Africa for most of \_\_\_\_ nineteenth century, \_\_\_\_ UK had \_\_\_\_ important influence on \_\_\_\_ continent until after World War II.
7. \_\_\_\_ literature has always been in \_\_\_\_ demand in that it has \_\_\_\_ ability to help people understand \_\_\_\_ complexity of human beings, situations, and societies.
8. \_\_\_\_ Mount Everest has always fascinated many \_\_\_\_ mountaineer who dreams of exploring \_\_\_\_ highest mountain in \_\_\_\_ world.
9. Mozart not only excelled at \_\_\_\_ piano, but he was also \_\_\_\_ gifted violinist, making him one of \_\_\_\_ most versatile instrumentalists of his time.
10. \_\_\_\_ Baker Street, \_\_\_\_ street in \_\_\_\_ London where famous characters Sherlock Holmes and his companion Dr Watson reside, is \_\_\_\_ fictional location.
11. Inventors need \_\_\_\_ inspiration to come up with \_\_\_\_ innovative and original products like \_\_\_\_ Internet, which has revolutionised \_\_\_\_ way we live.
12. \_\_\_\_ Watsons were going to go on \_\_\_\_ two-week holiday in \_\_\_\_ August, but they were told to change it to ten days to save \_\_\_\_ money.

## B) Complete the sentences with *a few, few, a little, or little*.

1. Before the ship went under the water, \_\_\_\_\_ passengers were able to salvage their belongings, and most of them ended up with nothing except the clothes on their backs.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ more money should be spent on hospitals so that they will be able to offer quality services to all of their patients.
3. If a manager has \_\_\_\_\_ information about the production process or working conditions in a company, s/he can offer only \_\_\_\_\_ suggestions for improvement.
4. Teenagers could always use \_\_\_\_\_ advice on how to handle difficult social situations, but they do not always want to hear it from their parents or other adults.
5. There were \_\_\_\_\_ job opportunities in the small town, so many young people moved to the city in search of work.

### C) Complete the sentences with *either*, *neither*, *both*, *none*, or *all*.

1. There are several introductory books for microbiology students, \_\_\_\_\_ containing large amounts of easily understood material.
2. If \_\_\_\_\_ of the parents share the same genes, in other words, if they are relatives, the likelihood of having a child with genetic disease increases.
3. When \_\_\_\_\_ the football clubs in the Bundesliga, the professional football league in Germany, are taken into consideration, \_\_\_\_\_ can compete with Bayern Munich.
4. On \_\_\_\_\_ side of the river lie an enormous bog and the wilderness stretching away until it is lost in the distance.
5. Even though these two hotel booking sites are known for having the best prices on the Internet, \_\_\_\_\_ is the best choice regarding online reviews.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ of the patient's feet can be amputated, but the chances of survival are better with the right foot.
7. I checked the three scholarship programmes available for postgraduate students this semester, but \_\_\_\_\_ of them met the financial or academic requirements I'm looking for.

### D) Complete the sentences with *either*, *neither*, *each*, or *every*.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ one of the luxury properties in the city has a distinctive style setting it apart from all the others.
2. The young couple has always lived in the same small town, and \_\_\_\_\_ is willing to move to a bigger city where jobs might be easier to find.
3. According to experts, there are three types of the disease, \_\_\_\_\_ with its own unique set of symptoms.
4. The two neighbouring countries were competing for a greater share of the European market, but \_\_\_\_\_ could win out.
5. Not \_\_\_\_\_ dentist can do root canals or surgical extractions, so they usually refer patients to a specialist.
6. The city located on \_\_\_\_\_ side of the bridge was almost deserted, but the bridge itself was still crowded with traffic.
7. It is required that \_\_\_\_\_ of the pupils compose an original poem in order to participate in the contest.

**E) Complete the sentences with *some, any, no, many, or much*. It is possible that more than one answer is correct.**

1. Does the chairperson think there are \_\_\_\_\_ opportunities for European companies to increase their exports to South America?
2. While at work, \_\_\_\_\_ employees in the company are allowed to engage in personal communication during business hours.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ plan is suitable for the committee, as long as it includes all the items on the members' agenda.
4. Whereas \_\_\_\_\_ predators, such as owls and snakes, paralyse prey with constriction, others, like sharks, devour it with their incredibly strong jaws.
5. Do the workers have \_\_\_\_\_ knowledge about workplace safety and follow the guidelines, or do they take risks to save their time?
6. Three antiques were stolen from the Cadbury Manor in January last year, but \_\_\_\_\_ seven months later, they were found in a garbage can just outside the village.

**F) Choose the correct option.**

1. **A number of / A large amount of** students in our school's science club have submitted their robotics projects, which will be presented at the national competition next week.
2. There are two identical jackets on the shelf, but **neither / none** of them is in my size, so I decided not to buy either of them.
3. We invited **a couple of / a great deal of** professionals from the publishing industry to give students insight into careers in editing and book design.
4. The accident injured her badly, and now **one of / each of** her legs is in a cast, making it hard for her to move around.
5. **All / Every** technological breakthrough in recent years seems to come with a hidden ethical dilemma that society must grapple with.
6. Despite having access to **plenty of / the whole** academic journals, the researcher still struggled to locate sources specific to her niche topic.

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Bird nests differ from --- species to the next, and --- nest has its own style of architecture, including location, materials, and shape. (2019 - YDT)

A) other / any  
B) one / each  
C) some / another  
D) all / whole  
E) every / neither



2. Today, --- language is completely isolated from --- languages, which means there is a constant contact among all languages. (2020 - YDT)

A) any / a few  
B) no / other  
C) a / several  
D) all / many  
E) each / any



3. Since foods that are rich in iron and vitamin B can prevent --- blood-related diseases, a deficiency in --- these nutrients can lower your red blood cell count, leading to conditions such as anaemia.

A) all / none of  
B) many / either of  
C) each / both of  
D) half / neither of  
E) every / each of



4. Scientists have found that glucose, which is --- most crucial fuel used in the human body, has --- vital role in the immune system.

A) the / Ø  
B) a / the  
C) the / the  
D) Ø / the  
E) the / a



5. If people adjust --- angle of their solar panel four to five times --- year, based on the seasons, they can save more energy, regardless of location.

A) an / the  
B) Ø / a  
C) the / a  
D) an / Ø  
E) the / the



6. Engineers at NASA have concluded that --- similarly charged surfaces must repel each other, lifting a glider off the ground, but such --- design would likely be confined to only very small aircraft.

A) the / a  
B) Ø / the  
C) the / Ø  
D) Ø / Ø  
E) a / a



7. --- United Arab Emirates, which is located at --- eastern end of the Arabian Peninsula, shares borders with Saudi Arabia and Oman.

A) The / Ø  
B) The / the  
C) Ø / Ø  
D) An / the  
E) Ø / an



8. --- Atlantic Ocean encompasses an elongated, S-shaped basin that runs between Europe and Africa to the east and --- Americas to the west, covering about twenty per cent of the Earth's surface.

A) The / Ø  
B) Ø / the  
C) Ø / Ø  
D) An / the  
E) The / the





9. In a human body, there are around 30 trillion cells, and --- them is bound to an internal process known as endocytosis to keep --- flow of cellular nutrients strong and healthy.

- A) each of / either
- B) neither of / all
- C) every one of / the whole
- D) either of / both
- E) none of / every



10. --- people may have difficulty adding heart-healthy veggies to their diet due to a gene that causes --- chemicals to taste bitter.

- A) No / much
- B) Some / some
- C) Any / a few
- D) Many / a little
- E) Enough / any



11. Green hydrogen generation from water splitting has piqued --- attention in recent years because hydrogen is --- high-energy-density fuel.

- A) quite a few / a
- B) a large amount of / Ø
- C) a number of / the
- D) a great deal of / a
- E) a big sum of / the



12. --- researchers at the University of Exeter have stated that the bird population in Europe has declined dramatically over the last 30 years, with --- losses coming from the most prevalent species.

- A) A few / a great deal of
- B) Many / a larger sum of
- C) Some / the majority of
- D) Any / a couple of
- E) None / a majority of



13. The recent study, which is one of --- first to provide evidence that sleep deprivation causes anger, has revealed that losing just --- hours of sleep at night makes you angrier, especially in frustrating situations.

- A) the / enough
- B) a / many
- C) the / a few
- D) Ø / most
- E) the / any



14. --- newly hatched sea turtle must be able to crawl out of its nest into the ocean within --- minutes to avoid being prey to predators.

- A) A / a couple of
- B) Ø / plenty of
- C) The / a majority of
- D) Any / a great deal of
- E) Some / a vast quantity



15. A study published in the Journal of Bone and Mineral Research has revealed that youngsters who watch --- television could have lower bone mineral content than --- who do not, which may lead to poor bone health later in life.

- A) plenty of / this
- B) many / their
- C) lots of / those
- D) several / these
- E) much / that



16. The oldest tropical rainforest, which is 135 million years old, is packed with --- plants found nowhere else on --- planet.

- A) a great deal of / Ø
- B) a lot of / a
- C) a vast quantity of / the
- D) a large sum of / Ø
- E) a large amount of / the



## EXERCISES – DETERMINERS & QUANTIFIERS

### Exercise A

1. The / the / a
2. The / a / the
3. Ø / a / a / Ø
4. the / a / an / a / the
5. Ø / the / the
6. Ø / the / the / an / the
7. Ø / Ø / the / the
8. Ø / a / the / the
9. the / a / the
10. Ø / a / Ø / a
11. Ø / Ø / the / the
12. The / a / Ø / Ø

### Exercise B

1. few
2. a little
3. little / a few
4. a little
5. few

### Exercise C

1. all
2. both
3. all / none
4. either
5. neither
6. Either
7. none

### Exercise D

1. Every
2. neither
3. each
4. neither
5. every
6. either
7. each

### Exercise E

1. some / many / any
2. no / some
3. Any
4. some / many
5. any / much
6. some

### Exercise F

1. A number of
2. neither
3. a couple of
4. one of
5. Every
6. plenty of

## DETERMINERS & QUANTIFIERS - TEST

1. B
2. B
3. B
4. E
5. C
6. A
7. B
8. E
9. C
10. B
11. D
12. C
13. C
14. A
15. C
16. C

## ÖRNEK SORU VİDEOLARI



Video 2.11



Video 2.12



Video 2.13



Video 2.14



Video 2.15



Video 2.16



ORTAÖĞRETİM  
GENEL MÜDÜRLÜĞÜ

# TENSES

UNIT  
3



## Tenses

## CONTENT

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. The Simple Present Tense             | 7. The Past Perfect Tense               |
| 2. The Present Continuous Tense         | 8. The Past Perfect Continuous Tense    |
| 3. The Present Perfect Tense            | 9. The Simple Future Tense              |
| 4. The Present Perfect Continuous Tense | 10. The Future Continuous Tense         |
| 5. The Simple Past Tense                | 11. The Future Perfect Tense            |
| 6. The Past Continuous Tense            | 12. The Future Perfect Continuous Tense |

## Bu ünite de aşağıdaki konuları öğreneceksiniz:

## • The Simple Present Tense

The light from the Sun **reaches** to the Earth in 8 minutes and 20 seconds.

## • The Present Continuous Tense

Currently, people **are using** online trade websites to do shopping.

## • The Present Perfect Tense

Scientists **have found** a new way to estimate the intelligence of our ancestors recently.

## • The Present Perfect Continuous Tense

The world **has been going** through a digital change at an incredible speed for more than 30 years.

## • The Simple Past Tense

Ancient mariners **used** the stars for navigation, but this method **didn't work** during the day or on cloudy nights.

## • The Past Continuous Tense

In the era of geographical discoveries, most great empires **were organising** sea voyages to find new trade routes.

## • The Past Perfect Tense

Turkish women **had already gained** the right to vote when women in France were granted with it in 1944.

## • The Past Perfect Continuous Tense

The generals **had been discussing** an attack plan for a few days when the opposite side surrendered.

## • The Simple Future Tense (Will and Be going to)

Employers think they **will attract** the best applicants when they run job advertisements in detail.

The manager **is going to fire** the waiter because he had a quarrel with one of the customers.

## • Future Continuous Tense

In tomorrow's meeting, the city council **will be considering** a number of new rules about animal rights.

## • Future Perfect Tense

People **will have gained** the habit of riding their bikes for transportation by 2050.

## • Future Perfect Continuous Tense

The interior designers **will have been making** plans for weeks by the time they start the project.

## TENSES

Zamanlar (Tenses), dilbilgisinin temel unsurlarından biridir ve doğru ve etkili bir iletişimi sağlamak açısından kritik bir role sahiptir. Bir olayın veya durumun zamanını belirleme görevini üstlenen bu yapılar temel olarak geçmiş, şimdiki ve gelecek zaman başlıkları altında incelenir. Doğru zaman kullanımı, metnin anlamını netleştirir ve olayların sıralamasını, ilişkilerini ve gelişimini anlama fırsatı sunar.

## 1. The Simple Present Tense

Aşağıdaki tablo “The Simple Present Tense”in olumlu, olumsuz ve soru yapılarının nasıl oluşturulduğunu göstermektedir.

Subject Pronouns	Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I / You / We / They	I <u>take</u> a bus to work every day.	I <u>don't take</u> a bus to work every day.	<u>Do</u> you <u>take</u> a bus to work every day?
He / She / It	She <u>takes</u> a bus to work every day.	She <u>doesn't take</u> a bus to work every day.	<u>Does</u> she <u>take</u> a bus to work every day?

“The Simple Present Tense” aşağıdaki durumlarda kullanılır.

➤ **Alışkanlıklardan bahsederken:**

- My father **goes** trekking with his friends when the weather is fine at weekends.

➤ **Sürekli / kalıcı / tekrarlı eylemler ya da durumlardan bahsederken:**

- As travelling to Izmir by plane **takes** approximately an hour, students don't hesitate to study there.

➤ **Haberler ve gazete başlıklarında:**

- More than two million people **migrate** due to the flood disaster that **hits** the country.

➤ **Spor müsabakası anlatımlarında:**

- The referee **points** to the penalty spot as player 9 **remains** on the ground.

➤ **Resmi açılış ve törenlerde:**

- The president **welcomes** the Italian premier and they **salute** the ceremonial squad.

➤ **Devamlılık bildirmeyen eylemlerde:**

- Unlike those flowers over there, these ones **smell** wonderful.

➤ **Bilimsel gerçekler ve genellemelerden bahsederken:**

- It is a known fact that oceans **cover** three-quarters of the Earth.

➤ **Planlanmış, bir zaman çizelgesinde gösterilen eylemlerde:**

- Digital artworks exhibition **starts** at 19.00 on Friday.

➤ **Kitap / film özeti ve hikâye anlatımlarında:**

- The queen **doesn't want** Snow White to be more beautiful than her.

➤ **Yol tarifi ya da yönergelerde:**

- You **walk** down the street and **take** the second turning on the right.

➤ **Duygu, dilek ve temenni belirtirken:**

- I **hope** you feel better soon.

➤ **Atasözlerinde:**

- The apple **doesn't fall** far from the tree.



Video 3.1



Video 3.2

### Time Expressions Frequently Used in the Simple Present Tense

always	usually	sometimes	hardly ever	every day	once a month	at weekends
almost always	generally	occasionally	scarcely ever	every week	once a year	on weekdays
nearly always	often	rarely	almost never	every year	twice a month	on Mondays
	frequently	seldom	never	every ...	twice a ...	on Sundays

- ❶ “The Simple Present Tense” genelde yaptığımız işleri ve alışkanlıklarımızı ifade etmek için kullanılır. “Frequency adverbs” yani sıklık bildiren zarfların yanı sıra “every day”, “every month” gibi zaman zarfları da “The Simple Present Tense” ile yaygın olarak kullanılır.
  - Sam **never delays** doing his homework; that is why, he **often gets** good marks in exams.
- ❷ Yardımcı fiil bulunmayan olumlu cümlelerde, sıklık belirten zarflar asıl fiilden önce kullanılır.
  - Complex problems **sometimes have** the simplest solutions.
- ❸ Ancak “be” fiilinin bulunduğu cümlelerde, sıklık belirten zarflar asıl fiilden sonra kullanılır.
  - It **is always necessary** to plan your study if you don’t want to procrastinate.
- ❹ “Always” her zaman olumsuzluk belirten ekten sonra kullanılır.
  - People **do not always** know the causes of their own behaviour.
- ❺ “Never”, “seldom”, “rarely”, “hardly ever” yapı olarak olumlu cümlelerde kullanılmasına rağmen cümleye kattıkları anlam olumsuzdur.
  - My daughter **hardly ever** has tantrums although she is in her “terrible two” period.
- ❻ “Rarely” ve “seldom”; özellikle “only”, “very” ve “quite” gibi pekiştirme sözcükleri ile birlikte kullanıldığında, cümle sonuna gelebilir.
  - My grandma follows a healthy life style and goes to the doctor **quite seldom**.
- ❼ “Rarely, barely, hardly, seldom” gibi olumsuz anlam taşıyan zarflar cümle başında kullanıldıklarında, cümle devrik yapıya dönüştürülür.
  - **Rarely does it rain** in the Sahara desert.

## 2. The Present Continuous Tense

Aşağıdaki tablo “The Present Continuous Tense”in olumlu, olumsuz ve soru yapılarının nasıl oluşturulduğunu göstermektedir.

Subject Pronouns	Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I	I <u>am running</u> in the park.	I am not <u>running</u> in the park.	Am I <u>running</u> in the park?
You / We / They	They <u>are running</u> in the park.	They <u>aren't running</u> in the park.	<u>Are</u> they <u>running</u> in the park?
He / She / It	She <u>is running</u> in the park.	She <u>isn't running</u> in the park.	<u>Is</u> she <u>running</u> in the park?

- ❶ Konuşma anında devam eden eylemlerde:
  - Could you turn off the music please? Jane **is studying** for her exam.
- ❷ Değişmekte olan olayları ve durumları ifade ederken:
  - More and more people **are changing** their ways of communication due to the social media platforms.
- ❸ Geçici eylemler ya da durumlarda:
  - My mum **is staying** with my aunt to help her because my uncle had an operation yesterday.
- ❹ Planlanmış eylemlerde:
  - We **are having** a meeting on Monday to check the details of the project.
- ❺ Konuşma anında olmasa da bugünlerde devam etmekte olan eylemlerde:
  - These days, you **are spending** more time and money for online games.
- ❻ Yakınma, eleştiri anlamı verirken (“always”, “continually”, “constantly” ile birlikte kullanıldığında):
  - My brother **is always taking** my T-shirts without asking me.



Video 3.3

### Time Expressions Frequently Used in the Present Continuous Tense

now	right now	at the moment	nowadays	today	continually	still
just now	at present	these days	currently	tomorrow	constantly	this week

- **Right now**, the students are dealing with the project task assigned by their physics teacher.
- Maria **is still** cleaning the kitchen as she has spilt oil on the floor accidentally.
- People are spending millions on hair restoration surgery **nowadays**.



Video 3.4

## The Simple Present Tense or The Present Continuous Tense

“The Simple Present Tense” ve “The Present Continuous Tense” arasındaki kullanım farklılıkları aşağıda belirtildiği gibidir.

“The Simple Present Tense” aşağıdaki durumlarda kullanılır:

➤ **Genel durumları, alışkanlıkları ifade etmek için:**

- My daughter **reads** 50 pages of books almost every day.

➤ **Kalıcı ve sürekli durumları ifade etmek için:**

- The river Kızılırmak **flows** into the Black Sea.

➤ **Gelecekte yer alacak programlı ve tarifeli eylemleri ifade etmek için:**

- The film **starts** at 4 pm. Shall we meet outside the cinema at 3.30?

➤ **Durum bildiren fiillerle:**

- In case of an emergency, leave everything that **belongs** to you and go outside.



Video 3.5

“The Present Continuous Tense” aşağıdaki durumlarda kullanılır:

➤ **Konuşma esnasında olan durumları ifade etmek için:**

- I cannot put you through now because the boss **is having** an important meeting.

➤ **Geçici durumları ifade etmek için:**

- Jack is away on holiday, so Rick **is doing** his work.

➤ **Gelecekte planlanmış, ayarlanmış eylemleri ifade etmek için:**

- We **are leaving** very early tomorrow. Don't forget to set the alarm clock!

➤ **Eylem bildiren fiillerle:**

- Which book **are you reading** at the moment?

“Non-progressive verbs” olarak tanımladığımız fiiller, durum bildirirler ve “The Present Continuous Tense” ile kullanılmazlar. Bu fiiller aşağıdaki tabloda verilmiştir.

like	know	belong	prefer	believe	depend	hear	astonish
love	realise	fit	agree	remember	matter	disagree	please
hate	suppose	contain	mind	recognise	see	satisfy	promise
want	mean	consist	own	appear	look	doubt	think
need	understand	seem	sound	taste	smell	wish	imagine
deny	dislike	be	have	surprise	lack	measure	possess
impress	deserve	involve	include	feel	owe	weigh	concern

“Non-progressive verbs” olarak tanımladığımız fiillerden bazıları “The Present Continuous Tense” ile kullanılabilirler ancak bu durumda anlamları değişir.

- to think (düşünmek, plan yapmak): I **am thinking** of moving my house as it always causes problems.
- to see (buluşmak, randevusu olmak): I **am seeing** my dietician on Saturday.
- to taste (tatmak): The chef **is tasting** the soup to see if it is OK.
- to feel (dokunarak hissetmek): Jack **is feeling** his pockets as he thinks he has lost his wallet.
- to appear (sahneye çıkmak): My favourite singer **is appearing** at the Happy Venue.
- to have (“sahip olmak” haricindeki tüm anlamları): They **are having** an interesting conversation.
- to be (bir süreliğine olmak): You **are being** so noisy. Please be quiet!

### 3. The Present Perfect Tense

Aşağıdaki tablo “The Present Perfect Tense”in olumlu, olumsuz ve soru yapılarının nasıl oluşturulduğunu göstermektedir.

Subject Pronouns	Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I / You / We / They	They <u>have watched</u> that film.	They <u>haven't watched</u> that film.	<u>Have</u> they <u>watched</u> that film?
He / She / It	She <u>has watched</u> that film.	She <u>hasn't watched</u> that film.	<u>Has</u> she <u>watched</u> that film?

“The Present Perfect Tense” aşağıdaki durumlarda kullanılır:

❶ Geçmişteki eylemleri zaman belirtmeden anlatan ifadelerde:

- I **have had** three car accidents so far, but none of them was my fault.

❷ Bireylerin ve insanlığın genel başarılarını veya tecrübelerini anlatan ifadelerde:

- Thanks to the developments in brain imaging technologies, neuroscience **has advanced** greatly.

❸ Yakın geçmişte gerçekleşip sonuçları veya etkileri içinde bulunduğumuz anda devam eden eylemlerde:

- I **have broken** my arm, so it will be in plaster for three weeks.



Video 3.6

#### Time Expressions Frequently Used in the Present Perfect Tense

recently	never	since before	during the last year	throughout (one's life)	for several hours / weeks / months, etc.
ever	before	up to now	just / already	this morning / month / year, etc.	for the last week / month / year, etc.
so far	yet	a few times	since / ever since	throughout history	for the past week / month / year, etc.

❶ “Since” geçmişte başlayan ve etkileri devam eden eylemin başlangıç noktasını ifade etmek için kullanılır.

- Cloud Technology in computing has become popular **since** 2007.

❷ “For” geçmişte başlayan ve etkileri devam eden eylemin sürecini ifade etmek için kullanılır.

- Humans **have known** “the planet Mercury” **for** more than 5,000 years.

❸ “Yet” henüz gerçekleşmeyen eylemler için soru cümlelerinin ve olumsuz cümlelerin sonunda kullanılır.

- It seems that the agent and the club have not reached an agreement on the terms **yet**.

❹ Olumsuz cümlelerde “still” eylemin hala tamamlanmadığını ifade etmek için kullanılır.

- They **still** haven't found a solution for the terrible smell coming from the streams.

❺ “Already” eylemin beklenenden önce gerçekleştiğini ifade etmek için kullanılır.

- Most European countries have **already** signed the climate change agreement.

❻ “Just” eylemin henüz tamamlanmış olduğunu, “only just” ise eylemin yapılmasından sonra geçen sürenin çok kısa olduğunu ifade etmek için kullanılır.

- The authorities have **just** announced what steps are going to be taken against the air pollution in this area.
- The negotiations between the parties have **only just** ended, so a declaration may come anytime.

❼ “It is / has been + a period of time + since + past simple tense” cümle kalıbı yaygın olarak kullanılır.

- It **has been a long time since** we had our last conversation.

❽ “Lately / recently” son günlerde kesin bir zaman belirtmeden yapılan işleri anlatmak için kullanılır.

- Wearing shabby clothes has become popular among teenagers **lately**.
- **Recently**, many firms have started selling their goods online.

❾ “Up till now / up to now / so far” olumlu, olumsuz ve soru cümlelerinde “şimdiye kadar” anlamında kullanılır.

- Because of the unexpected incidents, we haven't been able to complete the assignment **so far**.

❿ Henüz tamamlanmamış zaman diliminde gerçekleşmiş eylemlerle birlikte “this morning, this week, this year, today” gibi zaman ifadeleri kullanılır.

- **This year**, the museum has welcomed more visitors than it did throughout the last year.

⓫ Konuşulan anın da dahil olduğu süreçte yapılan eylemleri ifade etmek için “in the last ... / during the past ...” kullanılır.

- **During the last three weeks**, my car has broken down three times. I had better buy a new one.



Video 3.7



Video 3.8



## 4. The Present Perfect Continuous Tense

Aşağıdaki tablo “The Present Perfect Continuous Tense” in olumlu, olumsuz ve soru yapılarının nasıl oluşturulduğunu göstermektedir.

Subject Pronouns	Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I / You / We / They	We <u>have been singing</u> at the party.	We <u>haven't been singing</u> at the party.	<u>Have we been singing</u> at the party?
He / She / It	He <u>has been singing</u> at the party.	He <u>hasn't been singing</u> at the party.	<u>Has he been singing</u> at the party?

“The Present Perfect Continuous Tense” aşağıda belirtilen durumlarda kullanılır:

### ❶ Geçmişte başlayan ve konuşma anında devam eden eylemlerde:

- Students are unable to make a sentence in English although they **have been learning** it for four years.

### ❷ Tamamlanmış ancak konuşma anında etkisi devam eden eylemlerde:

- The servants **have been cleaning** the house since morning. Everything, particularly the windows, is clean and shiny.

### ❸ Son zamanlarda gerçekleşen eylemlerde:

- Our next-door neighbour **hasn't been feeling** very well since his company went bankrupt.



Video 3.9

### Time Expressions Frequently Used in the Present Perfect Continuous Tense

for	since	in the last ...	in the past ...	for the last ...	for the past ...	recently	lately	all ...
-----	-------	-----------------	-----------------	------------------	------------------	----------	--------	---------

- My grandfather has been doing street photography **for the past three years**.
- **Recently**, archaeologists have been working on this site to unearth the ancient city.
- The inspectors have been investigating the case **for a few weeks**.
- The debate team has been practising for the upcoming competition **all month**, and they feel well-prepared.



Video 3.10

### The Present Perfect Tense or The Present Perfect Continuous Tense

- ❶ Geçmişte başlayıp içinde bulunduğumuz anda hala devam etmekte olan ya da henüz tamamlanmış olan bir eylemi anlatan bazı fiiller hem “The Present Perfect Tense” hem de “The Present Perfect Continuous Tense” ile anlam farkı olmaksızın kullanılabilir.

live	work	learn	lie	hope	sleep	stand	look
rain	snow	study	want	sit	stay	wait	teach

- How long **have you lived** / **have you been living** here?
- As it is the time of monsoon rains, it **has rained** / **has been raining** quite much lately.

### ❶ Sıklık bildiren zaman zarfları ile sadece “The Present Perfect Tense” kullanılır.

- Although my parents strictly oppose my studying abroad, I **have always dreamt** of it since my childhood.

### ❷ “Non-progressive” olarak nitelediğimiz fiiller “The Present Perfect Tense” ile kullanılır. Ancak “hope, want, wish” fiilleri “The Present Perfect Continuous Tense” ile de kullanılabilir.

- As they **have known** each other all their lives, they are best friends for a long time.
- The teachers at the school **have been hoping** for the student to apologise for his misbehavior for a long time.

### ❸ Eylemin konuşma anına kadar süren bölümünü ifade etmek için “The Present Perfect Continuous Tense”, eylemin tamamlanmış bölümünü ifade etmek için “The Present Perfect Tense” kullanılır.

- Developed countries **have been spending** enormous amounts of money for space exploration since the middle of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, and they **have sent** many spacecrafts to complete this mission.



Video 3.11

## 5. The Simple Past Tense

Aşağıdaki tablo “The Simple Past Tense”in olumlu, olumsuz ve soru yapılarının nasıl oluşturulduğunu göstermektedir.

Subject Pronouns	Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I / You / We / They He / She / It	The vice director <u>resigned</u> last week.	The vice director <u>didn't resign</u> last week.	<u>Did</u> the vice director <u>resign</u> last week?

“The Simple Past Tense” aşağıda belirtilen durumlarda kullanılır:

❶ **Geçmişte belirli bir zamanda tamamlanmış eylemlerde:**

- Marie and Pierre Curie **discovered** the radium element in 1898.

❷ **Geçmişte art arda tamamlanan eylemlerde:**

- Susan **heard** a noise, **got out** of the bed and **went** downstairs.

❸ **Geçmişte sürekli / kalıcı / tekrarlanan eylemlerden ve alışkanlıklardan bahsederken:**

- I **always bought** scientific magazines when I was a student at university.

❹ **“... zamanı çoktan geldi” anlamına gelen “It's (high) time” kalıbı ile beraber:**

- **It's about time / It's high time** you **started** doing your assignment, or else you won't be able to finish it on time.

❺ **Koşul cümlelerinde (Second Conditional):**

- If you **saw** an alien, what would you do?



Video 3.12

### Time Expressions Frequently Used in the Simple Past Tense

yesterday	as soon as	ago	the other day	previously	after	in ancient times
last week	last month	last year	before	in antiquity	the moment	immediately after
then	soon after	at the time	until	when	at that time	earlier

- **In ancient times**, when there were no refrigerators to store food, fermentation prevented foods from spoiling completely.
- As I explained **previously**, you will be given the opportunity to present your ideas about the solution of the problem.
- The toddler started to run **the moment** she saw her daddy.
- My goal was to be an eco-warrior **at the time**, but living conditions made me spend more time on my career.



Video 3.13

## 6. The Past Continuous Tense

Aşağıdaki tablo “The Past Continuous Tense”in olumlu, olumsuz ve soru yapılarının nasıl oluşturulduğunu göstermektedir.

Subject Pronouns	Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
You / We / They	The boys <u>were playing</u> video games at 8 pm yesterday.	The boys <u>weren't playing</u> video games at 8 pm yesterday.	<u>Were</u> the boys <u>playing</u> video games at 8 pm yesterday?
I / He / She / It	He <u>was watching</u> TV at 8 pm yesterday.	He <u>wasn't watching</u> TV at 8 pm yesterday.	<u>Was</u> he <u>watching</u> TV at 8 pm yesterday?

“The Past Continuous Tense” aşağıda belirtilen durumlarda kullanılır:

❶ **Geçmişte belirli bir zamanda devam edip tamamlanan eylemlerde:**

- At 4 o'clock in the afternoon, the team **were having** their last training before the big final.

❷ **Geçmişte birbirinden bağımsız olarak eş zamanlı devam eylemlerde:**

- While we **were preparing** the dinner, the kids **were laying** the table.

❸ **Özellikle edebi metinlerde olay örüntüsünü ya da arka plan öğelerini tasvir ederken:**

- It **was raining** heavily and just a few cars **were passing** through the street. While the girl **was looking** out of the window, suddenly she heard a strange noise...

❹ **Geçmişteki rahatsız edici veya rutin olarak yapılan eylemlerde:**

- My twin brother **was always pulling** my hair when we argued.



Video 3.14

## Time Expressions Frequently Used in the Past Continuous Tense

while	just as	constantly	as	at that time	in those days	at this time last night	when
-------	---------	------------	----	--------------	---------------	-------------------------	------



Video 3.15

- I was playing chess online **while** my brother was doing his homework.
- **As** the deer was drinking water from the spring, the lion was watching it behind the bushes.
- My father was working as a sales manager for an international company in **those days**, so he had the opportunity to travel to different countries.

## The Simple Past Tense or The Past Continuous Tense

- ❶ Geçmişte birbiri ardına tamamlanan birden fazla eylemi ifade etmek için “The Simple Past Tense” kullanılır.



Video 3.16

- The thieves **broke into** the house, **stole** everything valuable, and **left** just in minutes.

- ❷ Geçmişte birbirinden bağımsız olarak başlamış ve devam eden eylemleri ifade etmek için “The Past Continuous Tense” kullanılır.

- Some kids **were swimming** in the sea while the others **were building** sand castles on the beach.

- ❸ Geçmişte başka bir eylem devam ederken tamamlanan / araya giren eylemi ifade etmek için “The Simple Past Tense” kullanılır.

- The president **was delivering** an important speech when the power **went off**.

## 7. The Past Perfect Tense

“Aşağıdaki tablo “The Past Perfect Tense”in olumlu, olumsuz ve soru yapılarının nasıl oluşturulduğunu göstermektedir.

Subject Pronouns	Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
You / We / They I / He / She / It	The excavation at the site <u>had started</u> before they decided to construct the bridge.	The excavation at the site <u>had not started</u> before they decided to construct the bridge.	<u>Had</u> the excavation at the site <u>started</u> before they decided to construct the bridge?

“The Past Perfect Tense” aşağıdaki durumlarda kullanılır:

- ❶ Dolaylı anlatımda “The Simple Past Tense” içeren cümleleri aktarırken:

- The officials stated that they **had obtained** that important information the week before.



Video 3.17

- ❷ Geçmişteki bir eylemden daha önce gerçekleşmiş eylemlerde:

- The army was ill-equipped to fight several nations on a single front because it **had not prepared** for a long war.

- ❸ Geçmişte belirli bir zaman diliminden önce tamamlanmış eylemlerde:

- Long before the invention of the wheel, ancient people **had used** three means of transportation: walking, riding horses, and sailing in primitive boats.

- ❹ Koşul cümlelerinde (Third Conditional & Mixed Conditional):

- If Mehmet the Conqueror **had lived** a bit longer, Turkish history might have taken a very different turn.
- If Germany **had been** able to win the WWII, most of Europe might still be within the boundaries of Germany.

- ❺ Geçmiş ile ilgili pişmanlıklarımızı ifade eden “wish” ve “if only” yapılarında:

- Some of the directors wished the company **had not purchased** a site on an environmentally sensitive wetland.
- If only the employment rates in the region **had risen** for every demographic group and at every level of education.

## Time Expressions Frequently Used in the Past Perfect Tense

just	by	after	already	before	once	yet	prior to
when	until	as soon as	since	till	by the time	for	never



Video 3.18

- ❶ Aşağıdaki tabloda verilen zaman bağlaçlarından sonra genellikle “The Past Perfect Tense” getirilerek “Time Clause” yapılır. Bu yapıda ana cümle ise “The Simple Past Tense”dir.

Time Clause	Main Clause
As soon as / Once / When + The Past Perfect Tense,	The Simple Past Tense

- The natural environment of the surrounding coastal plains started to change drastically **as soon as** the construction project had begun.
- **Once** the ordered goods had arrived at the docks, a group of inspectors checked at the quality of the imports and declared whether they were acceptable or not.
- **When** the three students had damaged a dozen library books, university officials charged them with ‘disorderly conduct’.

- ❷ Aşağıdaki tabloda verilen zaman bağlaçlarından sonra “The Simple Past Tense” getirilerek “Time Clause” yapılır. Bu yapıda ana cümle ise “The Past Perfect Tense”dir.

Time Clause	Main Clause
Before / By the time / Until / Till / When + The Simple Past Tense,	The Past Perfect Tense

- The employees had already assembled a committee to represent their interests in the process **when** the hotel management announced the upcoming reconstruction.
- The fish stocks had been depleted **before** the officials took the necessary measures to prevent future overfishing.
- **Until** the hurricane hit the country’s east coast, the people of the affected states had never considered their vulnerability to this natural disaster.
- **By the time** the fire brigade reached the scene, most of the fire victims had managed to escape despite the thick smoke and falling debris.

- ❸ “No sooner ... than” ve “hardly / barely / scarcely ... when”, “as soon as” ile aynı anlamı veren kalıplardır. “No sooner ... than” ve “hardly / barely / scarcely ... when” yapıları cümlelerin başında yer alırsa devrik cümle yapısı kullanılır.

- The police officers had no sooner made a move to get off the train and investigate **than** the doors closed, and the train pulled away from the station.
- **No sooner** had the police officers made a move to get off the train and investigate **than** the doors closed, and the train pulled away from the station.
- A ban on whaling had hardly come into force **when** crews of skippers, workers, and scientists began a feverish search for loopholes in the regulations.
- **Hardly** had a ban on whaling come into force **when** crews of skippers, workers, and scientists began a feverish search for loopholes in the regulations.

## The Simple Past Tense or The Present Perfect Tense

- ❶ “Present Perfect Tense” geçmişte olmuş ama zamanı belirtilmeyen ya da zaman belirtilmesine gerek duyulmayan olaylarda kullanılırken, “Past Simple Tense” geçmişte belli bir zamanda meydana gelmiş olaylarda kullanılır.



Video 3.19

- This is the fifth time I **have bumped** into her today; her office must be around.
- It **was** three o'clock when I last **bumped** into her.
- My scenario **has been turned** down for 83 times due to different reasons by publishers, but I won't give up on my dream.
- Almost 90 agents **turned** down James Lee Burke's work The Lost Get-Back Boogie between 1979 and 1985.

- ❷ “Present Perfect Tense” konuşma anını kapsayan bir zaman diliminde gerçekleşmiş durumlarda kullanılır.

- Over the last 5 years, Space X **has worked** on making the Falcon 9 rockets more reliable and efficient.
- In the past decade, 467 plant species **have been declared** extinct.

❶ “Present Perfect Tense” konuşma anına kadar geçen süreçte tekrarlanmış olan durumlarda kullanılır.

- Because of the weather conditions, the conference **has been delayed** twice this month.
- I **have had** to get my car repaired many times in the last few years, so I guess it is high time I changed it.

❷ “Present Perfect Tense” geçmişte başlayıp devam etmekte olan eylemler için kullanılırken, “Past Simple Tense” geçmişte belli bir süre devam etmiş ve bitmiş olan durumlarda kullanılır.

- The military conflict between the United Kingdom and the Zanzibar Sultane **took** place on August 27, 1896 and **lasted** for only 45 minutes, marking it as the shortest recorded war in history.
- Far more than a decade, some countries in North America and South America **have been** under the invasion of clawed frogs, which are native to southern Africa.

## 8. The Past Perfect Continuous Tense

Aşağıdaki tablo “The Past Perfect Continuous Tense”in olumlu, olumsuz ve soru yapılarının nasıl oluşturulduğunu göstermektedir.

Subject Pronouns	Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
You / We / They I / He / She / It	The excavation at the site <u>had been going</u> on before they decided to construct the bridge.	The excavation at the site <u>had not been going</u> on before they decided to construct the bridge.	<u>Had</u> the excavation at the site <u>been going</u> on before they decided to construct the bridge?

“The Past Perfect Continuous Tense” aşağıda belirtilen durumlarda kullanılır:

❶ Geçmişte başlayıp yine geçmişte bir noktaya kadar devam eden eylemlerde:

- The clothing factory that was closed down in the recession **had been running** successfully since the early 1900s.



Video 3.20

❷ Geçmişte bir noktaya kadar devam etmiş, tamamlanmış ancak etkisi o zaman diliminde görülebilmüş eylemlerde:

- When I visited the old neighborhood, I noticed the beautifully landscaped garden that Mrs. Johnson **had been tending** for years.

### Time Expressions Frequently Used in the Past Perfect Continuous Tense

for	since	how long	all	when	by the time
-----	-------	----------	-----	------	-------------

- **How long** had the company been struggling before it finally declared bankruptcy due to misguided investment strategies?
- **By the time** the project ended, a great number of educationalists had been actively participating in the process.
- Because the students had been sitting for their social sciences exams **all morning**, their backsides ached.



Video 3.21

### The Past Perfect Tense or The Past Perfect Continuous Tense

❶ Geçmişte belli bir noktada olmuş olaylardan söz ederken daha geçmişte olmuş eylemi ifade etmek için “The Past Perfect Tense” kullanılırken; geçmişte belirli bir ana kadar devam eden eylemleri ifade etmek için “The Past Perfect Continuous Tense” kullanılır.

- Before the students decided on their thesis topic, they **had made** some thorough research in the literature.
- The city council **had been planning** a referendum on the issue of water privatisation for almost two months when it announced that the vote would be delayed until May.



Video 3.22

❷ Geçmişte belirli bir zaman diliminden önce tamamlanmış eylemlerin sonucuna vurgu yapmak için “The Past Perfect Tense” kullanılırken geçmişte bir noktaya kadar devam etmiş, tamamlanmış eylemlerin sürecine vurgu yapmak için “The Past Perfect Continuous Tense” kullanılır.

- Authorities realised that the imbalance in supply and demand **had caused** the prices to fluctuate tremendously.
- By the time the company came to the forefront of the artificial intelligence software field, it **had been fighting** for market share against other competitors for several years.

## 9. The Simple Future Tense: Will / Be going to

### The Simple Future Tense: Will

Aşağıdaki tablo "The Simple Future Tense: Will" in olumlu, olumsuz ve soru yapılarının nasıl oluşturulduğunu göstermektedir.

Subject Pronouns	Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
You / We / They I / He / She / It	The excavation at the site <u>will start</u> soon if they decide to construct the bridge.	The excavation at the site <u>will not start</u> soon if they decide to construct the bridge.	<u>Will</u> the excavation at the site <u>start</u> soon if they decide to construct the bridge?

Aşağıda belirtilen durumlarda "will" kullanılır.

#### Gelecek zamanda olacak olay ve durumlarda:

- According to the economic forecast issued this week, unemployment **will not be** a problem in California for long.

#### Önceden tasarlanmayan, anlık gelişen ve konuşma anında kararlaştırılan olaylarda:

- **Mike** : Honey, have you seen my glasses? I can't find them anywhere.

**Sue** : They're on the coffee table in the living room. I **will fetch** them.



Video 3.23

#### Gelecekle ilgili tahmin yaparken:

- I don't think the space **will ever become** a popular travel destination because the trips are quite expensive.

#### Söz verme, rica, teklif ve tehdit içeren ifadelerde:

- **Mike to Sue** : I know I have borrowed so much money, but this is the last time, and I promise I **will pay** you as soon as I get my salary. (*promise*)
- **David to Mary** : Mary, I have been trying to reach Mark, but he is not picking up his phone. Is he OK, and **will** you please **tell** him to call me back as soon as possible? (*request*)
- You don't need to worry about your flowers while you are on your honeymoon. I **will look after** them. (*offer*)
- You haven't paid your rent for over six months. If you don't pay it in a week, I **will sue** you. (*threat*)

#### Kaçınılmaz olan eylem ve durumlardan bahsederken:

- The Internet **will take** the place of employment agencies just as it is now taking the place of libraries and travel agents.

#### Geleceğe dair umut, korku ve varsayımlardan bahsederken:

- Arthur hopes that his travels **will bring** him closer to the experience of nature and **allow** him to feel the direct effect of the sublime on his senses.
- I'm afraid I **won't be** able to make it to class tomorrow because I'm going to the US Embassy to get a visa for my summer holiday.

#### Resmî duyurularda:

- Dear participants, those who don't obey the rules **will not be allowed** to attend the upcoming events.

### The Simple Future Tense: Be going to

"The Simple Future Tense: Be going to" da olumlu, olumsuz ve soru yapıları aşağıdaki tabloda gösterildiği gibi oluşturulur:

Subject Pronouns	Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I	I <u>am going to visit</u> the hospital tomorrow.	I <u>am not going to visit</u> the hospital tomorrow.	<u>Am</u> I <u>going to visit</u> the hospital tomorrow?
He / She / It	He / She / It <u>is going to visit</u> the hospital tomorrow.	He / She / It <u>is not going to visit</u> the hospital tomorrow.	<u>Is</u> he / she / it <u>going to visit</u> the hospital tomorrow?
You / We / They	We / You / They <u>are going to visit</u> the hospital tomorrow.	We / You / They <u>are not going to visit</u> the hospital tomorrow.	<u>Are</u> we / you / they <u>going to visit</u> the hospital tomorrow?

Aşağıda belirtilen durumlarda "be going to" yapısı kullanılır.

#### Daha önceden planlanmış, gerekli düzenlemeleri ve hazırlıkları yapılmış eylemlerden bahsederken:

- The mayor **is going to come** to New York this fall as planned to run for re-election, and all the newspaper journalists want to interview him.

#### Olacağına dair kuvvetli ipuçları veya belirtileri bilinen eylemlerde:

- It is no surprise that you **are going to fail** your final exams since you have not done the readings and barely come to class all semester.

## Time Expressions Frequently Used in the Simple Future Tense: Will / Be going to

tomorrow	tomorrow morning / afternoon / evening	next week / month / year / century
in 2050	in two days' time / in a week's time	in five hours / weeks / months
from now on	a few days from now	soon / later



Video 3.24

- Environmentalists predict that hundreds of species will disappear from the face of the earth **in two decades' time**.
- **A few days from now**, all schools in the vicinity are going to have a mandatory evacuation drill.

❶ Aşağıdaki tabloda verilen zaman bağlaçlarından sonra “The Simple Present Tense” ya da “The Present Perfect Tense” getirilerek “Time Clause” yapılır. Bu yapıda ana cümlede ise “The Simple Future Tense: Will / Be going to” kullanılır.

Time Clause			Main Clause
After / As soon as / Before / Once / Soon after / Until / When	+	The Simple Present Tense, or The Present Perfect Tense,	The Simple Future Tense (Will / Be going to)

- **Once** a student completes / has completed the programme successfully, he will get degrees and also certificates to pursue further studies or employment.
- **After** applicants submit / have submitted transcripts and letters of recommendation, the department of human resources will contact them to schedule interviews.
- None of the students is going to sign up for any summer classes **until** scholarship exams take / have taken place next month.

## 10. The Future Continuous Tense

Aşağıdaki tablo “The Future Continuous Tense” in olumlu, olumsuz ve soru yapılarının nasıl oluşturulduğunu göstermektedir.

Subject Pronouns	Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
You / We / They I / He / She / It	Archaeologists <u>will be excavating</u> the area at this time next Friday.	Archaeologists <u>will not be excavating</u> the area at this time next Friday.	<u>Will</u> archaeologists <u>be excavating</u> the area at this time next Friday?

“The Future Continuous Tense” aşağıda belirtilen durumlarda kullanılır:

❶ Gelecekte bir noktada yapılıyor olacak olan durumlardan bahsederken:

- At this time tomorrow, the president **will be giving** his speech on national television.

❷ Gelecekte farklı zamanlarda tekrarlanarak devam edecek olaylardan bahsederken:

- The new assistant manager **will be holding** meetings with the department heads every Wednesday.

❸ Kişilerin planlarını sorduğumuz durumlarda:

- **Will** the manager **be attending** this afternoon's staff meeting, or **will** she **be sending** a representative?

❹ Gelecekte belirli bir zamanda olması beklenen, tahmin edilen ya da planlanan olaylar ve durumlarda:

- In 2050, humankind **will be living** in an environmentally sustainable society that runs on renewable energy.

## Time Expressions Frequently Used in the Future Continuous Tense

next week / month / year	next time	when
at this time next Monday	at five p.m. tomorrow	in the future



Video 3.26

- **At this time tomorrow**, the world leaders will be meeting in Italy to address the global ecological crisis.
- More than half of the world's population will be living in urban areas **in the following ten years**.
- **Next week**, the prime minister will be attending the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) summit in Bali, Indonesia.



## 11. The Future Perfect Tense

Aşağıdaki tablo “The Future Perfect Tense”in olumlu, olumsuz ve soru yapılarının nasıl oluşturulduğunu göstermektedir.

Subject Pronouns	Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
You / We / They I / He / She / It	The excavation at the site <u>will have started</u> by next month.	The excavation at the site <u>will not have started</u> by next month.	<u>Will</u> the excavation at the site <u>have started</u> by next month?

❶ Gelecekte belirli bir noktadan önce yapmış, tamamlamış, başarmış ve bitirmiş olacağımız olaylardan bahsederken “The Future Perfect Tense” kullanılır.

- By 2 p.m., WHO **will have finished** its report on the potential impacts of an influenza pandemic.
- In fifty years, the world population **will have exploded**, while food production **will have expanded** by less than one billion.



Video 3.27

### Time Expressions Frequently Used in the Future Perfect Tense

by 2050	by the time	by that time	when	before
by then	in five years	by the end of this summer / next week		within a decade

- In ten years, computers will have reached human levels of intelligence and surpassed people in creative and artistic areas.
- NASA will have launched more than a dozen robotic missions to study asteroids **within a decade**.

❷ “By” ve “By the time” arasındaki farka dikkat etmek gerekir;

“By” bir ilgeçtir (preposition), bu yüzden kendisinden sonra bir isim gelir.

“By the time” ise bir bağlaçtır. Kendisinden sonra bir cümle gelmelidir.

- According to the report, **by the next decade**, home prices in most neighbourhoods will have risen by at least fifty percent and rents by at least eighty percent.
- **By the time** the mountaineers reach the summit, they will have used up all their energy.



Video 3.28

❸ “By the time”ın kullanıldığı bir cümlede, ana cümlede fiil olarak “be” fiili kullanılmış ve süreç belirtilmemiş ise “The Future Perfect Tense” yerine “The Simple Future Tense” kullanılır.

- **By the time** the committee decides what must be done to prevent possible chaos, everything will be a complete mess.
- The members will have discussed the issue several times **by the time** the committee decides on its course of action.

## 12. The Future Perfect Continuous Tense

Aşağıdaki tablo “The Future Perfect Continuous Tense”in olumlu, olumsuz ve soru yapılarının nasıl oluşturulduğunu göstermektedir.

Subject Pronouns	Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I / You / We / They He / She / It	The excavation at the site <u>will have been continuing</u> for thirteen years in 2032.	The excavation at the site <u>will not have been continuing</u> for thirteen years in 2032.	<u>Will</u> the excavation at the site <u>have been continuing</u> for thirteen years in 2032?

❶ “Future Perfect Continuous Tense” gelecekte bir eylemin belirli bir zamandan önce ne kadar süredir yapılıyor olduğunu anlattığımız durumlarda kullanılır. Bu zamanda genellikle olayın süresi de belirtilir.

- Scientists **will have been studying** Earth’s atmosphere and climate for a decade when the results of their research are published.



Video 3.29

### Time Expressions Frequently Used in the Future Perfect Continuous Tense

for two years	by tomorrow	by this time tomorrow	by then
Time Clause		Main Clause	
When / By the time	+ The Simple Present Tense, or The Present Perfect Tense,	The Future Perfect Continuous	



Video 3.30

- **By the 2040s**, astronomers will have been studying the heavens with their radio telescopes for more than a century.
- How long will scientists have been working on developing a new form of space travel **by the time** their findings are / have been published?
- **When** the semester ends / has ended, the university instructors will have been teaching incessantly for eight months.



## The Future Perfect Tense or The Future Perfect Continuous Tense

	Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
<b>The Future Perfect Tense</b>	Robotics <u>will have affected</u> the human labour force and the global economy by 2050.	Robotics <u>will not have affected</u> the human labour force and the global economy by 2050.	<u>Will</u> robotics <u>have affected</u> the human labour force and the global economy by 2050?
<b>The Future Perfect Continuous Tense</b>	Roboticians <u>will have been working</u> on robotic intelligence for decades by 2050.	Roboticians <u>will not have been working</u> on robotic intelligence for decades by 2050.	<u>Will</u> roboticians <u>have been working</u> on robotic intelligence for decades by 2050?

- 🕒 Gelecek zamanda devam ediyor olacak olan bir olayı anlatırken “The Future Perfect Continuous Tense” kullanılırken; gelecekte belli bir zamandan önce bitmiş olacak olan bir olayı ifade ederken “The Future Perfect Tense” kullanılır.

- **Situation:** We have to read twelve different novels to finish this academic year by June.
- By June, we **will have been reading** novels for nine months.
- By November, **we will have read** eight novels.
- By June, we **will have finished** reading all twelve novels.



Video 3.31

- 🕒 “The Future Perfect Continuous Tense” ile beraber eylemsizlik bildiren fiiller (non-action verbs) kullanılmaz.

- By next year, humanity ~~will have been believing~~ in the existence of black holes for half a century. ❌
- By next year, humanity **will have believed** in the existence of black holes for half a century. ✔️

- 🕒 “The Future Perfect Continuous Tense” ile kullanılacak fiillere dikkat edilmelidir. Süreklilik bildiren “play, sleep, read” gibi fiiller bu “tense” ile kullanılabilir. “Finish, start, arrive” gibi bir anda olup biten eylemleri anlatan fiiller kullanılamaz.

- By 2040, architects ~~will have been finishing~~ designing both the first buildings in space and self-contained ‘space villages’ capable of maintaining life indefinitely. ❌
- By 2040, architects **will have finished** designing both the first buildings in space and self-contained ‘space villages’ capable of maintaining life indefinitely. ✔️
- In the next century, people ~~will have been overcoming~~ long-held notions that communication must always be verbal in order to be effective. ❌
- In the next century, people **will have overcome** long-held notions that communication must always be verbal in order to be effective. ✔️

## Tense Agreement in Time Clauses

- 🕒 Zaman bağlaçlarında, temel cümle ile yan cümle arasında bir zaman uyumu olması gerekir.



Video 3.32

### Past Tenses:

- 🕒 Temel cümlede geçmiş zaman kullanılırsa, yan cümlede de geçmiş zaman kullanılmalıdır.
- 🕒 “Before” bağlacı “önce” anlamına gelir. Birbirini takip eden olaylarda, bir olayın diğerinden önce gerçekleştiğini belirtmek için kullanılır.
  - **Before** the official announcement was made, some bad news had already been leaked into the press.
- 🕒 “After” bağlacı, “sonra” anlamına gelir. Birbirini takip eden olaylarda, hangisinin önce hangisinin sonra gerçekleştiğini belirtmek için kullanılır.
  - **After** the King’s abuse had been proved, he had to abdicate his crown.
  - I had to abstain from seafood for a month **after** I had stomach operation.

- ❶ “When” bağlacı, iki olayın aynı zamanda ya da peş peşe gerçekleştiği durumlarda, ayrıca belirli bir zaman noktasını ifade etmek için kullanılır.
  - When the general realized that they would be defeated, he ordered to retreat from the battlefield.
  - When I encountered him, he was toddling down to the market.
  - When the members were informed of the adjournment of the conference, they had already assembled in the waiting room.
- ❷ “While”, “as” ve “just as” bağlaçları, iki olayın aynı anda gerçekleştiği durumları anlatmak için kullanılır. Benzer anlamda “when” bağlacı da tercih edilebilir.
  - While / As / Just as a tanker carrying oil was drifting in the Mediterranean Sea, it collided with a Chinese freight ship.
  - While the robbers were taking all the money, people were only watching them.
  - Just as Sue saw Mike’s new hair style, she burst into laughter.
  - While the shepherd took a nap in his felt cloak, his sheep grazed.
  - An earthquake occurred while my mother was having her hair dyed.
- ❸ “By the time” bağlacı, bir eylemin başka bir eylemden önce gerçekleştiğini veya gerçekleşeceğini ifade etmek için kullanılır.
  - By the time we removed the chicken from the oven, it was totally burned and became inedible.
  - A lot of traffic accidents had happened by the time the municipality removed the snow on the road and salted it.
- ❹ “Until / Till” bağlaçları, belirli bir zamana kadar süren veya o zamana kadar gerçekleşecek olan durumları ifade etmek için kullanılır.
  - Thomas Edison made a thousand unsuccessful attempts until he invented the light bulb.
  - Steve had worked as a waiter for a couple of years until he achieved his dream job.
- ❺ “As soon as”, “once”, “immediately after”, “soon after” ve “the moment” bağlaçları, iki olay arasında çok kısa bir zaman aralığı olduğunu belirtmek için kullanılır.
  - As soon as we fetched the files, the inspector started to examine them.
  - Soon after the American forces had seized control of Auschwitz, they liberated more than 20,000 prisoners there.
- ❻ “No sooner ... than” ve “hardly / scarcely / barely ... when” yapıları, iki olay arasında çok kısa bir zaman farkı olduğunu ifade eder. Bu yapılar cümleye “... demeye kalmadan”, “tam ... olmuştu ki”, “hemen ardından” gibi anlamlar katar.
  - The plane had **no sooner** taken off than it was hit by a flock of birds.
  - **No sooner** had the plane taken off than it was hit by a flock of birds. (inverted form)
  - Lucy had **hardly / barely / scarcely** graduated from the university when she was offered a job by one of the biggest companies in the country.
  - **Hardly / Barely / Scarcely** had Lucy graduated from the university when she was offered a job by one of the biggest companies in the country. (inverted form)

## Present Tenses:

- ❶ Temel cümlede “Present Tenses” (Simple Present Tense, Present Continuous Tense) kullanılırsa, yan cümlede de “Present Tenses” kullanılmalıdır.
  - When evaporation happens, only the water evaporates, and the salt is left behind.
  - You had better have your ID card with you **when** you go out at night.
  - As people get older, their skins become more fragile.
  - Generally, **while** I am in my summerhouse, I take care of the plants in my garden and go fishing with my neighbours.
  - Mom dolphins have to stay awake at nights **until** their calves learn how to protect themselves.
  - **The moment** you speak in one language, this app transcribes what you say into another language.

## Future Tenses:

- ❶ Temel cümlede “Future Tenses” (will, be going to) kullanılırsa, yan cümlede de “Present Tenses” (Simple Present Tense, Present Continuous Tense, Present Perfect Tense) kullanılmalıdır.
  - I don't think they will let you in their building **before** you get a right to access the property.
  - **After** I have had my car serviced, we will set off.
  - **When** you gain enough strength and stamina, you will be included in starting line-up.
  - **When** all the security controls have finished, they will let you in.
  - Who will take over your shift **while** you are at the conference?
  - **While** I am taking care of my mom at the hospital, one of my friends will be looking after my cat.
  - The bus will be at the last stop **by the time** his mother wakes David up.
  - **By the time** the trial period ends, I will have been using this programme for a month.
  - Nobody can be sure how long we will have been on strike **by the time** we have persuaded the boss to fulfil our demands.
  - Your membership will be automatically renewed every month **until** you notify us to cancel it.
  - They won't unveil the statue **until** its renovation has been completely finished.
  - **Once** you define the problem accurately, it will be easier to identify possible solutions.
  - **As soon as** I have given the injection, you will feel some relief.



## Key Points

- ❶ “The Past Continuous Tense” kesintiye uğramış eylemleri anlatırken “The Past Perfect Continuous Tense” geçmişte gerçekleşmiş bir olay ya da eylemden önceki süreci anlatmak için kullanılır.
  - The board of public works **was working** on the budget proposal for the council when the city council started the annual meeting.
  - The board of public works **had been working** on the budget proposal for the council for five hours when the city council started the annual meeting.
- ❶ “Superlatives” (the smartest, the most clever, etc.) ve “ordinal numbers” (the third, the last, etc.) yapılarından sonra “The Present Perfect Tense” veya “The Past Perfect Tense” kullanılabilir.
  - Britain might be **the largest economy** Europe has ever seen, but it is not definitely the most powerful military force.
- ❶ “For” edatı “The Present Perfect Tense” dışında “The Simple Past Tense” ve “The Simple Future Tense” ile de kullanılabilir.
  - I lived in the US **for** 5 years. It was a great experience for me.
  - I am planning to stay in England at least **for** 6 months to improve my English.
- ❶ Ana cümlede ve yan cümledeki eylemler eş zamanlı gerçekleşiyorsa, “when” yerine “while” tercih edilir.
  - **While** the robbers were taking all the money, people were only watching them.
- ❶ “Until”, bir eylemin ikinci eylemin gerçekleştiği zamana kadar devam ettiğini ve o anda sona erdiğini ifade eder. “By the time” ise, ikinci eylem gerçekleştiğinde diğer eylemin zaten tamamlanmış olduğunu belirtmek için kullanılır.
  - **By the time** Mark admitted his alcohol problem, his wife had abandoned him.
  - **Until** Oliver made a radical decision and established his own marketing company, he had been working with his father for some time.

## EXERCISES - TENSES

### A) Fill in the blanks with the *Present Simple* or *Present Continuous* forms of the verbs in brackets.

Everyone is exposed to electromagnetic fields (EMFs) to varying degrees in their daily lives. Everything that (1) \_\_\_\_\_ (utilise) electricity generates EMFs. Some examples of these fields (2) \_\_\_\_\_ (include) those created by radio transmitters, cell phones, and kitchen appliances. However, currently, scientists (3) \_\_\_\_\_ (debate) the effects of electromagnetic fields on the likelihood of developing health problems. While some of them (4) \_\_\_\_\_ (express) concern about severe health problems and (5) \_\_\_\_\_ (dispute) the safety of EMF exposure, the majority of experts (6) \_\_\_\_\_ (not believe) that most EMFs are harmful. They (7) \_\_\_\_\_ (claim) that not enough study has been conducted to determine whether EMFs (8) \_\_\_\_\_ (be) safe as most research (9) \_\_\_\_\_ (employ) animal or cell models, which cannot be applied to human health confidently.

On the other hand, some studies (10) \_\_\_\_\_ (provide) tentative support for electromagnetic field symptoms such as sleep disorders, headache, depression, drowsiness and weariness, and insufficient concentration. It (11) \_\_\_\_\_ (seem) that the discussions will go on in the future, too. The best option is to be aware of EMFs and limit exposure. This topic of study (12) \_\_\_\_\_ (develop) and will undoubtedly expand as long as wireless gadgets and labour-saving equipment (13) \_\_\_\_\_ (become) more prevalent. Keep an eye on the news for developments in science.

### B) Choose the correct option.

- Both the current and future generations **deserve** / **are deserving** a world free of pollution.
- During adolescence, children **are needing** / **need** adequate sleep and nutrition more than ever for healthy development.
- Businesspeople **think** / **are thinking** of investing in this country more than the other countries in the region because of its promising future.
- Frequently, cyberattacks **are involving** / **involve** the collection of information for fraud or political reasons.
- Due to the development of mobile phone technologies, how their businesses will appear on mobile devices **concerns** / **are concerning** companies more than on a website.
- Babies **are tasting** / **taste** everything to understand the world in the first two years of their lives, which is called the oral stage.
- Scientists **are currently weighing** / **currently weigh** whether Sacculina, a type of parasitic organism, could be used to benefit certain marine ecosystems.
- After losing a large amount of weight, many people with diabetes say they **feel** / **are feeling** much more comfortable in their new bodies.
- Thanks to the advancements in educational technologies, today's youth **is becoming** / **becomes** cleverer.
- Authorised institutions and organisations **see** / **are seeing** environmental problems differently than in the past.

## EXERCISES - TENSES

### C) Fill in the blanks with the *Present Perfect* or *Present Perfect Continuous* forms of the verbs in the box.

search	go on	not yet produce	discover	announce	release	increase	refuse
--------	-------	-----------------	----------	----------	---------	----------	--------

- Despite the importance of solar and wind power for the environment, scientists \_\_\_\_\_ batteries that can store the energy obtained from these sources for a long time.
- Recently, The World Health Organisation \_\_\_\_\_ a report indicating that the climate crisis would cause viruses to spread rapidly and extensively more than expected.
- Scientists from Oxford University \_\_\_\_\_ that they have developed a malaria vaccine with "revolutionary" potential.
- Perseverance*, the Mars rover, \_\_\_\_\_ the planet for traces of life and habitability since 2020.
- Norwegian people \_\_\_\_\_ to join the European Union twice by the referendum.
- The podcast format, which brings a new breath to broadcasting, \_\_\_\_\_ its popularity in many countries day by day since the very first day it came out.
- The excavations of the ancient city of Assos \_\_\_\_\_ without a break for the past 42 years, even though they take place throughout the entire year.
- Nobel laureate Turkish scientist Prof. Dr. Aziz Sancar \_\_\_\_\_ that a molecule called EdU, often used in laboratory experiments, can be used especially in treating brain cancer.

### D) Fill in the blanks with the *Past Simple* or *Past Continuous* forms of the verbs in brackets.

#### A Real-Life Survival Story

Aron Ralston, an American nature athlete and an engineer, (1) \_\_\_\_\_ (cross) Blue John Canyon on April 26, 2003, just south of Horseshoe Canyon in Canyonlands National Park, east of Wayne County, Utah. As he (2) \_\_\_\_\_ (descend), the big rock he stepped on moved; Ralston's right hand and forearm were crushed and trapped between the rock and the canyon wall. Since he had not told anyone about his trip to the canyon, no one would be able to call him. The climber (3) \_\_\_\_\_ (contemplate) death as he (4) \_\_\_\_\_ (spend) five days trying to free his arm, using his remaining water little by little. Efforts to free his arm (5) \_\_\_\_\_ (be) futile against the 360kg rock. Running out of water on the fifth day, Ralston (6) \_\_\_\_\_ (carve) his name, date of birth, and estimated date of death into the canyon wall. He (7) \_\_\_\_\_ (record) his last words to his family on video since he (8) \_\_\_\_\_ (not think) he would survive the night. Driven by thirst and mood, he (9) \_\_\_\_\_ (amputate) his jammed arm at the fore part. Even though Ralston (10) \_\_\_\_\_ (get out) of the place he trapped, he still (11) \_\_\_\_\_ (need) to be able to get to his car. After climbing from where he fell, he (12) \_\_\_\_\_ (manage) to descend the steep slope of about 20 metres with one hand. Then he (13) \_\_\_\_\_ (start) walking the canyon under the sun. He was about thirteen kilometers away from his car. While he (14) \_\_\_\_\_ (walk), he (15) \_\_\_\_\_ (run) into the couple Eric and Monique Meijer and their son Andy. The Dutch family (16) \_\_\_\_\_ (supply) Ralston with water and informed the authorities. Ralston (17) \_\_\_\_\_ (think) he would bleed to death, but rescuers, who had just begun their search with his family's report of the missing, (18) \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) by helicopter and (19) \_\_\_\_\_ (rescue) him six hours after he had managed to free his arm.

## EXERCISES - TENSES

### E) Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given unchanged. You must use at least three words, including the word given.

- Lavender oil has a pleasant scent and also has antibacterial and anti-inflammatory properties.  
Lavender oil \_\_\_\_\_ antibacterial and anti-inflammatory properties. **(smells)**
- It has been a long time since doctors used plastic surgery for aesthetic purposes, not as a way of treatment after traumas or burns.  
Long time ago, doctors \_\_\_\_\_ plastic surgery for aesthetic purposes, not as a way of treatment after traumas or burns. **(started)**
- The number of men and women in different countries aged 60 or over and still in work started to increase two decades ago.  
The number of men and women in different countries aged 60 or over and still in work \_\_\_\_\_ for two decades. **(increasing)**
- When the application or operating system cannot be loaded, that means a required file is missing or contains errors.  
When an application or operating system cannot be loaded, it is because \_\_\_\_\_ or corrupted. **(lost)**
- The importance of Omega-3 is not something new for people.  
People \_\_\_\_\_ the importance of Omega-3. **(already)**
- Before *Voyager 2* spacecraft entered interstellar space, there was only one human-made object that had reached the space between the stars in history.  
It \_\_\_\_\_ that a human-made object has reached the space between the stars with the *Voyager 2* spacecraft's entrance into interstellar space. **(second)**
- Our world has been going through a period of accelerated change.  
Our world \_\_\_\_\_ accelerated change. **(experiencing)**

### F) Fill in the blanks with the time expressions in the box.

while	in antiquity	barely	after	constantly	since	occasionally	recently	so far	hardly ever
-------	--------------	--------	-------	------------	-------	--------------	----------	--------	-------------

- \_\_\_\_\_, researchers have made big steps forward in quantum computing.
- Social media platforms are \_\_\_\_\_ developing and improving their features to provide opportunities for advertisers.
- Small and medium volcanic eruptions \_\_\_\_\_ occur in different parts of the world.
- People who practice self-control \_\_\_\_\_ lose their emotional balance.
- Authorities reported that many accidents occurred because people were texting \_\_\_\_\_ they were driving.
- According to the experts, the climate change the world has seen \_\_\_\_\_ is mild compared to what is coming.
- \_\_\_\_\_ do people read printed newspapers, as they are also available online, according to the statistics.
- Astronomers have been counting sunspots \_\_\_\_\_ Galileo's time.
- Even \_\_\_\_\_, Rome served as a crossroads for people of a variety of ethnicities and cultures.
- The Space Shuttle Challenger broke apart within 73 seconds \_\_\_\_\_ it launched from Cape Canaveral, Florida, on January 28, 1986.

## EXERCISES - TENSES

**G) In the following paragraph, some lines are correct, but some include a mistake. If the line is right, put a tick next to it, but if there is a mistake, cross it out and write its correct form.**

- 1 Without a doubt, the thing we need most in the summer heat is to keep ourselves cool. For
- 2 this reason, we sometimes ~~are preferring~~ staying in closed areas during the day, especially at
- 3 noon; sometimes, we consume cold drinks and food, and sometimes we try to cool off by
- 4 using a fan. But when the air temperatures are too high, these methods may not work well
- 5 enough. At such moments, the air conditioner has come to the fore. Today, air conditioners
- 6 have became indispensable in summer months.
- 7 In ancient times, the Egyptians had tried methods such as hanging wet cloth in front of their
- 8 doors to keep themselves cool against the extreme heat. The Romans tried to cool off by
- 9 running the water they carried to the city with aqueducts over the walls of their houses.
- 10 Important developments in cooling the air took place when the 16th century. In 1758, the US
- 11 statesman and inventor Benjamin Franklin and Cambridge University professor John Hadley
- 12 were finding out in their experiments that the air could be cooled through the rapid evaporation of
- 13 some liquids. In the 1820s, British inventor Michael Faraday has discovered that he could cool
- 14 the air in his laboratory by compressing and liquefying ammonia under high pressure and
- 15 evaporating it.
- 16 In 1851, a doctor named John Gorrie was trying to cool the rooms with an ice basin suspended
- 17 from the ceiling to keep yellow fever patients cool. Ice was carried from frozen lakes and
- 18 streams in the United States to hospital rooms. To overcome this challenge, Gorrie had designed
- 19 a machine that created ice with the aid of a compressor. Due to financial difficulties, he
- 20 cannot sell the technology he developed, but his invention formed the basis of modern air
- 21 conditioning and refrigeration.



prefer

**H) Use the *Past Simple*, *Past Perfect*, or *Past Perfect Continuous* forms of the verbs in parenthesis to complete the sentences.**

1. Long before the Spaniards \_\_\_\_\_ (**explore**) the Americas, indigenous peoples of pre-Hispanic cultures \_\_\_\_\_ (**create**) advanced civilisations in Mexico and South America.
2. Astronomers \_\_\_\_\_ (**observe**) the irregular, jagged motions of the sun for many years, but in 1675, the Italian astronomer Giovanni Cassini \_\_\_\_\_ (**use**) his own observations and those of his predecessors to come up with Cassini's Law.
3. Once the petrol reserves of the country \_\_\_\_\_ (**deplete**), fuel prices \_\_\_\_\_ (**skyrocket**), causing most people to be unable to drive.
4. Until the First World War \_\_\_\_\_ (**break out**), none of the nations involved \_\_\_\_\_ (**attempt**) to mobilise an army of millions of young men.
5. The publishing house \_\_\_\_\_ (**seek**) a chance to put out a new book by its most celebrated author, who \_\_\_\_\_ (**write**) fifty books by 2020, when it finally \_\_\_\_\_ (**obtain**) the rights to publish his new novel.
6. Representatives of the firm \_\_\_\_\_ (**yearn**) for an opportunity to prove the viability of their ideas for months before the council finally \_\_\_\_\_ (**give**) them a chance.



## EXERCISES - TENSES

### I) Use the *Past Continuous* or *Past Perfect Continuous* forms of the verbs in parenthesis to complete the sentences.

1. Several historic towns around the city \_\_\_\_\_ (**face**) the threat of bulldozers since land developers \_\_\_\_\_ (**plan**) to replace them with hotels and shopping centres.
2. It was obvious that some jury members \_\_\_\_\_ (**work**) on the case for some time, for they knew a great deal about the events related to the trial.
3. When the robbers entered the bank with guns drawn, the clerks \_\_\_\_\_ (**check**) banking records at the end of the day.
4. The museum management \_\_\_\_\_ (**experience**) financial difficulties since the beginning of the economic crisis when they finally had to give in to creditors and declare bankruptcy.
5. While human resources officials \_\_\_\_\_ (**review**) the applications, they realised that they \_\_\_\_\_ (**approach**) the recruitment process with the wrong set of assumptions for days.

### J) Use the *Past Simple*, *Past Continuous*, *Past Perfect*, or *Past Perfect Continuous* forms of the verbs in parenthesis to complete the sentences.

1. Before the ancient Sumerians of Mesopotamia \_\_\_\_\_ (**invent**) the cuneiform circa 3500–3000 BC, people \_\_\_\_\_ (**rely upon**) such rudimentary writing systems as pictographs, hieroglyphs, and ideograms.
2. The state \_\_\_\_\_ (**govern**) a territory larger than Britain, France, and Germany combined for fifty years when it \_\_\_\_\_ (**fall into**) chaos due to a series of domestic and international crises.
3. While the restoration works \_\_\_\_\_ (**take**) place, all the rooms were covered with scaffolding and plastic sheeting because the owners \_\_\_\_\_ (**want**) to ensure that the original paint surfaces would not be harmed.
4. Real estate speculators \_\_\_\_\_ (**no sooner / purchase**) rural farms than the degradation of existing agricultural lands in the area \_\_\_\_\_ (**commence**).
5. Before the onset of the financial crisis known as the Great Recession in December 2007, the USA \_\_\_\_\_ (**see**) periods of steady economic growth and declining unemployment since the early 1990s.
6. When the dominant powers finally \_\_\_\_\_ (**decide**) to split Korea into two different states in 1948, NATO forces \_\_\_\_\_ (**defend**) the Korean peninsula with brand new jet aircraft, tanks, and cannons.
7. The manager \_\_\_\_\_ (**ask**) if any of the employees \_\_\_\_\_ (**experience**) any problems with their paychecks the month before.
8. By the time the typhoon \_\_\_\_\_ (**reach**) Okinawa, a Japanese island in the East China Sea, residents \_\_\_\_\_ (**evacuate**) the region for more than a day.
9. Before Britain \_\_\_\_\_ (**colonise**) India, the country \_\_\_\_\_ (**be**) part of the Mughal Empire and the Hindu caste system since the 16th century.
10. While the documentary director \_\_\_\_\_ (**shoot**) the final episode of workers in the tea fields, he \_\_\_\_\_ (**learn**) that the factory \_\_\_\_\_ (**not / pay**) them the legal minimum wage for almost a year.



## EXERCISES - TENSES

### K) Use the *Future Simple Tense: Will / Be going to* or *Future Continuous* forms of the verbs in parenthesis to complete the sentences.

1. **A:** Can somebody answer the phone since I'm loading the dishwasher in the kitchen?  
**B:** I \_\_\_\_\_ (**take**) care of it, dear.
2. If everything goes as planned, the station \_\_\_\_\_ (**be**) available for passenger service by December 2023.
3. It is estimated that about 1% of the world population \_\_\_\_\_ (**live**) for more than 100 years as life expectancy increases.
4. **A:** We \_\_\_\_\_ (**have**) a party from 8 to 11 p.m. You can join us if you do not have any other plans.  
**B:** I really would like to, but I \_\_\_\_\_ (**spend**) the night with a sick friend.
5. The coach thinks the next season \_\_\_\_\_ (**be**) a rebuilding season because a number of good players have been injured, and he does not know if all of them \_\_\_\_\_ (**be**) able to play next season or not.

### L) Use the *Future Simple Tense: Will / Be going to*, *Future Continuous*, *Future Perfect*, or *Future Perfect Continuous* forms of the verbs in parenthesis to complete the sentences.

1. During the second half of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, the world \_\_\_\_\_ (**experience**) a severe water crisis caused by excessive use of fresh water, lack of water resources, and overpopulation.
2. By the end of the third quarter of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, many countries \_\_\_\_\_ (**achieve**) middle-income status, but the distribution of economic wealth \_\_\_\_\_ (**become**) much more unequal.
3. A water shutoff \_\_\_\_\_ (**take**) place in your area tomorrow for twenty-four hours due to maintenance on the water pipes, so we ask for your understanding.
4. Experts believe glaciers in the Himalayas \_\_\_\_\_ (**melt away**), causing torrents of water to pour into the fertile, densely populated Ganges River valley by 2100.
5. By the time the space shuttle has returned to Earth, the crew \_\_\_\_\_ (**study**) every aspect of living in zero gravity for as long as 110 days.
6. The board members \_\_\_\_\_ (**conclude**) the investigation by the end of this week, and if any wrongdoings are found, they \_\_\_\_\_ (**announce**) what actions they plan to take next.
7. When scientists finish trying their new cure on rats, the data from these experiments \_\_\_\_\_ (**be**) very important in their efforts to get government approval for human trials.
8. The babysitter \_\_\_\_\_ (**rock**) the baby for several hours by the time the parents return, but the baby shows no signs of getting sleepy.
9. The company \_\_\_\_\_ (**introduce**) a new sports car to compete with popular American manufacturers by the end of the year, and it \_\_\_\_\_ (**borrow**) design features from an older, discontinued model.
10. You \_\_\_\_\_ (**have to**) pay a lot to establish and maintain a business, but if you are willing to take the risk, you \_\_\_\_\_ (**eventually / realise**) a handsome profit.

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Artists ---- the belief for a long time that a person's reaction to colour profoundly ---- their state of mind and emotional well-being.

- A) have held / impacts
- B) are holding / impacted
- C) held / is impacting
- D) were holding / had impacted
- E) will hold / was impacting



2. Despite the fact that the oceans ---- more and more polluted, the nets that fishermen use for hunting and then discard or tear apart ---- the lives of numerous marine animals.

- A) become / are endangering
- B) became / were endangering
- C) are becoming / endanger
- D) had become / endangered
- E) have been becoming / have endangered



3. Vegetarianism, in which animal protein is not consumed, ---- our lives in the nineteenth century; however, this well-known concept ---- into veganism, in which no animal products are used.

- A) will enter / evolves
- B) has entered / is evolving
- C) had entered / evolved
- D) enters / was evolving
- E) entered / has evolved



4. Especially in the early childhood period, children watching cartoons and videos extensively ---- more intense anxiety and fear since, as a feature of their cognitive development, they ---- every character they see on the screen is real.

- A) are feeling / have thought
- B) feel / think
- C) have felt / thought
- D) will feel / are thinking
- E) had felt / were thinking



5. Ironically, people ---- about the traffic even though they are somehow part of it, and this ---- for years.

- A) complain / is going on
- B) have been complaining / went on
- C) were complaining / goes on
- D) are complaining / has been going on
- E) have complained / was going on



6. Although we ---- a permanent presence on Mars for 25 years, scientists still ---- an incredible desire to study untouched parts of Mars in their laboratories.

- A) have had / have
- B) had / are having
- C) are having / have had
- D) will have / had
- E) were having / will have



7. As soon as Captain Smith realised that the *Titanic* ----, he ---- a signal for help; however, the closest ship was one hundred kilometres away.

- A) had been sinking / was sending out
- B) was sinking / sent out
- C) sank / had sent out
- D) have been sinking / would send out
- E) would sink / has sent out



8. The International Space Station ---- the Earth instead of being parked in a fixed spot to protect it from the two dangerous radiation belts that ---- the Earth.

- A) has been orbiting / surrounded
- B) was orbiting / have surrounded
- C) orbits / will surround
- D) orbited / are surrounding
- E) is orbiting / surround



9. The African nation of South Sudan, which ---- its independence on July 9, 2011, ---- the world's newest country to be officially recognised by the international community.

- A) has declared / will become
- B) had declared / became
- C) was declaring / had become
- D) declared / has become
- E) declares / is becoming



10. It is the first time researchers from the University of Florida in the United States ---- in growing a cress-like plant in lunar soil due to the study they ---- on samples brought from the Moon half a century ago.

- A) had succeeded / have carried out
- B) have succeeded / carried out
- C) succeeded / are carrying out
- D) will succeed / carry out
- E) succeed / have been carrying out



11. When the Challenger disaster ---- in 1986, thousands of school children ---- it on TV unfortunately.

- A) had happened / watched
- B) happens / watch
- C) is happening / are watching
- D) was happening / have been watching
- E) happened / were watching



12. The documentary *Saving Notre Dame* ---- the story of the great fire at Notre-Dame Cathedral in Paris in April 2019 and the reconstruction of the cathedral, which ---- the heart of French culture for nearly 900 years.

- A) told / has been
- B) tells / has been
- C) told / had been
- D) is telling / is
- E) has told / was



13. In the prehistoric ages, when the concept of private property was not developed yet, women ---- food for survival, while men ----.

- A) had gathered / hunted
- B) gathered / had hunted
- C) were gathering / had been hunting
- D) were gathering / were hunting
- E) had been gathering / were hunting



14. In the last decades, there ---- an increase in the use of virtual technologies to document historical sites as a method of preservation and to prevent misguided architectural methods that ---- archaeological sites.

- A) was / damaged
- B) is / are damaging
- C) has been / damage
- D) will be / damaged
- E) had been / have damaged



15. The tope shark, which is a shark species that ---- alone in the cool waters of oceans, ---- on invertebrates and small fish in packs.

- A) is living / fed
- B) has been living / is feeding
- C) lived / had fed
- D) had lived / feeds
- E) lives / feeds



16. Wheat, which ---- humanity's sedentary lifestyle and an agricultural society, ---- all over the world since the Neolithic Age, that is, for about ten thousand years, starting in Mesopotamia, the cradle of civilisation.

- A) symbolised / was grown
- B) symbolises / has been grown
- C) is symbolising / had been grown
- D) had symbolised / has been grown
- E) has symbolised / is grown



Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. By the time the municipality ---- the construction of the water treatment station, they ---- almost 50 billion litres of water per year.

- A) had completed / saved
- B) has completed / save
- C) is completing / will have been saving
- D) completes / will have saved
- E) will complete / have saved



2. No sooner ---- Mustafa Kemal Atatürk ---- the republic than he became the first president and introduced reforms in many areas.

- A) had / founded
- B) has / founded
- C) is / founding
- D) would / found
- E) had / been founding



3. Due to adverse economic circumstances, it is questionable whether they ---- the project by the time his term ---- in 2041.

- A) have completed / is ending
- B) will have completed / ends
- C) is completing / will end
- D) complete / is going to end
- E) will be completing / will have ended



4. This time next week, the director ---- a media conference at Manchester Art Gallery to discuss the international appeal.

- A) will be holding
- B) is holding
- C) will have held
- D) has been holding
- E) will have been holding



5. By the end of this month, a new space shuttle ---- its debut flight, and lately, its crew members ---- on a risky flight plan that will require them to turn off the vehicle's supersonic jet engine.

- A) has made / will have worked
- B) will be making / will have worked
- C) has been making / are working
- D) will have made / have been working
- E) will have been making / will be working



6. Our class, which will last till 5 pm, started at 1 pm, so we ---- in the classroom for four hours by the time it ----.

- A) have sat / has ended
- B) will sit / is ending
- C) will have been sitting / ends
- D) are going to be sitting / ended
- E) will be sitting / will have ended



7. A billion-dollar factory ---- in the town, spewing toxic chemicals into the air by the time the Department of Environmental Science ---- a paper on the harms of pollution.

- A) opened / had published
- B) will have opened / publishes
- C) will open / publishes
- D) would open / will have published
- E) is opening / will publish



8. ---- had the president spoken than a few of the millions of folks on social media began picking at it.

- A) Scarcely
- B) No sooner
- C) Barely
- D) By the time
- E) Once



9. For the past few years, scientists ---- the effects of antibiotic overuse, and probably they ---- a paper soon.

- A) studied / will be issuing
- B) will have studied / issue
- C) have studied / will issue
- D) have been studying / have issued
- E) are studying / will have issued



10. According to the data, female literacy ---- at 54% by 2001 in India; however, it ---- a significant jump when it increased to 65% in 2011.

- A) was standing / has seen
- B) stood / had seen
- C) had been standing / had seen
- D) has stood / is seeing
- E) had stood / saw



11. When Suleiman the Magnificent, the longest reigning sultan of the Ottoman Empire, ----, he ---- the state for 46 years.

- A) would die / was ruling
- B) had died / ruled
- C) died / had been ruling
- D) was dying / ruled
- E) has died / has been ruling



12. When the USSR ---- to lose its regional dominance in the early 1990s, the republics under Soviet rule ---- to set up their own governing bodies.

- A) begins / would have already started
- B) began / had already started
- C) has begun / has already started
- D) was beginning / would already start
- E) would begin / already started



13. When new companies and technologies ---- geothermal poised to become a major player in clean energy, it ---- the key to providing 100% clean electricity to everyone in the world.

- A) are making / has been
- B) made / had been
- C) make / will be
- D) will be making / is
- E) were making / would be



14. A Japanese billionaire ---- to the Moon as a tourist with a group of artists in 2023 once a private company ---- the preparations.

- A) was going to travel / finalised
- B) will travel / has finalised
- C) travels / will finalise
- D) has travelled / has finalised
- E) is travelling / is going to finalise



15. By the time human beings finally ---- on the surface of Mars, they ---- space vehicles onto the Red Planet for decades.

- A) stepped / were launching
- B) will step / will have launched
- C) step / will have been launching
- D) have stepped / will be launching
- E) had stepped / would be launching



16. In the years preceding World War II, young German artists, who ---- an art education in their country, ---- abroad to be included in the global art fields and carry out artistic activities.

- A) receive / have gone
- B) received / had gone
- C) had received / went
- D) were receiving / had been going
- E) have received / will go



Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Since it erupted last week, a Spanish island volcano which ---- over 500 structures and forced more than 6,000 people to leave the area ---- enormous clouds of ash and molten rock even today.



- A) has been burying / will release
- B) buries / would release
- C) has been burying / has released
- D) has buried / is releasing
- E) was burying / released

2. A 13-year study of early childhood development at Harvard University ---- that, by the age of three, most children ---- the potential to understand about 1000 words.



- A) showed / have had
- B) will show / will have
- C) had shown / are having
- D) has shown / have
- E) shows / had had

3. Initially, Copernicus was condemned in the 17<sup>th</sup> century when he ---- that the Earth ---- round the Sun.



- A) claimed / goes
- B) had claimed / has gone
- C) has claimed / had gone
- D) claims / went
- E) was claiming / was going

4. As soon as dinosaurs ---- from the face of the earth, new species ---- their habitats by means of their tremendous adaptability to any ecological niche.



- A) have vanished / will have taken over
- B) were going to vanish / would be taking over
- C) vanished / took over
- D) vanished / had taken over
- E) vanish / will take over

5. Before Samuel Johnson ---- his dictionary in 1775, people in England ---- about the state of the English language.



- A) was publishing / have been concerned
- B) publishes / were concerned
- C) has been publishing / will have been concerned
- D) published / had been concerned
- E) had been publishing / are concerned

6. Scientists ---- that lions ---- extinct by the end of the century unless some precautions are taken to save them.



- A) had anticipated / become
- B) anticipated / will become
- C) will anticipate / have become
- D) have anticipated / had become
- E) anticipate / will have become

7. As a result of the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), its neighbours ---- Mexico with imported corn lately, and therefore in Mexico and Central America today maize ---- under attack.



- A) have flooded / had come
- B) are flooding / is coming
- C) were flooding / comes
- D) have flooded / has come
- E) had flooded / will come

8. The history of human civilisation ---- much to the techniques we ---- to manipulate water resources.



- A) owed / learned
- B) had owed / had been learning
- C) will owe / were learning
- D) owes / have learned
- E) has owed / are learning

## TENSES - TEST (3)

9. Spice plants, such as garlic, onion or ginger, ---- compounds which, when added to food, ---- it a distinctive flavour.

- A) are containing / gave
- B) will contain / had given
- C) have been containing / have given
- D) have contained / will give
- E) contain / give



10. Even though scientists ---- tremendous progress toward developing medications, the need for science and innovation ----.

- A) made / had persisted
- B) have made / persists
- C) are making / has persisted
- D) make / will have persisted
- E) have been making / will persist



11. Over the last 50 years, scientists ---- many important coding methods, and they ---- crucial in many technological achievements.

- A) had been devising / proved
- B) devised / prove
- C) have been devising / were proving
- D) devise / are proving
- E) have devised / have proved



12. In 1990, the U.S. government ---- funding its own vaccine development program and ---- it to the responsibility of the Ministry of Health.

- A) was beginning / had committed
- B) has begun / has committed
- C) began / committed
- D) will begin / are committing
- E) had begun / had been committing



13. As the sales of the cars ---- in recent years, traffic congestion ---- a bigger problem for the cities.

- A) have grown / is becoming
- B) have been growing / became
- C) grew / has become
- D) had grown / becomes
- E) will grow / become



14. There is evidence that a terrestrial ancestor of all the modern turtles ---- the world long before the dinosaurs ----.

- A) has been inhabiting / are appearing
- B) was inhabiting / will appear
- C) will inhabit / will have appeared
- D) inhabits / have appeared
- E) had inhabited / appeared



15. Technological advances ---- to offer hope currently about the fact that wind power ---- to be accepted as a reliable and important source of electricity.

- A) are beginning / will come
- B) will begin / is coming
- C) begin / came
- D) began / would come
- E) have begun / comes



16. Although many people ---- what tornadoes and their destructive power can do, few people ---- their real causes and what to do in case of a tornado.

- A) were fearing / knew
- B) feared / will know
- C) will fear / will have known
- D) fear / know
- E) have feared / had known



Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. The Louvre Museum in Paris, which ---- in 1793 to display the royal art collection, ---- throughout the years as subsequent rulers increased the size of the collection. (2022 - YDT)



- A) had been founded / had been growing
- B) has been founded / is growing
- C) was being founded / grew
- D) is founded / will grow
- E) was founded / has grown

2. In the 19-mile exclusion zone surrounding the Chernobyl power plant in Ukraine, which ---- following the 1986 reactor meltdown, plants and animals ---- now in ways they never had before. (2020 - YDT)



- A) used to be contaminated / thrive
- B) has been contaminated / will have been thriving
- C) would have been contaminated / have been thriving
- D) was contaminated / are thriving
- E) had been contaminated / were thriving

3. Implantation of the embryo is a milestone in human development as it is from this stage onwards that the embryo ---- to take shape and the overall body plan ----. (2019 - YDT)



- A) began / had been decided
- B) begins / is decided
- C) had begun / will be decided
- D) will begin / was decided
- E) is beginning / has been decided

4. The question of whether we ---- alone in the Universe ---- humanity for centuries, but thanks to radio signals from other intelligent civilizations, we may now be close to finding out the answer.



- A) were / has been haunting
- B) will be / had haunted
- C) have been / will haunt
- D) are / has haunted
- E) had been / haunted

5. As the Internet ---- commoner, and the speed of access to other machines ---- across our telephone lines, it might be possible to do away with local storage systems altogether.



- A) was becoming / is increasing
- B) becomes / increases
- C) has become / will increase
- D) became / was increasing
- E) had become / increased

6. The collections of the Department of Ethnography ---- thousands of artefacts of the past, about half of which ---- to the product of the present century.



- A) included / would belong
- B) had been including / have been belonging
- C) have included / have belonged
- D) had included/ were belonging
- E) include / belong

7. For the last quarter of this century, hurricane activity ---- dramatically although scientists still ---- the precise reason for it today.



- A) had been decreasing / did not know
- B) will have been decreasing / have not known
- C) has been decreasing / do not know
- D) is decreasing / will not know
- E) was decreasing / had not known

8. Mathematics, dating back to antiquity, ---- for several millennia in Asia and the Middle East before the mathematical innovation ---- to Europe during the Renaissance.



- A) had been practiced / moved
- B) was being practiced / had moved
- C) has been practiced / was moving
- D) was practiced / has moved
- E) is practiced / moves



9. People ---- Tolstoy mostly for his novels *War and Peace* and *Anna Karenina*, which ---- almost for one hundred years.

- A) read / have been inspiring
- B) have read / are inspiring
- C) read / were inspiring
- D) have been reading / have inspired
- E) were reading / had been inspiring



10. After the controversial election in an African country, the new government ---- all the debts their predecessors ---- behind.

- A) has paid / were leaving
- B) paid / had left
- C) had paid / will leave
- D) was paying / have left
- E) has been paying / are leaving



11. The manager and the workers ---- the pros and the cons of the issue again and again, but they ---- a conclusion still.

- A) will scrutinise / are not reaching
- B) scrutinise / have not been reaching
- C) scrutinised / had not reached
- D) are scrutinising / do not reach
- E) have scrutinised / have not reached



12. Art critics ---- many articles about the Mona Lisa, about how the artist ---- light and shadow to capture the nuances of the enigmatic expression.

- A) were writing / had manipulated
- B) have been writing / would manipulate
- C) have written / manipulated
- D) had written / will manipulate
- E) would have written / was manipulating



13. The mileage of high ways ---- since 1977, while the number of vehicles ---- by 60 per cent, thus contributing to a rise in road accidents by 10 per cent.

- A) did not change / had increased
- B) had not changed / would have increased
- C) was not changing / had been increasing
- D) has not changed / has increased
- E) will not change / is increasing



14. As people ---- books in some form for more than thousands of years, it is not surprising that, in ancient times, they ---- on clay tablets or other materials.

- A) had been using / have written
- B) had used / will have written
- C) were using / were writing
- D) have been using / have written
- E) have used / wrote



15. A new wave of Greek colonisation which ---- the Hellenistic period ---- kingdoms and cities in many parts of Asia earlier than other civilisations.

- A) characterised / had established
- B) is characterising / has established
- C) has characterised / had been establishing
- D) was characterising / was establishing
- E) will characterise / has been establishing



16. These days, it ---- more and more difficult to find parking spaces in the cities where the population ---- rapidly in recent years.

- A) is going to get / increases
- B) has been getting / will have increased
- C) gets / has increased
- D) is getting / has been increasing
- E) will be getting / is increasing



## EXERCISES – TENSES

### Exercise A

1. utilises
2. include
3. are debating
4. express
5. dispute
6. do not believe
7. claim
8. are
9. employs
10. provide
11. seems
12. is developing
13. become

### Exercise B

1. deserve
2. need
3. are thinking
4. involve
5. concerns
6. taste
7. are currently weighing
8. feel
9. is becoming
10. see

### Exercise C

1. have not yet produced
2. has released
3. have announced
4. has been searching
5. have refused
6. has been increasing
7. have been going on
8. has discovered

### Exercise D

1. crossed
2. was descending
3. was contemplating
4. spent
5. were
6. carved
7. recorded
8. didn't think
9. amputated
10. got out
11. needed
12. managed
13. started
14. was walking
15. ran
16. supplied
17. thought
18. arrived
19. rescued

### Exercise E

1. smells nice and has
2. started to use
3. has been increasing
4. a required file has got lost
5. have already known
6. is the second time in history
7. is experiencing a period of

### Exercise F

1. Recently
2. constantly
3. occasionally
4. hardly ever / barely
5. while
6. so far
7. Barely / Hardly ever
8. since
9. in antiquity
10. after

### Exercise G

1	<u>          ✓          </u>
2	<del>are preferring</del> <u>prefer</u>
3	<u>          ✓          </u>
4	<u>          ✓          </u>
5	<del>has come</del> <u>comes</u>
6	<del>became</del> <u>become</u>
7	<del>had tired</del> <u>tried</u>
8	<u>          ✓          </u>
9	<u>          ✓          </u>
10	<del>when</del> <u>after</u>
11	<u>          ✓          </u>
12	<del>were finding</del> <u>found out</u>
13	<del>has discovered</del> <u>discovered</u>
14	<u>          ✓          </u>
15	<u>          ✓          </u>
16	<del>was trying</del> <u>tried</u>
17	<u>          ✓          </u>
18	<del>had designed</del> <u>designed</u>
19	<u>          ✓          </u>
20	<del>cannot</del> <u>could not</u>
21	<u>          ✓          </u>

## Exercise H

1. explored / had created
2. had been observing / used
3. had depleted (depleted) / skyrocketed
4. broke out / had attempted
5. had been seeking / had written / obtained
6. had been yearning / gave

## Exercise I

1. were facing / were planning
2. had been working
3. were checking
4. had been experiencing
5. were reviewing / had been approaching

## Exercise J

1. invented / had relied upon
2. had been governing / fell into
3. were taking / wanted
4. had no sooner purchased / commenced
5. had seen
6. decided / had been defending
7. asked / had experienced
8. reached / had been evacuating
9. colonised / had been
10. was shooting
11. learnt
12. hadn't been paying / hadn't paid

## Exercise K

1. will take
2. is going to be
3. will live
4. are going to have / will be spending
5. will be / will be

## Exercise L

1. will experience / will be experiencing
2. will have achieved / will have become
3. is going to take
4. will have melted away
5. will have been studying
6. will have concluded / will announce
7. will be
8. will have been rocking
9. will have introduced / will borrow
10. will have to / will eventually realise

## TENSES - TEST (1)

1. A
2. C
3. E
4. B
5. D
6. A
7. B
8. E
9. D
10. B
11. E
12. B
13. D
14. C
15. E
16. B

## TENSES - TEST (2)

1. D
2. A
3. B
4. A
5. D
6. C
7. B
8. B
9. C
10. E
11. C
12. B
13. C
14. B
15. C
16. C

## TENSES - TEST (3)

1. D
2. D
3. A
4. C
5. D
6. E
7. D
8. D
9. E
10. B
11. E
12. C
13. A
14. E
15. A
16. D

## TENSES - TEST (4)

1. E
2. D
3. B
4. D
5. B
6. E
7. C
8. A
9. A
10. B
11. E
12. C
13. D
14. E
15. A
16. D

## ÖRNEK SORU VİDEOLARI



Video 3.33



Video 3.34



Video 3.35



Video 3.36



Video 3.37



Video 3.38



Video 3.39



Video 3.40



Video 3.41



ORTAÖĞRETİM  
GENEL MÜDÜRLÜĞÜ

# MODAL VERBS

UNIT  
4



## Modal Verbs

### CONTENT

- |   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Modals Used for Ability                        | 9. Modals Used for Prohibition    |
| 2. Modals Used for Possibility                    | 10. Modals Used for Habitual Past |
| 3. Modals Used for Request                        | 11. Modals Used for Deduction     |
| 4. Modals Used for Advice                         | 12. Modals Used for Expectation   |
| 5. Modals Used for Suggestions & Offers           | 13. Perfect Modals                |
| 6. Modals Used for Preferences                    | 14. Modal-Like Expressions        |
| 7. Modals Used for Permission                     | 15. Progressive Modals            |
| 8. Modals Used for Obligation & Lack of Necessity | 16. Question Tags                 |

### Bu ünite de aşağıdaki konuları öğreneceksiniz:

- **Modals used for ability**  
It is thought that bees can communicate with one another like humans.
- **Modals used for possibility**  
The team **may lose** this match because of fatigue as they haven't taken a rest after the semi-finals.
- **Modals used for requests**  
**Could you hold** this box for me for a minute, please?
- **Modals used for advice**  
You **had better take** a painkiller; or else, you will not be able to sleep tonight.
- **Modals used for suggestions**  
**Why don't we take** some responsibilities to be a better student?
- **Modals used for offers**  
**Would you like me to give you** a lift as it is too late to walk?
- **Modals used for preferences**  
I **would prefer to take up** new hobbies rather than do the same things all the time.
- **Modals for permission**  
You **can buy** whatever you like for your birthday.
- **Modals used for obligation**  
We **have to address** the issues promptly; otherwise, the project will fail.
- **Modals used for lack of obligation**  
You **do not have to attend** the meeting on your days off.
- **Modals used for prohibition**  
You **cannot enter** the building without a valid ID card.
- **Modals used for habitual past**  
I **used to eat** bananas every day as a snack; however, I cannot stand seeing them right now.
- **Modals used for deduction**  
She **can't be** younger than 30 years old as she has grown-up children.
- **Modals used for expectation**  
The bride's best friend **is supposed to make** a speech at the wedding.
- **Perfect modals**  
My sister doesn't want to have breakfast; she **must have eaten** a lot last night.
- **Modal-like expressions**  
She **dared to** speak up during the meeting, even though she was nervous.
- **Progressive modals**  
He **might be working** late tonight to finish the project.
- **Question tags**  
I am right, **aren't I?**

## MODAL VERBS

Modals (Kipler) cümlelerde yetenek, yükümlülük, tavsiye vb. anlamları vermek için kullanılır. Bu nedenle bu konuya iyi hakim olmak cümlelerin anlamını daha iyi anlamamıza yardımcı olacaktır. Dolayısıyla paragraf, yeniden ifade etme, çeviri ve diyalog sorularında doğru seçeneği seçmemiz daha kolay olacaktır.

### 1. Modals Used for Ability



Video 4.1

can / be able to

#### ► Günümüzdeki yetenekleri ve becerileri ifade etmek için “can” ve “be able to” kullanılır.

- My students assert that they **can understand** German better than they can speak it.
- She **will be able to drive** in traffic when she passes her driving test.
- I **can carry** a loaded rucksack for thirty kilometres without getting tired.
- **Can** animals **understand** each other as well as humans?

#### ► “Be able to” tüm zamanlarda çekimlenebilir.

- Since prehistoric times, human beings **have been able to develop** a highly civilised society by working very hard.
- Ancient people **were able to live** in tents even in harsh and cold weather conditions though this seems strange to some people.

#### ► Geçmişteki yetenekler ifade edilirken “could” kullanılır.

- In my younger days, I **could** run miles without getting tired at all.
- When she was in Iran as a child, she **could** speak Persian quite well.

#### ► Geçmişteki tek bir olaydan bahsediliyorsa ve olaya yönelik bir başarı, üstesinden gelme durumu söz konusu ise “was / were able to” kullanılması gerekir.

- Last Sunday when we were in Uludağ, I **was able to / could** ski even though it was my first experience.
- It is possible to look for a parking place for hours in Istanbul, but yesterday I **was able to / could** find it in a minute.

### 2. Modals Used for Possibility

may / might / can / could / be likely

#### ► Şu anki ve gelecekteki ihtimallerden söz ederken “may, might, can, could ve be likely” yapıları kullanılır.

- Hurry up, please! We **may not find** a seat if the tickets are sold before we arrive.
- **Is it likely that** scientists **will solve** the problem of diabetes?
- If everything goes as planned, we **could meet** tomorrow at the picnic area.
- Dreams **might trigger** both positive and negative behavioural patterns.
- Although she has fallen behind her classmates because of her long-time illness, she **is likely to keep up with** them in a short time with her hard work and patience.



Video 4.2

### 3. Modals Used for Request

can you...? / could you...? / would you...? / will you...? / do you mind...? / would you mind...?

Could you	ask for permission more gently?	(Formal)	Would you	asking for permission more gently?	(Formal)
Would you			mind		
Can you		(Informal)			
Will you		(More Direct)	Do you mind		(Informal)



Video 4.3

#### ► Birisinden bir ricada bulunurken bu yapılar kullanılır.

- **Do you mind** speaking quietly as I don't want to have trouble with my new neighbours?
- **Could you** tell me a bit about how you got into fashion design?
- **Would you mind** repeating the prerequisites for joining the new project team?

## 4. Modals Used for Advice

should / ought to / had better

- ❶ Bir konuda tavsiye verirken “should, ought to, had better” yapıları kullanılır.
  - What **should** people **do** firstly in case of an emergency?
  - Governments **should provide** their citizens with the best health services.
- ❷ Güçlü tavsiye vermek için “had better” yapısı kullanılır. “Yaparsan iyi olur; yapmazsan sonucu olumsuz olabilir.” gibi bir anlama sahiptir. Bu nedenle de cümlelerin devamında “or”, “or else” veya “otherwise” bağlaçlarına çok sık rastlanır.
  - You **had better fasten** your seatbelt; otherwise, you may get injured in case of an accident.
- ❸ Cümleye “should” ve “ought to”dan daha güçlü bir tavsiye anlamı vermek için “must” da kullanılabilir.
  - Scientists **must work** harder than ever to find an appropriate treatment for the contagious disease.



Video 4.4

## 5. Modals Used for Suggestions & Offers

let's... / shall we...? / why don't we...? / we could - may - might as well... / what - how about...?

Let's We could We may as well We might as well	move on with the next questions.	OK. That's a good idea. Why not? It sounds great. I'm sorry I can't. I don't think it is a good idea.
Why don't we Shall we	move on with the next questions?	
How about What about	moving on with the next questions?	



Video 4.5

- ❶ Bu yapılar öneride bulunurken kullanılır.
  - Let's **talk** about the positive results of the recent scientific study.
  - We **could buy** a cheaper house if we want to go on holiday in summers.
- ❷ “What about” ve “How about” yapılarından sonra fiile “-ing” takısı eklenir.
  - What about **meeting** on every Saturday in order to play tennis?
  - How about **calling** our grandparents beforehand instead of visiting the hospital immediately?
- ❸ “We may as well” ve “we might as well” yapıları “yapalım bari” anlamına gelir ve biraz gönülsüz önerilerde kullanılır.
  - I see that you did not like my favourite dish; we **may as well cook** something else for you.
  - Tim does not answer my calls although he is guilty; we **might as well call** him for the last time.



Video 4.6

## 6. Modals Used for Preferences

prefer / would prefer / would rather / would sooner

Prefer	noun to noun V <sub>ing</sub> to V <sub>ing</sub> to V <sub>1</sub> rather than V <sub>1</sub>	I prefer <b>books</b> to films. I prefer <b>reading</b> books to <b>watching</b> films. I prefer <b>to read</b> books rather than <b>watch</b> films.
Would prefer	to V <sub>1</sub> to V <sub>1</sub> rather than V <sub>1</sub> to have V <sub>3</sub> rather than have V <sub>3</sub>	I would prefer <b>to read</b> books. I would prefer <b>to read</b> books rather than <b>watch</b> films. I would prefer <b>to have read</b> books rather than have <b>watched</b> films.
Would rather Would sooner	V <sub>1</sub> than V <sub>1</sub>	I would rather / sooner <b>read</b> books than <b>watch</b> films.



❶ Tercih belirtirken bu yapılar kullanılır.

- I **would prefer to earn** less money in my country rather than work abroad.
- I **would rather help** unemployed people find a job than give them money.

❷ Günümüzde yapılan tercihlerde “be V<sub>ing</sub>”; geçmişteki tercihlerde ise “have V<sub>3</sub>” kullanılır.

- As the football match is boring, many people **would rather be sitting** at home than (be) watching the match in the stadium.
- We did not like the film, so we **would prefer to have stayed** at home rather than have bought those tickets.

❸ “Would rather / would sooner” başka birisi adına yapılan tercihleri ifade etmek için de kullanılır. Şu anla ilgili tercih ise “Simple Past Tense”; geçmiş ile ilgili bir tercih ise “Past Perfect Tense” kullanılır.

- I **would rather my father** did not smoke as he is suffering from asthma.
- I **would rather Maria’s sister** had not spent all her money on clothes because she could not pay the rent last month.

## 7. Modals Used for Permission

can I...? / may I...? / could I...? / do you mind if I...? / would you mind if I...?

Would you mind if I	used my mobile phone until the plane takes off?	(Formal)
Do you mind if I	use my mobile phone until the plane takes off?	(Informal)
May I Could I	use my mobile phone until the plane takes off?	(Formal)
Can I		(Informal)



Video 4.7

❶ Birinden izin isterken “May I..., Could I..., Can I...” yapıları kullanılır. Resmi olmayan iletişimde “Can I...” yapısı tercih edilir.

- **Could I see** my exam paper as I was not expecting such a low mark?
- **Can I use** your phone until mine gets fully charged?

❷ “Do you mind if I...?” ve “Would you mind if I...?” kalıpları “Yapmamın sakıncası var mı?” anlamına gelir. “Do you mind if I...?” resmi olmayan iletişimde tercih edilirken; “Would you mind if I...?” kalıbı resmi iletişimde tercih edilir. “Do you mind if I...?” yapısı “Simple Present Tense” ile, “Would you mind if I...?” yapısı ise “Simple Past Tense” ile kullanılır.

- **Do you mind if I join** the walking tour that you have organised for the weekend?
- **Would you mind if I kept** my pet rabbit during the flight?



Video 4.8

## 8. Modals Used for Obligation & Lack of Necessity

must / have to / have got to / need to

❶ “Must” genellikle kişinin kendisinden kaynaklanan; “have (got) to” ise dış etkenlerden kaynaklanan zorunluluklarda kullanılır.

- We **must protect** animals as they have the right to live like human beings.
- If you want to drive a car on your own, you **have (got) to get** your driving license.

❷ “Have to” tüm zamanlarla çekimlenebilir.

- McArthur **has had to go** to Hong Kong at short notice for his firm.
- I see that you have got only three decent shirts; you **will have to buy** new ones when you get there.

- ❶ “Don’t have to / don’t need to / needn’t” gereklilik ya da zorunluluk olmayan durumlarda kullanılır.

- Tuesday is my off day, so I **do not have to go** to work.
- You **need not get** my clothes ready now; I have cancelled my journey.
- Children **don’t need to worry** about earning or spending money.



Video 4.9

- ❷ “Must” ve “must not” yapıları zorunluluk ve yasak bildirir. Gerekliliğin olmadığı durumlarda “must not” kullanılmaz.

- You **must not use** the pills whose expiry date has ended.

- ❸ Geçmişte zorunluluğun olmadığı durumlardan bahsedilirken “didn’t have to” veya “didn’t need to” kullanılır.

- I **didn’t have to go** to the bank because I had enough money with me.
- Since the company sent text messages to the members, we **did not need to send** invitations to them individually.

## 9. Modals Used for Prohibition

**mustn’t / can’t / be not allowed to**

- ❶ Bu yapılar bir şeyi yapmanın yasak olduğu ifade edilirken kullanılır.

- Students **are not allowed to use** their mobile phones at school.
- You **mustn’t fly** a drone over this military zone without getting permission from the authorities.



Video 4.10

## 10. Modals Used for Habitual Past

**used to / would**

Subject Pronouns	Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I / You / We / They He / She / It	People <b>used to live</b> in detached houses in the past.	People <b>did not use to live</b> in multi-storey buildings in the past.	<b>Did</b> people <b>use to live</b> in detached houses in the past?



Video 4.11

- ❶ Geçmişteki alışkanlıklar ifade edilirken “used to” ve “would” kullanılır. Eylem bildiren fiillerle her ikisi de kullanılırken, durum bildiren (stative verb) fiillerle sadece “used to” kullanılır.

- Before the invention of the Internet, people **used to / would send** each other letters to keep in touch.
- Not everyone **used to / would** know what was happening around the world prior to the spread of mass media.

- ❷ “Be used to” bir şeye alışkın olmak ve “get used to” da bir şeye zamanla alışmak anlamıyla tüm zamanlara çekimlenerek kullanılabilir. “Be used to” ve “get used to”dan sonra fiil gerund haliyle, yani “-ing” takısı eklenerek kullanılır.

- Those who **are used to reading** the news online rarely buy newspapers.
- My wife **was not used to using** chopsticks, so she had difficulty in tasting Chinese traditional foods.
- Most people **have got used to living** with pets in their homes.

## 11. Modals Used for Deduction

**must / may / might / could**



Video 4.12

- ❶ Emin olunan ya da kuvvetli bir kanıtın var olduğu durumlarla ilgili çıkarımda bulunurken olumlu cümlelerde “must”, olumsuz cümlelerde ise “cannot / couldn’t” kullanılır.

- Look at the ambulance in front of the building! Someone **must need** immediate medical help.
- Your symptoms suggest that your illness **cannot / couldn’t be** psychological.

- ❷ “May / might / could” bir duruma dair ihtimallerden birini ifade ederken kullanılır.

- A: I don’t understand why mosquitoes bite me, not my husband, all the time.  
B: It **may / might / could be** because of your blood type.

## 12. Modals Used for Expectation



Video 4.13

**should / be supposed to / be to / be due to / be expected to / be about to**

- ❶ “should” yapısı bir olayın beklenen şekilde gerçekleşmesi gerektiğini ifade eder.
  - You **should** do your homework; the teacher will check it collectively in class tomorrow.
  - All students **should** come to class on time.
- ❷ “Be supposed to / be to / be due to” yapıları planlanmış ve gerçekleşmesi beklenen olayları ifade etmek için kullanılır.
  - The United Nations delegations **are to meet** for an annual meeting in New York on Friday.
  - The newly-elected president **is due to give** an inaugural speech within a few hours.
- ❸ “Be supposed to / be to” yapıları yasalar veya kurallar nedeniyle yapılması beklenen işlerin anlatıldığı durumlar için de kullanılır.
  - Students who want to have the certificate **are to attend** at least eighty per cent of the courses.
  - Applicants **are supposed to hand** in their forms to the office within 15 days.
- ❹ “Be about to” yapısı bir şeyi yapmak üzere olmak anlamında kullanılır.
  - The plane **is about to take off**, so fasten your seat belts, please.
  - The author **was about to publish** his new novel when he was nominated for the Best Author of the Year award.

## 13. Perfect Modals



Video 4.14

### A. Making Deductions about Past Events

**must have + past participle (V<sub>3</sub>)**

- ❶ “Must have + past participle (V<sub>3</sub>)” yapıları geçmiş ile ilgili çıkarımda bulunulan durumlar için kullanılır.
- ❷ Emin olunan durumlarda, olumlu cümlelerde kullanılır.
  - Although our team lost their first three matches in a row, they won the last one. They **must have trained** hard for it.
- can't have + past participle (V<sub>3</sub>) / couldn't have + past participle (V<sub>3</sub>)**
- ❸ “Can't have V<sub>3</sub>” ve “couldn't have V<sub>3</sub>” yapısı ise geçmişte bir şeyin olmadığından emin olunan durumlarda kullanılır.
  - Most of the students have little idea about the plot of the book. They **can't have read** the whole book.
  - The instructor **couldn't have explained** the directions clearly as nearly all of the trainees failed the test.

### B. Making Speculations about Past Events

**may have V<sub>3</sub> / might have V<sub>3</sub> / could have V<sub>3</sub>**

- ❶ Geçmişteki bir durumla alakalı ihtimallerden söz ederken “may have V<sub>3</sub>, might have V<sub>3</sub>, could have V<sub>3</sub>” yapıları kullanılır. Olumsuz ihtimallerde ise “may not have V<sub>3</sub>” ve “might not have V<sub>3</sub>” kullanılır.
  - There was no declaration after yesterday's talks, but it is assumed that two sides **may have reached** an agreement.
  - As my family live in a rather new and sturdy apartment, they **might not have felt** the earthquake that happened last night.
- ❷ “Might have V<sub>3</sub> / could have V<sub>3</sub>” geçmişte gerçekleşmemiş bir ihtimali ifade eder. Ayrıca, beraber kullanıldığı eyleme “yapılabilirdi ama olmadı” anlamını katar.
  - The previous governments **could have prevented** some of today's problems by taking simple precautions in the past.
  - You knew that you **might have earned** a lot of money by working as a lawyer, but you chose a different path.

## C. Expressing Lack of Necessity in the Past

needn't have V<sub>3</sub>

- ❶ “Needn't have V<sub>3</sub>” yapısı geçmişte bir şeyin yapılmasına gerek olmadığı halde yapıldığını belirtmek için kullanılır.

- You **needn't have brought** your own laptops because we are going to work in the computer laboratory.

## D. Expressing Criticism about Past Events

should have V<sub>3</sub>, ought to have V<sub>3</sub>, shouldn't have V<sub>3</sub>, ought not to have V<sub>3</sub>

- ❶ Geçmişe yönelik eleştirilerde “should have V<sub>3</sub>” ya da “ought to have V<sub>3</sub>” yapısı “yapmalıydı ama yapmadı”; “shouldn't have V<sub>3</sub>” ya da “ought not to have V<sub>3</sub>” yapısı “yapmamalıydı ama yaptı” anlamında kullanılır.

- You **should have foreseen** that such a decision could cause the company to end up in a situation like this.
- The coach **shouldn't have changed** three players at a time, so he has been claimed responsible for the loss by the board.

## 14. Modal-Like Expressions

- ❶ “Dare” bir şey yapmaya “cesaret etmek” anlamında kullanılır. “Modal” olarak kullanıldığında “dare + V<sub>1</sub>” olarak, fiil olarak kullanıldığında ise “dare + to V<sub>1</sub>” şeklinde kullanılır ve uygun zamanlara çekimlenir.

- The one who **dares to set up** his own business will be successful sooner or later. (main verb)
- The one who **dare set up** his own business will be successful sooner or later. (modal verb)
- The manager **does not dare to come** to a decision without consulting his staff. (main verb)
- The manager **daren't come** to a decision without consulting his staff. (modal verb)



Video 4.15

- ❶ “Happen to” yapısı bir işin gerçekleşmesinde “tesadüf” söz konusu ise kullanılır. “If Clause Type 1”da kullanımı yaygındır, olasılığın düşük olduğu durumları belirtmek için yine tesadüf mantığıyla kullanılır.

- A shepherd **happened to discover** Göbeklitepe while he was grazing his cows.
- If you **happen to visit** Türkiye, you must definitely see Cappadocia.



Video 4.16

## 15. Progressive Modals

modal + be + V<sub>ing</sub> & modal + have been + V<sub>ing</sub>

- ❶ İçinde bulunulan zaman diliminde gerçekleşen olaylarla ilgili yapılan çıkarımlarda “modal + be + V<sub>ing</sub>” yapısı kullanılır.

- The line is engaged. Laura **must be talking** to one of the clients.
- No one exactly knows what the managers are discussing inside, but they **may be making** an evaluation of the progress of the latest project.

- ❶ Bir süre devam eden ya da etmekte olan olaylarla ilgili yapılan çıkarımlarda “modal + have + been + V<sub>ing</sub>” yapısı kullanılır.

- The car found in the woods **must have been standing** there for a couple of years.
- The claim is that the famous streaming platform **may have been evading** taxes since the very first day of its foundation.

## 16. Question Tags

- ❶ “Question Tags” düz cümle sonlarına eklenen ve cümleye “değil mi?” anlamı katan soru cümleleridir. Ana cümle yardımcı fiili ve zamanı dikkate alınır. Ana cümle olumlu ise “tag question” tarafı olumsuz; ana cümle olumsuz ise “tag question” tarafı olumlu yazılır.

- People **should** respect each other's opinions and beliefs, **shouldn't they?**
- The dog **wasn't** outside when the lightning struck yesterday, **was it?**



Video 4.17

- ❶ “I am”den sonra gelen ifadeler “question tag” kısmında “aren’t I” olur.
  - I am going to regret my decisions in the future, **aren’t I**?
  - I am indecisive when it comes to making an important decision about my own private life, **aren’t I**?
- ❷ “There” ile yapılan cümlelerde “question tag” kısmında yine “there” kullanılır.
  - There **isn’t** any information on the disappearance of the cruise ship, **is there**?
  - There are different ways to handle such a problem, **aren’t there**?
- ❸ “This / that” ile yapılan cümlelerde “question tag” kısmında “it”; “these / those” ile yapılan cümlelerde “question tag” kısmında “they” kullanılır.
  - This **is** one of the topics that can be tested in the exam, **isn’t it**?
  - These are the types of songs that you enjoy the most, **aren’t they**?
- ❹ “Let’s” ile yapılan cümlelerde “question tag” kısmında “shall we” kullanılır.
  - Let’s check the agenda before finishing the meeting, **shall we**?
- ❺ “Somebody / everybody / nobody / anybody” ile yapılan cümlelerde “tag question” kısmında “they”; “something / everything / nothing / anything” ile yapılan cümlelerde “question tag” kısmında “it” kullanılır.
  - Everybody in this department will take part in that workshop, **won’t they**?
  - Nothing went wrong during the operation, **did it**?
- ❻ Olumlu emir cümleleri ile yapılan cümlelerde “question tag” kısmında “will you / won’t you / would you / could you / can’t you”; olumsuz emir cümleleri ile yapılan cümlelerde “tag question” kısmında sadece “will you” kullanılır.
  - Call me as soon as you arrive there, **will you / won’t you / would you / could you / can’t you**?
  - Do not share our secret with anyone else, **will you**?
- ❼ İçinde “never / no / nobody / hardly / scarcely / little” gibi ifadelerin bulunduğu cümleler olumsuz bir anlama sahip olduğu için “question tag” kısmında olumlu ifade kullanılır.
  - Students **hardly** understand what algebra is, **do they**?
  - Your father has **never** talked to you about his economic problems, **has he**?
- ❽ İçinde bir tane ana cümle bir tane de yan cümle olduğu cümlelerde “question tag” kısmı ana cümleye göre yapılır.
  - Lucy **knows** that she didn’t deserve that position, **doesn’t she**?
  - We are hopeful that our country will successfully overcome these hard times, **aren’t we**?
- ❾ Ana cümle “I think / I suppose / I believe” gibi yapılar içeriyorsa o zaman “question tag” kısmı yan cümleye göre yapılır.
  - I believe online classrooms **will be** commoner in the near future, **won’t they**?
- ❿ Ana cümle “I don’t think / I don’t suppose / I don’t believe” gibi yapılar içeriyorsa o zaman “question tag” kısmı yan cümleye göre yapılır, ancak bu ifadeler cümleyi zaten olumsuz yaptığı için yan cümle de olumlu gibi görünmesine rağmen olumsuz olarak değerlendirilir.
  - I **don’t think** that we **will suffer** from water shortage in the near future, **will we**?

## EXERCISES - MODAL VERBS

### A) Circle the correct option.

1. The majority of birds **can** / **should** fly; however, penguins **are unable to** / **are likely** to do so.
2. **Could** / **Would** you mind opening the window since it is becoming really warm in here?
3. Would you mind **moving** / **if I moved** aside? I can't pass.
4. **Why don't you** / **How about** picking a more casual outfit for the birthday party?
5. If you **happen to** / **dare** see my missing sunglasses, please let me know.
6. Define **would rather** / **would prefer** drink coffee than tea in the morning, especially during breakfast.
7. It was a challenging game, but our team **was able to** / **could** win the match.
8. Honesty and diligence **should** / **might** be a person's eternal mates.
9. Different people **might** / **had better** interpret events differently.
10. Children **needn't** / **are not allowed to** swim without being watched by an adult.

### B) Fill in the blanks with the suitable modal verbs given in the boxes below.

<b>could</b>	<b>may</b>	<b>be not allowed to</b>	<b>need to</b>	<b>mustn't</b>
--------------	------------	--------------------------	----------------	----------------

1. If the government does not take action to address the drought, the city \_\_\_\_\_ face a water crisis within the next decade.
2. Scientists \_\_\_\_\_ put in more effort than ever before to develop an effective therapy for dementia.
3. In the not-too-distant future, people \_\_\_\_\_ be driving flying vehicles.
4. Details of the project are not to be revealed. You \_\_\_\_\_ inform anybody else.
5. When you are under the influence of certain medications, you \_\_\_\_\_ drive.

<b>will have to</b>	<b>can't</b>	<b>would rather</b>	<b>may</b>	<b>have to</b>
---------------------	--------------	---------------------	------------	----------------

6. Certain parts of Earth \_\_\_\_\_ become uninhabitable as a result of climate change.
7. Students are required to dress in accordance with the dress code of the school. In other words, kids \_\_\_\_\_ wear the appropriate school uniform.
8. If you plan on getting a degree in medicine at college, you \_\_\_\_\_ read a lot of books.
9. The distance between her house and her office is far. Therefore, she \_\_\_\_\_ live in a more convenient location.
10. Without a current and valid driver's license, a person \_\_\_\_\_ drive a vehicle.

<b>must</b>	<b>may</b>	<b>be not able to</b>	<b>cannot</b>	<b>be to</b>
-------------	------------	-----------------------	---------------	--------------

11. The fee for the flat is far more than I anticipated, and I \_\_\_\_\_ purchase it.
12. You should make an effort to maintain a nutritious diet; if you don't, you \_\_\_\_\_ have serious health complications.
13. To participate in this official celebration, you \_\_\_\_\_ dress formally.
14. A skilled surgeon \_\_\_\_\_ possess an eagle's vision, a lion's heart, and a lady's hand.
15. You \_\_\_\_\_ have it both ways: either you work harder and longer and get paid more, or you have more free time and get paid less.

## EXERCISES - MODAL VERBS

### C) Circle the correct modal verbs in the following table.

#### Doctors...

1. ---- harm any human being as they oathed.	<b>must – mustn't – needn't – have to</b>
2. ---- be responsible for the care and safety of patients.	<b>must – mustn't – needn't – have to</b>
3. ---- be polite to patients.	<b>must – mustn't – needn't – have to</b>
4. ---- diagnose and treat the patient.	<b>must – mustn't – needn't – have to</b>
5. ---- inform patients' parents about their illnesses.	<b>must – mustn't – needn't – have to</b>
6. ---- have a duty to respect their patients' confidentiality.	<b>must – mustn't – needn't – have to</b>
7. ---- work at the weekends or nights at times.	<b>must – mustn't – needn't – have to</b>
8. ---- lose sight of core professional values.	<b>must – mustn't – needn't – have to</b>
9. ---- discriminate between patients.	<b>must – mustn't – needn't – have to</b>
10. ---- choose surgery in the first place; medication may help.	<b>must – mustn't – needn't – have to</b>

### D) Fill in the blanks with a suitable past form of modals.

<b>used to</b>	<b>should have</b>	<b>needn't have</b>	<b>had to</b>	<b>might have</b>
----------------	--------------------	---------------------	---------------	-------------------

- People often \_\_\_\_\_ light candles to illuminate homes before the invention of electric light bulbs.
- We \_\_\_\_\_ wait for a very long time since there was a huge queue in front of the theatre.
- They \_\_\_\_\_ paid the electricity bill; they are in the dark now.
- I don't know where the boss went for a holiday, but he \_\_\_\_\_ gone to Rome or Malaga.
- The teacher has finally found the lost test papers; therefore, she \_\_\_\_\_ retested her students yesterday.

<b>may have</b>	<b>would rather not have</b>	<b>wouldn't have</b>	<b>shouldn't have</b>	<b>would rather have</b>	<b>needn't have</b>
-----------------	------------------------------	----------------------	-----------------------	--------------------------	---------------------

- The seminar was boring. I \_\_\_\_\_ attended it.
- Richard \_\_\_\_\_ missed the bus. In that case, he \_\_\_\_\_ had to take a taxi.
- The students taking the make-up exam \_\_\_\_\_ worried so much. Upon seeing their papers, they realised that the questions were straightforward.
- Instead of medicine, he \_\_\_\_\_ studied pharmacy at university.
- Researchers working on rats believe that they \_\_\_\_\_ found a part of the brain that is crucial for making decisions on the spot.

## EXERCISES - MODAL VERBS

could have	can't have	must have	may have	used to	might have
------------	------------	-----------	----------	---------	------------

1. You \_\_\_\_\_ seen a ghost; it \_\_\_\_\_ been your imagination.
2. The police officer handed me a photograph of the kidnapped child in the hope that I \_\_\_\_\_ seen her.
3. If I had taken some classes in business law or venture capital financing, I \_\_\_\_\_ saved or made a lot more money.
4. The police believe they \_\_\_\_\_ found someone who could be a witness.
5. People in China \_\_\_\_\_ think that fireworks could drive away evil spirits and bring luck and happiness.

### E) Add suitable question tags.

1. Let's be reasonable,  
\_\_\_\_\_?
2. There's no place like home,  
\_\_\_\_\_?
3. His fiancée hardly believed him,  
\_\_\_\_\_?
4. Nobody has seen my missing ID,  
\_\_\_\_\_?
5. Everyone has secrets,  
\_\_\_\_\_?
6. Nothing surprises you anymore,  
\_\_\_\_\_?
7. I'm being rude,  
\_\_\_\_\_?
8. Everything is just perfect,  
\_\_\_\_\_?
9. I don't suppose you are serious,  
\_\_\_\_\_?
10. One should help the ones in trouble,  
\_\_\_\_\_?



## EXERCISES - MODAL VERBS

**F) Read the sentences considering the underlined words, and then rewrite the sentences using the words in brackets.**

1. It was impossible for dinosaurs to survive the catastrophic extinction. (able to)

---

2. Could you drive me to the city centre? (mind)

---

3. It was impossible for him to steal the money. (can't)

---

4. I do not doubt that they've arrived by now. (must)

---

5. It is necessary for a cat's owner to clean the cat's litter tray at least twice a week. (must)

---

6. It is possible that she was taking a shower when you rang her. (may)

---

7. You can't keep books from the library for longer than a month. (be allowed to)

---

8. It's not necessary for you to book a table ahead of time. (needn't)

---

9. It is obligatory for students to turn their smartphones off before the exam starts. (have to)

---

10. There is no requirement for her to pay with cash. (doesn't have to)

---

11. Why don't we put the past behind us and try to get along? (shall we)

---

12. Should we take a summer vacation someplace tranquil? (how about)

---

13. In my country, people usually prefer tea to coffee for breakfast. (would rather)

---

14. We need to eat the meat and similar things as soon as we take them out of the freezer. (obliged to)

---

15. It was unnecessary for them to worry about the exam as it was not hard enough. (needn't have)

---

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. For a long time, forensic experts ---- even cases that ---- complicated, thanks to developments in science and technology, and legal regulations.

- A) could solve / might seem
- B) should have solved / would have seemed
- C) have been able to solve / may seem
- D) were about to solve / could seem
- E) might be solving / may have seemed



2. After Hurricane Sandy, during which people ---- in shelters for eleven days, they thought there ---- a tornado along with the hurricane because some trees were twisted in half and not just blown down in one direction.

- A) should be staying / could have been
- B) might stay / can't have been
- C) would have stayed / may have been
- D) could stay / should have been
- E) had to stay / might have been



3. As the widespread symptoms of the disease, the vast majority of patients reported that they ---- nothing, and they ---- severe joint pain.

- A) can smell / were supposed to suffer
- B) should have smelled / might be suffering
- C) had to smell / should have suffered
- D) could smell / had to suffer
- E) might be smelling / were likely to suffer



4. In the current situation, deep geological disposal ---- the best option for nuclear waste management in most countries, as the waste ---- undisturbed for millions of years in the land where it is buried.

- A) might be / is likely to remain
- B) may have been / was supposed to remain
- C) could be / had to remain
- D) can be / should be remaining
- E) should be / would have remained



5. If you want to return or exchange a product you have purchased, you ---- your sales receipt with you; otherwise, you ---- a refund.

- A) should be taking / are not supposed to get
- B) had better take / may not get
- C) are to take / needn't have gotten
- D) had to take / might not be getting
- E) must have taken / shouldn't get



6. Many people ---- outside the city due to reasons such as noise, pollution and crowds that they ---- in cities.

- A) could have lived / may have endured
- B) would be living / must endure
- C) are likely to live / should have endured
- D) prefer to live / have to endure
- E) are expected to live / can endure



7. Maintaining sterile conditions is crucial to infection prevention; therefore, hospitals ---- hygienic environments so that they ---- both the lives of health workers and patients.

- A) must be / should have protected
- B) are expected to be / would be protecting
- C) can be / have to protect
- D) may have been / are likely to protect
- E) are supposed to be / can protect



8. There is a growing concern that young people ---- too much time on their phones instead of connecting with others as it ---- immediate adverse effects on the brain and long-term consequences.

- A) have to spend / happen to cause
- B) might have spent / could have caused
- C) would rather spend / may cause
- D) dare spend / would cause
- E) are used to spending / was likely to cause



9. Sometimes raising a child ---- a difficult and troublesome process; therefore, what parents ---- is to be patient and conscious.

- A) used to be / should be doing
- B) could have been / dare do
- C) had to be / ought to have done
- D) would be / have to do
- E) can be / need to do



10. Calcium is a mineral that is vital for humans; however, it ---- through food since the human body ---- calcium on its own.

- A) should have been taken / mustn't produce
- B) have to be taken / was not able to produce
- C) can be taken / needn't produce
- D) must be taken / cannot produce
- E) might be taken / would not produce



11. The human mind ---- the meaning of a word from context, so you ---- every unfamiliar word while reading in English.

- A) is likely to infer / must not translate
- B) can infer / do not need to translate
- C) is able to infer / may not be translating
- D) could have inferred / should not translate
- E) may be inferring / could not have translated



12. Computing professionals ---- intellectual property, meaning they ---- credit for others' ideas or effort, even if it is not explicitly protected by copyright, patent, etc.

- A) can preserve / should not have taken
- B) should have preserved / cannot take
- C) might be preserving / do not have to take
- D) are supposed to preserve / needn't take
- E) must preserve / must not take



13. We ---- the living space of Caretta Carettas, so people ---- bonfires on the beaches they nest and enter there with ATVs and off-road cars.

- A) need to respect / should not be lighting
- B) can respect / mustn't light
- C) have to respect / would not have lit
- D) must respect / are not allowed to light
- E) should have respected / can't light



14. When we consider the latest advancements, we ---- on an age that ---- unbelievable changes in space exploration history, such as space tourism and living on other planets.

- A) must have embarked / can witness
- B) are about to embark / will witness
- C) are likely to embark / may be witnessing
- D) should be embarking / could have witnessed
- E) have to embark / would witness



15. Scientists ---- why whales sometimes wash ashore, but they ---- at the head of injured or distressed fellows.

- A) should not explain / are supposed to gather
- B) may not be explaining / might have gathered
- C) can't explain / may have gathered
- D) needn't explain / should have gathered
- E) can't have explained / would be gathering



16. Although the first full writing systems, such as cuneiform and hieroglyph, ---- nearby regions and at close dates, scientists ---- any evidence of any links between these systems, each possessing unique qualities.

- A) must be invented / are not able to see
- B) may have been invented / do not have to see
- C) should be invented / would not have seen
- D) could have been invented / cannot see
- E) can't have been invented / needn't have seen



Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. The earliest Egyptian boats ---- from wood as most of the hull was out of the water, and it coincides with the earliest evidence of wooden planks in graves.

- A) would have been built
- B) may be built
- C) could be built
- D) must have been built
- E) should have been built



2. Some people ---- in the countryside's silent and calm lifestyle after spending years in crowded and chaotic cities.

- A) did not need to live
- B) cannot get used to living
- C) may be living
- D) mustn't live
- E) needn't have lived



3. People ---- on horseback for thousands of years until the development of the steam locomotive in the early 1800s; therefore, the history of the horse ---- the history of travel itself.

- A) would rather travel / will mean
- B) have to travel / might have meant
- C) might have travelled / had better mean
- D) would travel / could mean
- E) should be travelling / must have meant



4. Fossil traces in the meteorite have convinced some scientists that there ---- life on Mars; however, no one ---- that it is absolutely true without more scientific evidence to support this finding.

- A) would be / might be claiming
- B) may have been / has to claim
- C) could have been / should have claimed
- D) might have been / can claim
- E) should be / would have claimed



5. According to a recent study, black holes ---- the fate of the Universe since its birth, but this hypothesis ---- theoretical for now until scientists have more findings to support it.

- A) may have been shaping / should remain
- B) might have shaped / could be remaining
- C) must be shaping / must remain
- D) should have been shaping / has to remain
- E) would have shaped / can remain



6. It is believed that dinosaurs lived on the planet approximately 65 million years ago and that a large asteroid ---- them out.

- A) may have wiped
- B) should have wiped
- C) must be wiping
- D) had to wipe
- E) used to wipe



7. In the framework of the daily life of the Upper Palaeolithic Period, the evidence suggests that people ---- the long bones of small animals widely for quite a long time.

- A) may be using
- B) must have used
- C) are supposed to use
- D) should have used
- E) might have used



8. Instead of feeling sorry for endangered animals right now, we ---- much more drastic measures to protect them in the past.

- A) might be taking
- B) had to take
- C) should have taken
- D) could take
- E) may have taken



9. Due to the strong marketing strategies of the companies, people have filled their houses with lots of useless tools and devices that they ----.

- A) needn't have bought
- B) mustn't buy
- C) can't have bought
- D) didn't need to buy
- E) aren't allowed to buy



10. If we examine the causes of the French Revolution, we see that the country's rulers ---- attention to the people's problems for a long time.

- A) couldn't have been paying
- B) needn't have paid
- C) shouldn't have been paying
- D) wouldn't have paid
- E) weren't supposed to pay



11. While walking in the countryside, if you ---- a snake pretending to be dead, do not get close because this is a defensive behaviour that snakes display in case of danger.

- A) dare to see
- B) could have seen
- C) are reluctant to see
- D) happen to see
- E) should be seeing



12. Hundreds of wild animals ---- their lives right now as the necessary measures to prevent poaching have not been fully taken so far.

- A) should be losing
- B) must have lost
- C) may be losing
- D) would have lost
- E) are supposed to lose



13. The human traces on Göbeklitepe show that the hunter-gatherer human groups that lived 12,000 years ago ---- a modest and simple life as there are detailed stonework and rich content of motifs.

- A) can't have been leading
- B) should have led
- C) must have been leading
- D) may have been leading
- E) needn't have led



14. I do not believe that science will manage to exceed the speed of light in the near future, ----?

- A) will I
- B) won't it
- C) will it
- D) don't you
- E) shall I



15. Nobody can guarantee that egocentric navigation will always be simpler and quicker than spatial navigation, which basically relies on the features of the landscape, ----?

- A) can't they
- B) won't it
- C) will it
- D) can they
- E) can he



16. Neither of the students was in the class when the teacher asked about them, ----?

- A) did they
- B) were not they
- C) wasn't they
- D) did not they
- E) were they



## MODAL VERBS - CONSOLIDATION (1)

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Even though the theory of dualism ----, many people still cling to the idea that consciousness ---- outside of the body. (2019 - YDT)

A) has been disproven / can exist  
B) was disproven / could exist  
C) is disproven / had to exist  
D) had been disproven / should have existed  
E) will be disproven / must have existed



2. Scientists conducting research to shed light on the possible causes of several mental disorders ---- a link between lack of normal gut bacteria and brain development changes that ---- schizophrenia. (2020 - YDT)

A) had observed / used to cause  
B) have observed / could cause  
C) will observe / should cause  
D) observed / should have caused  
E) are observing / had to cause



3. Recently, in some countries, it ---- common to pay for an extra cup of coffee or meal when people ---- their own checks so that a person in need can eat and drink freely.

A) has been becoming / have paid  
B) is becoming / are paying  
C) becomes / have been paying  
D) will have become / paid  
E) has become / pay



4. The city of Ephesus ---- the cradle of civilisation, science, and art, exhibits a synthesis of the cultures of past civilisations, and the excavations there ---- for almost a century.

A) was / had gone on  
B) could be / had been going on  
C) must have been / were going on  
D) used to be / have been going on  
E) is / will have been going on



5. We ---- people from their voices and get an idea of their characters since our tone of voice, almost as unique as our fingerprint, ---- extremely important in verbal communication.

A) may have recognised / will be  
B) can recognise / is  
C) are able to recognise / has been  
D) have to recognise / had been  
E) should have recognised / was



6. It is not surprising that archaeologists ---- ancient channels diverting water from Tucson's Santa Cruz River as early as 1500 BCE because native Americans in Arizona ---- digging canals for various purposes at least 3,500 years ago.

A) are discovering / used to begin  
B) discovered / had begun  
C) have discovered / began  
D) could discover / have begun  
E) used to discover / were beginning



7. The history of computers ---- more than two centuries, and mathematicians and entrepreneurs ---- the first computers as mechanical calculating machines to solve the increasingly complex number-crunching challenges.

A) dated back / had theorised  
B) has dated back / used to theorise  
C) had dated back / would theorise  
D) is dating back / theorise  
E) dates back / theorised



8. People love to celebrate ---- in the world, and festivals provide something for ---- in terms of celebration, whether it is the arts and culture, food and drink, holidays, or religion.

A) everywhere / everyone  
B) nothing / anybody  
C) nowhere / somebody  
D) somewhere / someone  
E) anything / nobody



## MODAL VERBS - CONSOLIDATION (1)

9. Everyone is familiar with the world's most recognisable landmarks, and ---- of these cultural icons has multiple meanings; ---- may symbolise an era, a region, a belief, a culture, a nation, or a city.

- A) one / that
- B) many / they
- C) most / these
- D) each / it
- E) some / those



10. Piri Reis gave ---- information about ports, coasts, and islands on maps in *Kitab-ı Bahriye*, but he noted that however big the scales of maps were, it was impossible to show ---- the vital details on them.

- A) the majority of / none of
- B) a large quantity of / little of
- C) much / either of
- D) a large amount of / enough of
- E) a great deal of / much of



11. Photosynthetic organisms remove ---- carbon dioxide from the atmosphere and use carbon atoms to construct organic molecules; therefore, scientists believe conserving forests and ---- expanses of vegetation is crucial to combating rising carbon dioxide levels.

- A) large quantities of / other
- B) small amounts of / another
- C) plenty of / the other
- D) a great deal of / others
- E) much of / one another



12. Although ---- historians disagree on whether *Camellia sinensis*, the Latin name for tea, is native to Japan, ---- think that it was transported from China at some point in history.

- A) many / one
- B) half of the / all
- C) some / the majority
- D) only a few of / several
- E) a little / each



13. Recently developed Artificial Intelligence (AI) models ---- incredible actions, including recognising images and producing human-like language, but that does not mean AI ---- human-like emotions.

- A) could have done / may have
- B) used to do / should have had
- C) should be doing / must have
- D) are supposed to do / would have had
- E) are able to do / can have



14. Without electricity, no facilities, such as hospitals or factories, ---- any services, so communities ---- many of their basic needs.

- A) could provide / would not be able to meet
- B) must have provided / should not have met
- C) can provide / must not be meeting
- D) should be providing / could not have met
- E) would provide / do not have to meet



15. Because depression ---- associated with other medical complications, your doctor ---- a physical exam and ask for a blood test.

- A) had better be / is able to do
- B) used to be / must have done
- C) must have been / is unlikely to do
- D) should have been / would be doing
- E) may be / is likely to do



16. To reach young people, brands ---- on video viewing platforms where the target audience ---- most of their time.

- A) should be advertising / will spend
- B) would have advertised / spent
- C) would prefer to advertise / spends
- D) are likely to advertise / has spent
- E) used to advertise / is spending



## MODAL VERBS - CONSOLIDATION (2)

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Palaeontologists ---- that small mammal ---- the extinction of dinosaurs by eating their eggs; however, currently they think the rise of mammals was an effect of the demise of dinosaurs. (2021 - YDT)

- A) may think / could have caused
- B) must think / would have caused
- C) used to think / might have caused
- D) had to think / should have caused
- E) would think / must have caused



2. A foundation report focusing on the environment shows that plastic production ---- twentyfold since 1964, reaching 600m tonnes in 2022; unfortunately, it ---- by 2050.

- A) has increased / will have quadrupled
- B) increased / quadrupled
- C) increases / is quadrupling
- D) has been increasing / will be quadrupling
- E) is increasing / would quadruple



3. According to experts, as technology advances, today's children ---- occupations, the names of which many of us ---- right now.

- A) were doing / did not know
- B) will be doing / do not know
- C) are doing / have not known
- D) will have done / had not known
- E) are going to do / will not know



4. The crew of *Apollo 13* ---- in space for four days before they landed on Earth as they ---- their original destination on the moon because of a technical malfunction.

- A) had travelled / would have quit
- B) have been travelling / must have quit
- C) travelled / would quit
- D) had been travelling / had to quit
- E) were travelling / could quit



5. The World Health Organisation ---- a global diabetes epidemic, with an estimated 400 million patients; moreover, it is anticipated that the number of people with diabetes ---- unless necessary precautions are taken.

- A) declared / increased
- B) had declared / was increasing
- C) declares / is increasing
- D) will declare / has increased
- E) has declared / will increase



6. Antioxidants ---- the body from the harmful effects of free radicals, which damage cells and ---- to the development of cardiovascular disease and cancer.

- A) protected / could contribute
- B) protect / may contribute
- C) are protecting / might contribute
- D) have protected / would contribute
- E) will protect / can contribute



7. The world in which we live is ---- that is continually changing, with new professions and abilities emerging every year, so using the proper learning strategies is crucial when there is so ---- to learn and so little time.

- A) that / many
- B) one / little
- C) the one / much
- D) those / few
- E) ones / less



8. Japan had to modernise quickly because ---- needed to avoid from being colonised by the West and fix unfair treaties with ---- countries.

- A) it / the other
- B) she / other
- C) he / another
- D) they / any other
- E) we / one another





## MODAL VERBS - CONSOLIDATION (2)

9. --- international students who had to work to earn their living were to return to their countries during the Covid-19 pandemic as --- had financial support from their families.

- A) Quite a few / none
- B) Enough of the / all
- C) Lots of / each
- D) A large amount of / a few
- E) Many / several



10. When we interpret the sources about the epidemics occurring --- in the ancient Hellenic and Roman civilisations, we see that people living in --- times considered them as punishments sent by the gods.

- A) every other / these
- B) another / this
- C) the other / the ones
- D) others / that
- E) one after another / those



11. Researchers have found that reducing the consumption of red meat and replacing it with seafood species ---nutrition; however, overfishing, the main driver of ocean wildlife population decline, --- ocean biodiversity.

- A) could be improving / may have harmed
- B) can improve / should be harming
- C) used to improve / might harm
- D) may improve / is likely to harm
- E) must have improved / would be harming



12. The wind --- the world's fastest-growing renewable energy source, and this trend --- with falling costs.

- A) is / was about to continue
- B) has been / is expected to continue
- C) will be / should be continuing
- D) was / would have continued
- E) had been / used to continue



13. It is highly possible to say that seafaring people of ancient China and Egypt --- their boats by the sun and the stars because historians --- us about a number of books on this subject.

- A) should have steered / used to inform
- B) might steer / will inform
- C) must have steered / inform
- D) could be steering / have informed
- E) may have steered / are informing



14. Potters in the Mayan civilisation --- a long distance to gather their raw materials as the land --- the necessary soil for them.

- A) did not need to move / supplied
- B) shouldn't have moved / supplies
- C) needn't have moved / would supply
- D) can't be moving / was supplying
- E) couldn't have moved / has supplied



15. Children --- near emergency exit doors because they --- the physical power and practical capacity to follow cabin attendants' instructions in an emergency.

- A) are not supposed to sit / should lack
- B) mustn't be sitting / might have lacked
- C) don't have to sit / could have lacked
- D) are not allowed to sit / may lack
- E) can't be sitting / must lack



16. No matter how advanced and sophisticated modern technology is, it --- all the rich and subtle clues that face-to-face communication contains, as humans --- in social groups for millions of years.

- A) may not be providing / have lived
- B) didn't need to provide / were living
- C) shouldn't have provided / will live
- D) aren't allowed to provide / live
- E) can't provide / have been living



## EXERCISES – MODAL VERBS

### Exercise A

1. can / are unable to
2. Would
3. moving
4. How about
5. happen to
6. would rather
7. was able to
8. should
9. might
10. are not allowed to

### Exercise B

1. may
2. need to
3. could
4. are not allowed to
5. mustn't
6. may
7. have to
8. will have to
9. would rather
10. can't
11. am not able to
12. may
13. are to
14. must
15. cannot

### Exercise C

1. mustn't
2. must
3. must
4. must
5. must
6. must
7. have to
8. mustn't
9. mustn't
10. needn't

### Exercise D

1. used to
2. had to
3. should have
4. might have
5. needn't have
6. shouldn't have
7. would rather not have / wouldn't have
8. needn't have
9. would rather have
10. may have
11. can't have / must have
12. might have
13. could have
14. may have
15. used to

### Exercise E

1. shall we?
2. is there?
3. did she?
4. have they?
5. don't they?
6. does it?
7. aren't I?
8. isn't it?
9. are you?
10. shouldn't they?

### Exercise F

1. Dinosaurs weren't able to survive the catastrophic extinction.
2. Would you mind driving me to the city centre?
3. He can't have stolen the money.
4. They must have arrived by now.
5. A cat's owner must clean the cat's litter tray at least twice a week.
6. She may have been taking a shower when you rang her.
7. You are not allowed to keep books from the library for longer than a month.
8. You needn't book a table ahead of time.
9. Students have to turn their smartphones off before the exam starts.
10. She doesn't have to pay with cash.
11. Shall we put the past behind us and try to get along?
12. How about taking a summer vacation someplace tranquil?
13. In my country, people usually would rather drink tea than coffee for breakfast.
14. We are obliged to eat the meat and similar things as soon as we take them out of the freezer.
15. They needn't have worried about the exam as it was not hard enough.

## MODAL VERBS - TEST (1)

1. C
2. E
3. D
4. A
5. B
6. D
7. E
8. C
9. E
10. D
11. B
12. E
13. D
14. B
15. C
16. D

## MODAL VERBS - TEST (2)

1. D
2. B
3. D
4. D
5. A
6. A
7. B
8. C
9. A
10. A
11. D
12. C
13. A
14. C
15. D
16. E

## MODAL VERBS - CONSOLIDATION (1)

1. A
2. B
3. E
4. D
5. B
6. C
7. E
8. A
9. D
10. D
11. A
12. C
13. E
14. A
15. E
16. C

## MODAL VERBS - CONSOLIDATION (2)

1. C
2. A
3. B
4. D
5. E
6. B
7. C
8. B
9. A
10. E
11. D
12. B
13. C
14. A
15. D
16. E

## ÖRNEK SORU VİDEOLARI



Video 4.18



Video 4.19



Video 4.20



Video 4.21





ORTAÖĞRETİM  
GENEL MÜDÜRLÜĞÜ

# PASSIVE VOICE & CAUSATIVES

UNIT  
5



## Passive Voice & Causatives

### CONTENT

1. The Structure of Passive Voice
2. The Use of Passive Voice
3. Passive Gerund
4. Passive Infinitive
5. Reporting Verbs in Passive Voice
6. Stative Passive
7. Causatives

### Bu ünite de aşağıdaki konuları öğreneceksiniz:

- **The structure of passive voice**

Those houses **were built** in 2000 after the new zoning plan had been approved.

- **The use of passive voice**

By the beginning of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, millions of trees in the rainforest **had been destroyed**.

- **Passive gerund**

Do you remember his **being chosen** as the most valuable player of the tournament?

- **Passive infinitive**

In health and education, certain entitlements to service are **to be guaranteed** by the government.

- **Reporting verbs in passive voice**

Vitamin C **is known to prevent** the common cold.

- **Stative passive**

When I entered the classroom yesterday, the window **was broken**.

- **Causatives**

It would be better if we **had an interior designer decorate** the house.

## PASSIVE VOICE & CAUSATIVES

Eylemi yapan kişiyi vurgulamak yerine olayın kendisine odaklanan “Passive Voice” (edilgen yapı), dilin çeşitliliğini ve ifade gücünü artıran önemli bir dilbilgisi unsurudur. Etken yapıda özne, eylemi gerçekleştiren kişiyi belirtirken, edilgen yapıda eylemin kendisi ön plandadır. Olayın gerçekleşme şekli veya sonuçları daha önemli olduğunda bu yapı kullanılır. Ayrıca, bilimsel raporlar, resmi yazışmalar veya haber makaleleri gibi metinlerde sıkça karşılaşılan bir yapıdır.



Video 5.1



Video 5.2

### 1. The Structure of Passive Voice

Aşağıdaki tablo; etken (active) yapıların, “Passive Voice” yapılarına nasıl dönüştüğünü göstermektedir.

Tense	Active	Passive
<b>Simple Present Tense</b>	The governor <b>rules</b> the city in the name of the king.	The city <b>is ruled</b> by the governor in the name of the king.
<b>Present Continuous Tense</b>	The governor <b>is ruling</b> the city in the name of the king.	The city <b>is being ruled</b> by the governor in the name of the king.
<b>Present Perfect Tense</b>	The governor <b>has ruled</b> the city in the name of the king.	The city <b>has been ruled</b> by the governor in the name of the king.
<b>Present Perfect Continuous Tense</b>	The governor <b>has been ruling</b> the city in the name of the king.	X
<b>Simple Past Tense</b>	The governor <b>ruled</b> the city in the name of the king.	The city <b>was ruled</b> by the governor in the name of the king.
<b>Past Continuous Tense</b>	The governor <b>was ruling</b> the city in the name of the king.	The city <b>was being ruled</b> by the governor in the name of the king.
<b>Past Perfect Tense</b>	The governor <b>had ruled</b> the city in the name of the king.	The city <b>had been ruled</b> by the governor in the name of the king.
<b>Past Perfect Continuous Tense</b>	The governor <b>had been ruling</b> the city in the name of the king.	X
<b>Simple Future Tense</b> a) will b) be going to	a) The governor <b>will rule</b> the city in the name of the king. b) The governor <b>is going to rule</b> the city in the name of the king.	a) The city <b>will be ruled</b> by the governor in the name of the king. b) The city <b>is going to be ruled</b> by the governor in the name of the king.
<b>Future Continuous Tense</b>	The governor <b>will be ruling</b> the city in the name of the king.	X
<b>Future Perfect Tense</b>	The governor <b>will have ruled</b> the city in the name of the king.	The city <b>will have been ruled</b> by the governor in the name of the king.
<b>Future Perfect Continuous Tense</b>	The governor <b>will have been ruling</b> the city in the name of the king.	X

Modals	Active	Passive
<b>Modals (can, may, should, could, etc.)</b>	The governor <b>should rule</b> the city in the name of the king.	The city <b>should be ruled</b> by the governor in the name of the king.
<b>Past Modals (could, should, must, might, etc. have + V<sub>3</sub>)</b>	The governor <b>should have ruled</b> the city in the name of the king.	The city <b>should have been ruled</b> by the governor in the name of the king.



Video 5.3

### ❶ Etken (active) yapıları, edilgen (passive) yapıya dönüştürmek için 3 temel kural vardır:

1. Etken (active) yapıda bir cümle passive (edilgen) yapıya dönüştürülürken dikkat edilmesi gereken öge, etken cümlenin nesnesidir. Etken cümlenin nesnesi, edilgen yapıya dönüştüğünde artık o cümlenin öznesi durumuna gelir.

**Active:** Thousands of people **visit the Taj Mahal** every spring.

**Passive:** **The Taj Mahal is visited** by thousands of people every spring.

2. "Passive" cümlelerde her zaman fiilin "past participle" (V<sub>3</sub>) hali kullanılır.

- At the beginning of the academic year, students **are informed** of the campus facilities, social clubs as well as rules of the academy.
- Not only considerable physical effort but also a large sum of money **will be spent** to implement that international rap festival.

3. "Passive voice" tablosunda da görüldüğü gibi, edilgen yapıda "be" fiili zaman göstergesidir, etken cümlenin zamanına göre çekimlenir. Yani "be" fiili, "present" yapılarda **am / is / are**, "past" yapılarda **was / were**, "perfect" yapılarda **been** ve "continuous" yapılarda ise "be" fiilinin arkasından **being** olarak kullanılır.

- The food production area **is disinfected** every day. (present)
- Those houses **were built** in 2000 after the devastating flood. (past)
- His car **is being examined** by technicians to determine its market value. (continuous)
- Rector elections **have been resulted** in the most unexpected candidate's victory. (perfect)

## 2. The Use of Passive Voice

"Passive Voice" yapısı aşağıdaki durumlarda kullanılmaktadır:

### ❶ Eylemi kimin gerçekleştirdiği bilinmiyorsa,

- The main theatrical components, including staging, costumes, and acting, **are used** to depict the drama in opera.
- Every year, scholarships **are awarded** to hundreds of deserving students.

### ❷ Gerçekleştirilen eylem insanların çoğunluğunu ya da tamamını içeriyorsa,

- Smartphones **are used** as a tool for entertainment by millions.
- Online shopping **is used** all around the world with a lot of benefits.

### ❸ Eylemin kim tarafından yapıldığı önemli değilse,

- 4K broadcasts **can only be viewed** with a compatible device.
- Different methods **are being researched** to prevent global warming.

### ❹ Eylemi yapandan çok, eylemin kendisi vurgulanmak isteniyorsa,

- By the beginning of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, millions of trees in the rainforest **had been destroyed**.
- Nuclear energy **has been used** safely in a few countries for many years.

### ❺ Eylemi gerçekleştiren açıkça belli ise,

- Scientists doing research on DNA transformation **have been accused** of harming animals by the advocates of animal rights.
- *Romeo and Juliet*, one of the most famous stories of all time, **was written** by William Shakespeare.



## ❶ Bir işlem ve süreç anlatırken talimatlarda,

- The cheesecake **is taken** out of the oven and **placed** on a shelf to cool while you prepare the topping.
- If you get a premium membership for a digital library, a notification e-mail **is sent** to you when your name **is mentioned** in an academic study.

## ❷ Resmi duyurularda,

- The new subway route connecting the airport to the city centre **will be opened** at the weekend.
- The annual conference **will be held** on December 15<sup>th</sup> at the convention centre.

## ❸ Bilimsel metinlerde,

- The latest research has revealed that damage on the ozone layer **has been patched up** with the precautions taken.
- When heat **is transferred** by molecular collision, it **is referred** to as “heat transfer by convection”.

## DİKKAT!!!

### ❶ Geçişsiz (nesne almayan) fiiller edilgen yapılamaz.

- If you do not want to be late for the flight, we should **leave** now.
- It was almost midnight by the time we **arrived** home.



Video 5.4

### ❷ Hem geçişli hem de geçişsiz olarak kullanılabilen bazı fiiller, geçişli yapıda kullanıldıklarında edilgen yapıya dönüştürülebilir. (Ergative Verbs)

- The local health clinic **opens** at 09.00 a.m. on weekdays. (Intransitive - No Passive)
- The building attendant **opens** the clinic before the other staff arrive. (Transitive - Active)
- The clinic **is opened** before the other staff arrive. (Passive)

### ❸ “Resemble, lack, consist, become, have, contain” gibi fiiller, geçişli olmalarına rağmen edilgen yapıda kullanılmazlar.

- Junk food **contains** too many harmful substances, especially for the physical development of children during their growing up period.

### ❹ Etken bir cümlede fiilin “direct” (dolaysız) ve “indirect” (dolaylı) olmak üzere iki nesnesi var ise cümle iki farklı şekilde edilgen (passive) yapılabilir, ancak genellikle dolaylı nesne edilgen cümlenin öznesi olur.

- The government awarded my sister a scholarship so that she could continue her education abroad. (Active)
- **My sister was awarded** a scholarship by the government so that she could continue her education abroad.
- **A scholarship was awarded** to my sister by the government so that she could continue her education abroad.



Video 5.5

### ❺ Edilgen cümlede eylemi gerçekleştiren önemli ise “by” edatı ile birlikte belirtilir. Şayet eylem bir kişi tarafından değil de bir nesne yoluyla gerçekleşiyorsa “by” yerine “with” kullanılır.

- The old city **was restored by** a construction and restoration company.
- The door **was smashed open with** a hammer.



Video 5.6

### ❻ Eylemi yapanın belirtilmesi önemli değilse, bilinmiyorsa veya yapanın kimliği yaygın olarak biliniyorsa “by” kullanılmaz.

- The old city **has been restored** for five years.

### ❼ Eylemi gerçekleştirenin önemli olmadığı durumlarda “it” ve “there” sıklıkla kullanılır.

- **It** was decided to provide students with the opportunity to select courses based on their interests.
- **There** are expected to be changes in the company’s policies by the management.

## 3. Passive Gerund

	Active	Passive
Gerund	verb + ing (V <sub>ing</sub> )	being + past participle (V <sub>3</sub> )
Perfect Gerund	having + past participle (V <sub>3</sub> )	having + been + past participle (V <sub>3</sub> )

❶ “Passive gerund”, “being + past participle (V<sub>3</sub>)” şeklinde oluşturulur.

- The little kid is waiting in the school garden for **being taken** home.
- Do you remember his **being awarded** with a watch due to winning the contest?



Video 5.7

❷ Esas cümlelerin fiili ile yan cümlelerin fiili arasında zaman farkı varsa “having been + V<sub>3</sub>” kullanılır.

- Only about a third of patients in the survey recalled **having been advised** to keep track of how often they used their inhalers.
- Students denied **having been warned** against the use of smartphones during school hours.



Video 5.8

## 4. Passive Infinitive

	Active	Passive
Present Infinitive	to + infinitive	to + be + past participle (V <sub>3</sub> )
Perfect Infinitive	to have + past participle (V <sub>3</sub> )	to + have + been + past participle (V <sub>3</sub> )

❶ “Passive infinitive” “to be + past participle (V<sub>3</sub>)” şeklinde oluşturulur.

- Many infectious diseases are known **to be caused** by airborne viruses that spread easily.
- What makes us proud of ourselves is **to be appreciated** and to know that we are worth somebody else’s appreciation.

❷ Esas cümlelerin fiili ile yan cümlelerin fiili arasında zaman farkı varsa “to have been + V<sub>3</sub>” kullanılır.

- Papyrus is known **to have been used** thousands of years ago in ancient Egypt.
- My locker appears **to have been tampered** because it is really in a mess.

### DİKKAT!!!

❶ Sonu “-ly” ile biten her sözcük zarf değildir.

❷ “Need, require, want” fiilleri hem “verb + ing” hem de “to be + V<sub>3</sub>” ile edilgen yapılabilir.

- The house needs **to be renovated** a bit before you move in.  
The house needs **renovating** a bit before you move in.
- All gas fires and central heating boilers require **to be serviced** once a year.  
All gas fires and central heating boilers require **servicing** once a year.

## 5. Reporting Verbs in Passive Voice

🔹 **Main clause + that clause** biçiminde iki bağlı cümleden oluşan yapılar iki şekilde edilgen hale getirilirler.

- Many people know that vitamin C prevents the common cold.

It **is known** that vitamin C prevents the common cold.

Vitamin C **is known to prevent** the common cold.



Video 5.9

Aşağıdaki tabloda yaygın olarak kullanılan dolaylı anlatım fiilleri (reporting verbs) gösterilmektedir.

allege	consider	expect	know	report	show
assume	declare	feel	observe	reveal	suppose
believe	discover	find	presume	say	think
claim	estimate	intend	prove	see	understand

## 6. Stative Passive

🔹 İngilizce’de fiilin üçüncü hali ( $V_3$ ) sıfat görevi görür. Bu cümleler yapı olarak edilgendir. Ancak kullanılan past participle ( $V_3$ ), eylemin nasıl veya kim tarafından yapıldığını ifade etmez. Yani sadece adı / durumu tanımlar. Bu nedenle sıfat görevi görürler.

- a) The window is **large**.      b) The window is **white**.      c) The window is **broken**.

İlk iki cümledeki “**large**” ve “**white**” sözcük türü olarak sıfattır. “**Broken**” ise **break** fiilinin üçüncü halidir; ancak o da, “large” ve “white” gibi “window” sözünü tanımlamıştır.

- Yesterday, the classroom window **was broken** by one of the students. (passive action)

(Dün sınıfın camı, bir öğrenci tarafından kırıldı.)

- When I entered the classroom yesterday, the window **was broken**. (stative passive)

(Dün sınıfa girdiğimde cam kırıktı.)



Video 5.10

## 7. Causatives

Türkçe karşılığı “ettirgen çatı” olan “causative” yapılar “have”, “get” ve “make” fiilleriyle yapılır. Bir işin başkasına yaptırıldığı ya da işi kimin yaptığının önemli olmadığı durumlarda kullanılır.

🔹 **Make + someone + do + something:** Bir işin başkasına zorla yaptırıldığı durumlarda kullanılır.

- As Sally has an obsessive cleaning disorder, she **makes her guests wash** their hands immediately.

- The bus driver **made a man get off** the bus as he was disturbing other passengers by talking on the phone loudly.

- Because the boss was unsatisfied with the report that we had prepared, he **made us rewrite** it more elaboratively.



Video 5.11

### DİKKAT!!!

🔹 **Make + someone + adjective:** “Neden olmak” anlamında sadece sıfat ile de kullanılır.

- Genetic factors **may make people vulnerable** to some particular diseases.

- Julia has so many certificates and experience in the marketing sector, which **makes her eligible** to apply for the position.

### DİKKAT!!!

► **Make + someone + do + something:** Edilgen yapıya dönüştürüldüğünde “be made to” şeklinde kullanılır.

- The director **made me apologise** to my colleague for my rude behaviour. (Active)
- I **was made to apologise** to my colleague for my rude behaviour. (Passive)

► **Have + someone + do something:** Bir işin parayla ya da rica ile yaptırıldığı durumlarda kullanılır.

- The landlord **had the gardener mow the grass** after he was done with trimming.
- It would be better if we **had an interior designer decorate** the house.

► **Let + someone + do + something:** Bir işin yapılmasına izin verildiğinde kullanılır.

- Unless parents **let their children make their own decisions**, they cannot become independent individuals.
- It may sound strange, but some companies **let their customers decide** how much to pay for a product that they want to buy.

### DİKKAT!!!

► **Let + someone + do + something:** Edilgen yapıya “be allowed to” şeklinde çevrilir.

- My parents **let me drive** at weekends only.  
I **’m allowed to drive** at weekends only.
- The school management **does not let students use** their smartphones at school.  
Students **are not allowed to use** their smartphones at school.

► **Get + someone + to do + something:** Birinin, bir işi yapmaya ikna ya da razı edildiği durumlarda kullanılır.

- No matter how hard Jane tried, she could not **get her spouse to go** on a cruise tour.
- With the great determination they showed during the 20-day strike, workers have been able to **get their managers to increase** their salaries by 80 per cent.

► **Have / get + something + done:** Başkası tarafından yapılan bir işi vurgulamak için kullanılır. Bu yapıda, işi kimin yaptığı önemli değildir.

- As Tom’s French is not good enough to understand such a complicated research paper, he **had / got it translated** into English.
- Even if you believe your cats are totally healthy, you should **have / get them vaccinated** regularly.

### DİKKAT!!!

► **Have / get + something + done:** Aynı zamanda kaza ya da talihsizliklerden söz ederken edilgen yapı yerine de kullanılabilir.

- All our money was stolen when we were on holiday in Paris. (Passive)  
We **had all our money stolen** when we were on holiday in Paris. (Causative)
- My daughter’s arm was injured while she was playing volleyball last weekend. (Passive)  
My daughter **had her arm injured** while she was playing volleyball last weekend. (Causative)

**A) Read an extract of an article about the concept “the Metaverse” and fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verbs given in parenthesis.**

The Metaverse concept has been the subject of scientific studies and conferences, many of which took place before discussions of the Metaverse (1) \_\_\_\_\_ (**popularise**). In fact, it was a topic that (2) \_\_\_\_\_ (**discuss**) among technology manufacturers and academics as a vision for the future, and a roadmap (3) \_\_\_\_\_ (**prepare**) in 2007. In these and similar meetings, where predictions about the possibility of the Metaverse depending on the development of sub-technologies (4) \_\_\_\_\_ (**share**), issues such as augmented reality, virtual reality, virtual or mirror worlds, and Web 3.0 (5) \_\_\_\_\_ (**argue**). Although there was no environment where the Metaverse (6) \_\_\_\_\_ (**experience**), it aroused great curiosity in the community, and people started doing research to get involved in the Metaverse.

**B) Fill in the blanks with the correct passive forms of the verbs given. One verb is extra.**

deny	use	suffer	leave	inform	print	target	load	show	know
------	-----	--------	-------	--------	-------	--------	------	------	------

1. Bluefin tuna, the pelagic predator, \_\_\_\_\_ for its fantastic game qualities and unmatched cookery value.
2. In recent studies, regular facial massage \_\_\_\_\_ to improve blood flow to the face, which can lessen the appearance of fine lines, and encourage the production of collagen.
3. The new officer asked for Monday to be a holiday and \_\_\_\_\_ that his request \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Although hemp seeds may appear small, they \_\_\_\_\_ with protein and can significantly improve the flavor and protein content of your smoothies.
5. My friend \_\_\_\_\_ jobless with no pay or financial support since the bankruptcy of her last company.
6. Our new course \_\_\_\_\_ towards students who are prone to learn psychology as a new field of study at university.
7. Nowadays, AI technologies \_\_\_\_\_ in a wide range of industries, which include economics, manufacturing, transportation, health care, and more.
8. Since the mid-1400s, when the first printed books appeared in Europe, millions of books \_\_\_\_\_ on almost every subject and in every written language.

**C. Circle the correct option.**

- The objections of the local people ---- the company ---- their plans to build a nuclear power plant in the region.  
a) made / abandon                                      b) had / abandoned
- Many garages take your old car batteries and ---- them ---- on your behalf.  
a) get / to recycle                                      b) have / recycled
- As participating in a survey is voluntary, ---- people ---- out the survey and reaching enough participants take a lot of time.  
a) getting / to fill                                      b) having / filled
- In some countries, such as Japan, teachers ---- their students ---- their classrooms before they leave for home.  
a) get / cleaned                                      b) have / clean
- For inexperienced authors, ---- their first books ---- may be as difficult as the writing process itself.  
a) getting / published                                      b) making / publish
- During the Covid-19 pandemic, ---- those who preferred to remain unvaccinated ---- their first doses was one of the priorities of health professionals.  
a) having / taken                                      b) getting / to take
- In the process of ---- tasks which include risk of injury ----, all the necessary precautions should be taken.  
a) getting / done                                      b) having / do

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Christopher Columbus, the famous Italian explorer and navigator who ---- four voyages across the Atlantic Ocean, ---- with discovering the Americas in 1492.

- A) had completed / credited
- B) was completed / had credited
- C) completed / is credited
- D) completes / will credit
- E) was being completed / is being credited



2. Wind turbines ---- as a crucial part of Australia's plan to generate more than 80% of its energy needs from renewable sources by 2030.

- A) will be identified
- B) had been identified
- C) identified
- D) have identified
- E) have been identified



3. The automobile TOGG ---- by a partnership of five Turkish firms ---- as the Automobile Initiative Group of Türkiye, or TOGG, in collaboration with the Turkish Union of Chambers and Commodity Exchanges.

- A) is being manufactured / known
- B) is manufactured / to know
- C) has been manufactured / to have known
- D) will be manufactured / knowing
- E) had been manufactured / being known



4. Children learn the language ---- to them and reinforce the unique features that are characteristic of the dialect ----. (2021 - YDT)

- A) speaking / being used
- B) to be spoken / to use
- C) spoken / used
- D) being spoken / using
- E) to speak / to be used



5. Acupuncture is said to improve the body's energy flow by ---- neuronal pathways, and the technique also ---- to help release endorphins which help control the appetite.

- A) having unblocked / was thought
- B) unblocking / is thought
- C) being unblocked / will be thought
- D) to have unblocked / has been thought
- E) to unblock / would be thought



6. Life on Earth ---- from the full impact of solar and cosmic radiation by magnetic fields because it ---- by the atmosphere.

- A) is being protected / was surrounded
- B) was being protecting / is being surrounded
- C) was protected / has been surrounding
- D) is protected / is surrounded
- E) has protected / will be surrounded



7. Since it ---- for the first time 75 years ago, one of the most famous abstract paintings by Dutch artist Piet Mondrian ---- upside-down in a number of museums.

- A) has exhibited / was being displayed
- B) was exhibited / has been displayed
- C) is exhibited / will be displayed
- D) had exhibited / was displaying
- E) was being exhibited / had displayed



8. Research ---- that from the rainforests of Central America to the Pacific Ocean, nature ---- by humans on a scale never previously recorded.

- A) is found / was exploiting
- B) is finding / will be exploited
- C) has found / is being exploited
- D) found / will have been exploited
- E) will be found / exploited



9. It is notable that exercise, a whole food-based diet, and sleep ---- on multiple pathways linked to better brain and mental health, ---- the lowering of inflammation and improvements in brain rewiring.

- A) can help / to be included
- B) must help / being included
- C) may help / including
- D) were supposed to help / included
- E) should have helped / having included



10. The wedding of Princess Diana and Prince Charles ---- by 750 million people worldwide in 1981; sadly, 2.5 billion ---- her funeral in 1997.

- A) was watched / were viewed
- B) watched / had viewed
- C) has watched / were viewing
- D) had been watched / viewed
- E) was being watched / had been viewed



11. When sunshine ---- into the mountain's surface, it ---- solid ice to transform directly into vapour, producing significant losses of the ice mass—even at temperatures well below zero.

- A) will reflect / will cause
- B) was reflected / had been caused
- C) is being reflected / is caused
- D) reflects / will have caused
- E) is reflected / causes



12. If they ---- in rich soil with plenty of water at the beginning of summer, vegetables ---- well by the beginning of winter.

- A) were planted / grew
- B) had planted / can be grown
- C) are being planted / would have grown
- D) were planting / could have been grown
- E) are planted / should grow



13. With daily reporting and analysis on the emergency, the media ---- to ensure that even more people ---- aware of the dangers and opportunities of this moment.

- A) would aim / are making
- B) should aim / are made
- C) could be aimed / will be made
- D) can aim / made
- E) might be aimed / have been made



14. Hydrogen, which ---- one proton in its nucleus and one outer electron, ---- to be the first element in the periodic table of elements.

- A) is having / used to be known
- B) had / is being known
- C) had had / knew
- D) has / is known
- E) will have / has known



15. Native to Mexico, chocolate ---- in Europe during the 16<sup>th</sup> century, and the Mexican drink created a passion that ---- after nearly half a millennium.

- A) was introducing / endures
- B) was introduced / endured
- C) is introduced / will endure
- D) introduced / would endure
- E) had been introduced / had endured



16. Television broadcasting ---- by continuing technical developments such as long-haul microwave networks, which ---- the distribution of programming over a wide geographic area.

- A) is supported / allow
- B) has been supported / allowed
- C) supported / will allow
- D) was being supported / have been allowed
- E) will be supported / had allowed



Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. **Wildlife, which --- by human overconsumption, population growth, and intensive agriculture populations, --- in freefall around the world.**

- A) drove / will be
- B) was being driven / has been
- C) is driven / is
- D) has driven / was
- E) is being driven / will have been



2. **Changes in the composition of gut bacteria, or the gut microbiome, --- to a number of inflammatory diseases, --- multiple sclerosis.**

- A) have been linked / including
- B) are linked / to include
- C) link / included
- D) linked / having included
- E) were linked / having been included



3. **At least more than twenty bird and mammal extinctions --- by conservation efforts since the UN Convention on Biological Diversity --- into force in 1993.**

- A) have been prevented / came
- B) prevented / has been coming
- C) are prevented / comes
- D) have prevented / has come
- E) will be prevented / will come



4. **In the past, populations --- partly by frequent war and widespread disease, but in recent years, the effects of such factors ---.**

- A) were regulating / had been diminished
- B) had been regulated / diminished
- C) were regulated / have been diminished
- D) are regulated / are diminishing
- E) will regulate / will be diminished



5. **Three-dimensional television --- commercially but --- wide consumer acceptance owing to the limitations of display methods.**

- A) is used / did not receive
- B) has been used / has not received
- C) used / has not been receiving
- D) was being used / will not be received
- E) will use / isn't received



6. **As a result of hazardous chemicals like pesticides, the immune system, which protects the body from possibly harmful substances, --- and growth and reproduction processes --- considerably.**

- A) must weaken / may be hindered
- B) could have been weakened / should be hindered
- C) would have been weakened / would hinder
- D) could weaken / should have been hindered
- E) can be weakened / might be hindered



7. **Even secure passwords --- if an entire unencrypted database gets ---, which is a severe problem for technology companies that promise to secure your data.**

- A) could leak / hacking
- B) can be leaked / hacked
- C) might leak / to hack
- D) are supposed to be leaked / to be hacked
- E) used to be leaked / hack



8. **Pluto --- a planet from 1930 to 2006, when it was demoted because there appeared to be other bodies similar to Pluto orbiting beyond it, --- Neptune the outermost planet.**

- A) is called / made
- B) is being called / to have made
- C) has been called / having been made
- D) was called / making
- E) will be called / to be making





9. Sodium laureate sulphate, an anionic detergent and surfactant found in many personal care products, is what makes the shampoo ----.

- A) foamed
- B) foam
- C) to foam
- D) foaming
- E) to be foamed



10. Early Africans who ---- to Christianity were made ---- their native culture and way of life as "pagans."

- A) covert / abandon
- B) were converting / abandoned
- C) had converted / abandoning
- D) converted / to abandon
- E) would convert / to be abandoning



11. The majority of parents are torn between allowing their children ---- their own choices and not letting them ---- so.

- A) to make / do
- B) make / doing
- C) making / done
- D) to be made / to do
- E) made / to be done



12. The symptoms of head and neck cancer vary depending on the kind; nevertheless, since these symptoms ---- by problems other than cancer, it is still important to get them ---- out by your doctor or dentist as soon as possible.

- A) may be caused / checking
- B) could be caused / to check
- C) might be caused / checked
- D) must have been caused / to checking
- E) needn't have been caused / check



13. Scientists have discovered more than a hundred genes inherited from Neanderthals that help ---- an immune response, concluding that these genes allowed our ancestors ---- the new viruses they encountered in Europe.

- A) to produce / combat
- B) produced / combatting
- C) producing / combatted
- D) to be produced / to be combating
- E) produce / to combat



14. Many Inuit were forced ---- nomadic hunting and now reside in communities and cities, where they often ---- in mines and oil fields.

- A) abandoned / are working
- B) to abandon / work
- C) to be abandoned / worked
- D) abandon / have worked
- E) abandoning / will work



15. Farmers ---- through a rough period in recent years due to global inflation and drought, but in addition to those problems, they are having trouble locating the appropriate machinery to get their task ----.

- A) have been going / done
- B) goes / doing
- C) have gone / to be done
- D) had gone / to have done
- E) will go / being done



16. Whether you ask a friend to help you ---- your home or have it ---- for you by an interior designer, you need to first learn about the fundamental design trends and figure out what you like and don't like for your home.

- A) decorating / designing
- B) decorated / to design
- C) to decorate / to be designed
- D) decorate / designed
- E) to be decorating / design



## EXERCISES – PASSIVE VOICE & CAUSATIVES

### Exercise A

1. were popularised
2. was discussed / had been discussed
3. was prepared
4. were shared
5. were argued
6. could be experienced

### Exercise B

1. is known
2. has been shown
3. was informed - had been denied
4. are loaded
5. has been left
6. is targeted
7. are being used
8. have been printed

### Exercise C

1. a
2. b
3. a
4. b
5. a
6. b
7. a

## PASSIVE VOICE TEST

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 9. C  |
| 2. E | 10. D |
| 3. A | 11. E |
| 4. C | 12. E |
| 5. B | 13. B |
| 6. D | 14. D |
| 7. B | 15. B |
| 8. C | 16. A |

## PASSIVE VOICE & CAUSATIVES TEST

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 9. B  |
| 2. A | 10. D |
| 3. A | 11. A |
| 4. C | 12. C |
| 5. B | 13. E |
| 6. E | 14. B |
| 7. B | 15. A |
| 8. D | 16. D |

## ÖRNEK SORU VİDEOLARI



Video 5.12



Video 5.13



Video 5.14



Video 5.15



Video 5.16

# ADJECTIVES, ADVERBS & COMPARISONS





## Adjectives, Adverbs & Comparisons

### CONTENTS

1. Adjectives and Their Uses
2. Types of Adjectives
3. Adverbs and Their Uses
4. Types of Adverbs
5. Common Structures Used with Adjectives and Adverbs
6. Comparative Forms of Adjectives and Adverbs
7. Superlative Forms of Adjectives and Adverbs
8. Other Structures in Comparison

### Bu ünite de aşağıdaki konuları öğreneceksiniz:

- **Adjectives and Their Uses**

Some deep-sea creatures produce light to survive in the **invisible** depths of the ocean.

- **Types of Adjectives**

The cafe near the park has a **wonderful** selection of homemade cakes.

- **Adverbs and Their Uses**

The new software allows users to **flexibly** adjust settings to suit their needs.

- **Types of Adverbs**

The scientists **carefully** analyzed the data and **quickly** identified the key patterns in the experiment.

- **Common Structures Used with Adjectives and Adverbs**

As it is **too cold** to go out tonight, let's stay in and watch a movie together.

- **Comparative Forms of Adjectives and Adverbs**

The exam we took yesterday was **simpler / more simple** than the one last week.

- **Superlative Forms of Adjectives and Adverbs**

Neptune, which orbits the Sun at an average distance of 4.498 billion km, is **the furthest planet** from the Sun.

- **Other Structures in Comparison**

As the report suggests, we are **as successful as** our rivals in the market.

**Such a selfish person as** Samuel does not deserve to be in such an important position.

My way of life is quite **different from** that of yours.

**The older** we grow, **the wiser** we become.

## 1. Adjectives and Their Uses

Bir ismi ya da zamiri çeşitli yönlerden niteleyen kelimelere sıfat (adjective) denir. Sıfatlar varlıkların rengini, durumunu, biçimini, sayısını veya miktarını belirtir ve isme ya da zamire sorulan “Nasıl?” sorusuna cevap verir.

Structure of Adjectives				
Renk	Durum	Biçim	Sayı	Miktar
red apple	new toy	square field	five lemons	some bottles

Sıfatlar cümle içinde niteledikleri isimden önce veya “to be” fiilinden sonra kullanılır.

- The complex design of the ancient temple fascinated the archaeologists.
- The leader’s message was powerful, inspiring people to take action.



Video 6.1

### Suffixes

Sıfat türeten ekler (suffixes), kök kelimenin türünü sıfata dönüştürerek kelimeye belirli bir anlam kazandırır.

SUFFIXES	ADJECTIVES
-able / -ible	suitable, predictable, agreeable, flammable, probable, illegible, credible, discernible
-al / -ial / -ical	national, educational, mechanical, dental, practical, historical, financial, critical, logical
-ant / -ent	ignorant, assistant, reliant, vigilant, dependent, consistent, different, abundant
-ful	meaningful, useful, helpful, harmful, skilful, successful, hopeful, fanciful, grateful
-less	careless, homeless, endless, speechless, fearless, hopeless, useless, restless
-ic	poetic, heroic, iconic, historic, scientific, athletic, hygienic, photographic
-ous	nervous, courageous, poisonous, mysterious, victorious, prestigious, rebellious
-ate	affectionate, passionate
-ive	creative, attractive, productive, expensive, objective, supportive, sensitive, cooperative
-ish	selfish, yellowish, reddish, Spanish, childish
-ary	contemporary, imaginary, military, disciplinary, dietary
-y	cloudy, tasty, rainy, funny, dirty, messy, fruity, hairy, skinny, sunny
-some	bothersome, troublesome, quarrelsome, tiresome, awesome
-ly	quarterly, bimonthly, friendly, hourly, daily
-ist	botanist, linguist, geologist

- The novel takes place in an **imaginary** world filled with magical creatures and hidden kingdoms.
- The factory uses **mechanical** arms to assemble products quickly and efficiently.
- The city has built new shelters to support **homeless** people during the winter months.
- The community organized a **joyful** celebration to mark the city’s anniversary.

### Prefixes

Ön ekler (prefixes), bir kelimenin anlamını değiştirmek veya kelimeyi yeni bir türe dönüştürmek için kullanılır. Sıfat türetmek için kullanılan ön eklerin bazıları olumsuzluk ya da zıtlık anlamı verirken bazıları kelimenin temel anlamını genişletir.

PREFIXES	ADJECTIVES
un-	unlucky, unfortunate, untidy, unwritten, uncomfortable, unbalanced, unjust, untrue
im-	impassive, immature, immobile, impatient, immortal, immediate, impartial, impossible
ir-	irresponsible, irresolute, irrefutable, irrelevant, irregular, irreplaceable, irrational
il-	illegal, illogical, illegible, illegitimate, illiterate
in-	inconvenient, independent, invisible, insane, incredible, inadequate
non-	non-fat, non-verbal, non-fiction, non-toxic, non-political, non-neutral, nonessential
dis-	disloyal, dissimilar, disordered, dishonest

- Some deep-sea creatures produce light to survive in the **invisible** depths of the ocean.
- The author’s latest **non-fiction** book explores the impact of climate change on global economies.
- The chair’s design made it incredibly **uncomfortable** to sit for long periods.
- Selling personal data without consent is considered **illegal** in many countries.

## The Use of Adjectives

Before Nouns	After Linking Verbs
a beautiful dress, an amazing idea	be unpredictable, become sad, get hot
After Sense Verbs	After Indefinite Pronouns
sounds feasible, feels synthetic	nothing substantial, something meaningful

## The Use of Adjectives with Nouns

### ▶ a / an + adjective + noun (countable / singular)

- The teacher gave me **a fascinating book** about space exploration.

### ▶ adjective + noun (uncountable / plural)

- She always offers **constructive suggestions** during meetings.

## The Use of Adjectives After Certain Verbs

Bazı fiillerden sonra sıfat kullanılarak öznenin durumu veya bir şeyin özellikleri ifade edilir. Bu fiiller, genellikle “linking verbs” olarak adlandırılır ve özneye sıfat arasında bir bağ kurar. Aşağıda sık kullanılan “linking verbs” ve bu fiiller ile sıfat kullanımına dair açıklamalar verilmiştir.

### ▶ be / become / get

- The proposed measures **are essential** for ensuring sustainable economic growth and environmental preservation.

### ▶ seem / appear / look

- At our first discussion, the data **seemed unreliable** and required further verification before drawing conclusions.

### ▶ look / feel / taste / smell / sound

- Before the presentation, she **felt nervous**, but her confidence grew as she started speaking.

### ▶ Bu fiiller “like” ile kullanılırsa devamında isim ya da sıfat tamlaması gelir.

- The child’s laughter **sounded like a burst of joy**, filling the room with warmth.

### ▶ turn / turn out / grow

- The atmosphere **turned chaotic** as the storm approached, with people rushing to secure their belongings and seek shelter.

### ▶ keep / remain

- Despite the challenges, the team managed to **remain focused** on their goals throughout the project.

## The Use of Adjectives After Indefinite Pronouns

Belgisiz zamirler, genellikle cümlelerin öznesi veya nesnesi olarak kullanılır ve ardından gelen sıfat, zaminin niteliğini açıklar.

### ▶ something

- I could tell from the tone of his voice that **something urgent** was on his mind.

### ▶ nothing

- There is **nothing unusual** about the procedure, as it follows the usual guidelines.

### ▶ somewhere

- I have been searching for **somewhere remote** to escape the hustle and bustle of everyday life.

### ▶ anyone

- I would appreciate it if you could suggest **anyone qualified** to assist with this task.

## 2. Types of Adjectives

Sıfatlar, bir ismi niteleyen kelimelerdir. Bir öznenin veya nesnenin durumunu, özelliklerini, miktarını, sırasını ya da ilişkisini açıklar. Anlamlarına ve kullanıldıkları bağlama göre farklı türleri vardır. Sıfatların türleri, genel olarak şu başlıklar altında sınıflandırılabilir:

Possessive Adjectives	Descriptive Adjectives	Demonstrative Adjectives	Quantitative Adjectives
Compound Adjectives	Participle Adjectives	Interrogative Adjectives	Proper Adjectives

### Possessive Adjectives

İyelik sıfatları (possessive adjectives), bir kişinin veya herhangi bir şeyin sahipliğini belirtmek için kullanılır. İyelik sıfatları, yalnızca isimleri niteler; bu nedenle, tek başına değil her zaman bir isimle birlikte kullanılır. Her zaman isimden önce gelir. İyelik sıfatları şunlardır: my, his, its, their, our, her, your

- The committee will review **their findings** before making a final recommendation.
- Thank you for providing **your support** throughout the process.



Video 6.2

### Descriptive Adjectives

Niteleme sıfatları (descriptive adjectives), bir ismin ya da zaminin özelliklerini, durumunu tanımlamak için kullanılır.

Renk, boyut, şekil, özellik, yaş, duygu, vb. nitelikleri açıklar. Cümlede genellikle isimden önce gelir.

- The **elegant design** of the architecture reflected the historical significance of the building.
- The **charming** and **peaceful garden** offered a perfect escape from the bustling city.

### Demonstrative Adjectives

İşaret sıfatları (demonstrative adjectives), ismin yerini veya yakınlığını belirtmek için kullanılır. İsimden önce gelir.

İşaret sıfatları şunlardır: this, that, these, those

- **This finding** has the potential to revolutionise future medical treatments.
- **Those regulations** need to be revised to reflect modern technological advancements.

### Quantitative Adjectives

Nicelik sıfatları (quantitative adjectives), bir şeyin miktarını, sayısını veya derecesini tanımlar. Sayılabilen ve sayılamayan isimlerden önce kullanılır.

Nicelik sıfatları şunlardır: a / an, much, many, (a) few, a lot of, some, any, no, each (of), all, none of, little / big / huge amount of, both (of), either, neither, the whole, all of the, a couple of, numbers, etc.

- **This finding** has the potential to revolutionise future medical treatments.
- **Those regulations** need to be revised to reflect modern technological advancements.

### Compound Adjectives

Birleşik sıfatlar (compound adjectives) birden fazla kelime ile oluşturulan sıfat öbekleridir.

Noun / Adjective / Adverb	V <sub>ing</sub>	The film had a <b>heart-breaking</b> ending. He is an <b>easy-going</b> manager who rarely loses his temper.
Noun / Adjective / Adverb	V <sub>3</sub>	Albert Einstein is a <b>well-known</b> scientist, recognised for his work in physics. The detective was investigating the actions of the <b>cold-blooded</b> criminal.
Number	Noun	My parents live in a <b>two-storey</b> house on the outskirts of the city. They stayed in a <b>five-star</b> hotel during their holiday.
Adjective	Noun	She was offered a <b>full-time</b> job at the marketing firm. The company is known for making <b>high-quality</b> products that last for years.
badly / ill / poor	V <sub>3</sub>	The team was <b>ill-equipped</b> to face the challenges during the competition. The event was a failure due to the <b>poorly executed</b> plan.

## Participle Adjectives

Sıfat fiil / ortağ fiil (participle adjectives), fiillerden türeyen sıfatlardır. Genellikle duyguları veya durumları ifade ederler. Bu sıfatlar genellikle -ing veya -ed ekleri ile biter ve aldığı eke göre anlamları değişir.

### ► Present Participles (V<sub>ing</sub>)

Duyguya sebep olan kişiyi, durumu ya da nesneyi ifade etmek için kullanılır. Aktif durumu ifade eder.

- The **shining** light from the lighthouse guided the ship safely to shore. (parlayan ışık)
- The **flowing** water in the river was calming and peaceful. (akan su)
- The **increasing** demand for electric cars encourages innovation in the automobile industry. (artan talep)

### ► Past Participles (V<sub>3</sub>)

Cümlede bahsi geçen varlığın bir olay ya da durum karşısında nasıl hissettiğini ve bu durumdan nasıl etkilendiğini anlatmak için kullanılır.

- The **abandoned** building, surrounded by overgrown vegetation, stood as a reminder of the town's forgotten history. (terkedilmiş bina)
- The room was filled with **faded** photographs, each telling a story from the past. (solmuş fotoğraflar)
- The **stolen** artwork was recovered by the police after months of investigation. (çalınmış sanat eseri)

### ► Some Participle Adjectives

VERBS	PRESENT PARTICIPLES	PAST PARTICIPLES
amaze	amazing	amazed
bore	boring	bored
charm	charming	charmed
convince	convincing	convinced
depress	depressing	depressed
disappoint	disappointing	disappointed
encourage	encouraging	encouraged
exhaust	exhausting	exhausted

Bir ismin “-ing” almış bir sıfatla mı yoksa “-ed” almış bir sıfatla mı niteleneceği o ismin “active” (etken) ya da “passive” (edilgen) olmasına bağlıdır.

Eğer nitelenen isim, eylemin olmasına neden oluyorsa yani etkiliyorsa (**active**), o isim “-ing” almış bir sıfatla tanımlanabilir.

Eğer nitelenen isim eylemden etkileniyorsa (**passive**), o isim “-ed” almış bir sıfatla tanımlanabilir.

- The scientists were really **excited** to announce the possible results of their research on Covid-19 Vaccine.
- It was an **exciting** moment for everyone who was present at the press conference.

Devam etmekte olan bir durum için fiilin “-ing” almış hali (**present participle**), tamamlanmış bir durum için ise fiilin “-ed” almış hali (**past participle**) kullanılır.

- When you give your baby juice, dilute it well with cooled, **boiled** water. (kaynamış su)
- Tom dropped a pan of **boiling** water and scalded his leg. (kaynayan / kaynamakta olan su)
- It can be argued that the **developed** countries generally retain the ownership of new technologies and thus have control over them. (gelişmiş ülkeler)
- It has been stated in the report that **falling** coffee prices have affected many Third World economies negatively. (düşen / düşmekte olan kahve fiyatları)



## Interrogative Adjectives

Soru sıfatları (interrogative adjectives), cümlede eksik olan bilgiyi sormak için kullanılan kelimelerdir. Soru sıfatları her zaman bir isimden önce gelir ve ismi niteler.

<b>What</b>			<b>What</b> book are you reading right now?
<b>Which</b>	+	<b>Noun / Pronoun</b>	<b>Which</b> one serves the best pizza in town?
<b>Whose</b>			<b>Whose</b> phone is ringing in the middle of the class?

## Proper Adjectives

Proper adjectives (özel ad sıfatları), özel isimlerden (proper nouns) türetilen ve sıfat işlevi gören sözcüklerdir. "Proper adjectives" türetilirken sıklıkla kullanılan ekler şunlardır: -ian, -an, -ese, -ish, -ic. Bunlar dilin yerleşik kullanım örnekleridir.

- The **Mexican** cuisine at this restaurant is authentic and delicious.
- You will find perfectly preserved **Gothic** buildings throughout the region.

## Notes About Adjectives

The + adjective yapısı, bir topluluğa atıf yapmak için kullanılır ve çoğul fiil çekimi gerektirir.	<b>The educated</b> have a responsibility to contribute to society.
İsimler sıfat işlevi görebilir; genellikle malzeme, amaç veya tür belirterek başka bir ismi nitelendirir.	<b>The metal</b> gate was rusted and needed repair.
Bazı sıfatlar, kendilerinden sonra isim almazlar; tek başlarına kullanılırlar.	It's too late. You must be crazy to walk home <b>alone</b> at this time of night.
Bazı sıfatlar tek başlarına kullanılamaz; mutlaka bir isim ile kullanılırlar.	Education is one of the <b>basic human</b> rights written into the United Nations Charter.
Metaforik sıfatlar (metaphorical adjectives), isme mecazi anlam katar ve genellikle daha etkileyici ve güçlü ifadeler oluşturmak için kullanılır.	Her <b>warm</b> smile made everyone feel at ease, even in the most awkward situations.
Vurgulama sıfatları (emphasising adjectives), niteledikleri ismin önemini, derecesini, niteliğini pekiştirir. Bu tür sıfatlar genellikle "real", "absolute", "complete" gibi vurguyu artıran ifadelerdir.	The renovation resulted in a <b>complete</b> transformation of the old house.
İsimlerden türetilen sıfatlar (adjectives derived from nouns), isme "-ed" takısının eklenmesi ile oluşur ve genellikle bir nesnenin belirli bir özelliğe sahip olduğunu ifade etmek için kullanılır.	When compared to the past, doctors these days tend to be more <b>open-minded</b> about alternative medicine.

## 3. Adverbs and Their Uses

Zarflar; genel olarak sıfatları, fiilleri, cümleleri ve bazen de kendilerine benzeyen sözcükleri durum, zaman, yer ve soru bakımından niteleyen sözcüklerdir. Zarflar, sıfatların sonuna "-ly" takısının eklenmesiyle oluşturulur. Ancak bu kurala uymayan zarflar da vardır.

### DİKKAT!!!

Sonu "-ly" ile biten her sözcük zarf değildir. "Deadly, likely" gibi kelimeler hem sıfat hem de zarf olarak kullanılırken, "friendly, lovely, lively, ugly, costly, lonely" gibi kelimeler yalnızca sıfat olarak kullanılırlar. Bu kelimelerin zarf halleri kullanılmak istenildiğinde ya başka bir kelime seçilir ya da "in a ... manner" gibi ifadeler ile birlikte zarf olarak kullanılır.

- The dog was **friendly** towards everyone in the camping area. (adjective)

The team leader approached the situation **in a friendly way** and offered support. (adverb)



Video 6.3

## ADJECTIVES, ADVERBS & COMPARISON

Adjective	Adverb	Rules for forming
flexible + <b>y</b> single + <b>y</b>	flexibly singly	Son üç harfi “sessiz harf + le” şeklinde olan sıfatların sonundaki “-e” harfi düşer ve “-ly” takısı eklenir. ■ The new software allows users to <b>flexibly</b> adjust settings to suit their needs. ■ The experiment tested each variable <b>singly</b> to measure its individual effect.
accurate + <b>ly</b> extensive + <b>ly</b>	accurately extensively	Sonu “-e” harfi ile biten ve yukarıdaki kuralın dışında kalan sıfatlarda “-e” harfi düşmez ve sıfatın sonuna “-ly” eklenir. ■ To diagnose medical conditions <b>accurately</b> , doctors rely on advanced imaging technology and comprehensive patient assessments. ■ Researchers have studied the effects of climate change <b>extensively</b> , analysing temperature patterns and their impact on ecosystems worldwide. * “True”, “due”, “whole” gibi sıfatlar bu kurala istisna oluşturur ve “-e” harfi düşer. (truly, duly, wholly)
happy + i + <b>ly</b> voluntary + i + <b>ly</b>	happily voluntarily	Sonu “ünsüz harf + y” ile biten iki ve daha fazla heceli sıfatlarda “-y” düşer, yerine “i” yazılır ve ardından “-ly” takısı eklenir. ■ She finished the project <b>happily</b> , as it was her dream to work on something so meaningful. ■ They agreed to help with the event <b>voluntarily</b> and were excited to organise the workshops for the children. * “Shy” sıfatı bu kurala istisna oluşturur ve “-y” harfi düşmez. (shyly)
<b>especial</b> + <b>ly</b> <b>critical</b> + <b>ly</b>	especially critically	Sonu “-l” harfi ile biten sıfatlarda kelime kökündeki “-l” düşmez, kelimeye “-ly” takısı eklenir. ■ Aristotle studied many subjects, <b>especially</b> biology, zoology and astronomy. ■ All gadgets and devices are <b>critically</b> important today, as they play a significant role in communication, education, and daily tasks.

### Irregular Adverbs

İngilizcede bazı sözcüklerin hem sıfat hem zarf halleri aynıdır ve her iki şekilde de kullanılabilir. “Fast, hard, late, daily, early” kelimeleri bu şekilde en yaygın kullanılan sözcüklerdir.

- Carol’s **daily routine** include exercises and reviewing important work tasks. (adjective)
- Tim checks the stock market **daily** to stay informed about financial trends. (adverb)

### The Use of Adverbs

Zarflar fiilleri niteleyen, bir eylemin nasıl yapıldığını belirten sözcüklerdir. Fiili nitelerken, nitelediği fiilden önce veya sonra kullanılır.

- The team **carefully** reviewed the project proposal before submitting it to the committee.

Sıfatları derecelendirirler. Bir sıfatın derecesini artırmak için niteledikleri kelimeden hemen önce kullanılır.

- The designers produced an **extraordinarily** innovative design for the new product.

Başka zarfları nitelerler. Bir zarfın derecesini artırmak için niteledikleri zarftan hemen önce kullanılır.

- Nikola Tesla explained his complex ideas **extremely** well during his lectures on electricity.

Cümleleri nitelerler. Tüm cümleyi niteleyen zarflar cümle başında ya da sonunda kullanılır.

- The Indus Valley civilisation left behind many inscriptions, but **unfortunately**, their script remains undeciphered.
- The Indus Valley civilisation left behind many inscriptions, but their script remains undeciphered, **unfortunately**.

## 4. Types of Adverbs

### Adverbs of Time

Zaman zarfları bir eylemin ne zaman, hangi süre boyunca ve ne sıklıkla yapıldığını ifade etmek için kullanılır. “Tense”lerde kullanılan zaman ifadeleri birer zaman zarfıdır.

- Factories produce thousands of products **every day** to meet consumer demand.
- Nurses check patients’ vital signs **twice a day** in most hospitals to ensure their well-being.



Video 6.4

## Adverbs of Place

Yer zarfları eylemi yer, yön bakımından niteleyen sözcüklerdir. Fiili ya da fiilimsileri niteler, sıfat ya da başka bir zarfı nitelemez. Bu zarflar where? (nerede? / nereye? / nereden?) sorusuna cevap verir.

- Is there **anywhere** I might find suitable accommodation **around** here?
- The hikers were warned not to walk **backwards** near the edge of the cliff.

**Yaygın olarak kullanılan yer zarfları:** anywhere, up / down, under, alongside, overseas, west, upstairs / downstairs, somewhere, out / out of, behind, backwards, sideways, ahead, indoors / outdoors, everywhere, above, back, downwards, far, right, inwards / outwards, around, below, away, towards etc.

Bazı yer zarfları, edat (preposition) olarak da kullanılabilir. Bu durumda kendilerinden sonra isim kullanılır. Yer zarfları, isimlerle beraber kullanıldıkları zaman edat öbeği (prepositional phrase) olur.

**Bu özelliğe sahip yer zarflarından bazıları:** in, around, off, on, by, after, before, beyond, behind, up, down, inside, outside, across, between, along, near, over, out, out of, etc.

- She walked **in** slowly, trying not to make any noise. (Fiili nitelemek için kullanılmıştır.)
- She left her bag **in** the car while she went inside the store. (Edat olarak kullanılmıştır.)

## Adverbs of Degree

Derecelendirme zarfları (adverbs of degree), bir durumun, bir özelliğin veya bir eylemin derecesini belirlemek için kullanılır.

- The movie was **extremely** interesting from start to finish.
- Ryan is **rather** shy at first but **very** confident once he gets to know you.

**Yaygın olarak kullanılan derecelendirme zarfları:** very, quite, extremely, fairly, rather, pretty, somewhat, partially, absolutely, completely, totally, utterly, perfectly, entirely, almost, nearly, virtually, barely, etc.

## Adverbs of Manner

Durum zarfları (adverbs of manner), bir eylemin nasıl yapıldığını (beautifully, accidentally, bravely, etc.) ifade eder. Eyleme "How?" sorusunu sordüğümüzda aldığımız cevap durum zarfıdır.



Video 6.5

- The researcher **cautiously** examined the ancient manuscript to ensure that no delicate pages were damaged.
- Sara **accidentally** sent the confidential email to the wrong recipient, causing a major misunderstanding at work.

## Adverbs of Focusing

Odak belirten zarflar (focusing adverbs) genellikle cümlelerin bir ögesini vurgulamak için kullanılır. Cümle içinde vurguladığı öğeden hemen önce kullanılır.

- **Even** with careful planning, unexpected challenges can arise and disrupt the entire project timeline.
- Public speaking can be challenging, **especially** for those who lack confidence in their communication skills.

**Yaygın olarak kullanılan odak belirten zarflar:** just, only, also, simply, mainly, chiefly, especially, particularly, exactly, purely, solely, merely, either, too, as well, even, mostly, etc.

## Adverbs of Viewpoint and Commenting

Bakış açısı belirten zarflar (adverbs of viewpoint), genellikle bir eylemin nasıl gerçekleştiğinden ziyade konuşmacının eylem hakkındaki görüşlerini ifade etmek için kullanılır. Bu zarflar genelde tüm cümleyi niteler.



Video 6.6

- In yesterday's match, a friend **unfortunately** sent the ball straight into our own goal.
- **Obviously**, the scientist who discovered the structure of DNA made a groundbreaking contribution to the field of genetics.

**Yaygın olarak kullanılan bakış açısı belirten zarflar:** honestly, seriously, luckily, personally, surprisingly, ideally, officially, obviously, undoubtedly, confidentially, unfortunately, economically, clearly, surely, etc.

## Sentence Adverbs

Cümle zarfları (sentence adverbs), cümlelerin tamamını etkileyen zarflardır. Bu zarflar, genellikle cümlelerin başında veya sonunda yer alır.

- The classic Ottoman home was quite functional. **In fact**, very little furniture was applied.
- Nail-biters are less likely to develop allergies due to increased exposure to microorganisms, **evidently**.

**Yaygın olarak kullanılan cümle zarfları:** actually, certainly, definitely, indeed, in fact, really, seriously, apparently, obviously, evidently, clearly, undoubtedly, maybe, of course, presumably, probably, possibly, (un)fortunately, ideally, basically, naturally, (un)luckily, honestly, surprisingly, etc.

## 5. Common Structures Used with Adjectives and Adverbs

### Too / Enough

“Too” ifadesi “çok, aşırı, gereğinden fazla” anlamında kullanılır ve olumlu cümlede kullanılmasına rağmen cümleye olumsuz bir anlam katar.

“Too” farklı kullanım yapılarına sahiptir:

#### ▶ too + adjective / adverb

- Slow down! You are driving **too fast**.
- Don't touch the pot, dear! It is **too hot**.

#### ▶ too + adjective / adverb + to infinitive

- As it is **too cold to go out** tonight, let's stay in and watch a movie together.
- It's **too early to say** that our sales rates are a success for the company.

#### ▶ too + much / many + noun

- I can't focus on my studies because there is **too much noise** here.
- “What a crowded classroom! There are **too many students** here”, exclaimed the new teacher.

“Enough” ifadesi “yeterince, yeteri kadar, yeterli” anlamında kullanılır. Olumlu cümlede kullanıldığında, eylemin yapabileceğimiz ölçüde olduğunu ifade ederken olumsuz cümlede kullanıldığında ise eylemin yapabileceğimiz ölçüde olmadığını ifade eder.

“Enough” sıfat ve zarflardan sonra, isimlerden önce kullanılır:

#### ▶ adjective / adverb + enough + to infinitive

- The shop assistant was **kind enough to carry** the heavy shopping bags for me.
- Jane was **talented enough to be chosen** for the school team, but she was surprisingly eliminated by the coach.

#### ▶ enough + noun

- I don't have **enough money** to buy a new computer.
- I think we have **enough food** for all the guests, so we don't have to order any more.

#### ▶ “Too” ile ifade edilen bir cümle, kullanılan sıfat ya da zarfın karşıt anlamısını kullanarak olumsuz bir cümlede “enough” ile de aynı anlamda kullanılabilir.

- Diego, who is **too rude to get on well with**, does not have many friends.  
(İyi geçinilmeyecek kadar kaba olan Diego'nun çok arkadaşı yok.)
- Diego, who is not **kind enough to get on well with**, does not have many friends.  
(İyi geçinmek için yeteri kadar nazik olmayan Diego'nun çok arkadaşı yok.)
- Richard apologised to Rose, but it **was too hard** for him to make up for his mistake.  
Richard apologised to Rose, but it **was not easy enough** for him to make up for his mistake.

## 🔹 so ... that / such ... that and their inverted forms

“So” ve “such” niteledikleri sıfat ya da zarfları anlam olarak güçlendirir. “So” sıfat ve zarflarla; “such” ise sıfat tamlamaları ve bazen de isimlerle kullanılır. “So” ve “such” cümleye “çok, oldukça” gibi anlamlar katarlar.

so + adjective / adverb	so fast, so amazing, so beautiful, so calmly, so carelessly
so + many / much / few / little + noun	so many people, so much money, so little time
such + a / an + adjective + singular noun	such an exciting film, such a cute baby, such a boring game
such + adjective + plural noun	such hard times, such kind people, such difficult questions
such + adjective + uncountable noun	such tasteless coffee, such long hair, such cold weather
such + noun (means “this kind / type of ...”)	such a thing, such problems, such furniture, such questions

- I can't believe how some people are **so ignorant** and behave **so carelessly**.
- I would like to answer all your questions, but unfortunately, I have **so little time**.
- No one was expecting **such a competitive boxing match**, each round of which was full of enthusiasm and excitement.
- It is lucky of you to have children with **such good manners**.
- You look shabby with **such long and straggly hair**.
- Did you really spend a lot of money on **such awful furniture**?

## So ... that

“So...that” yapısı sebep sonuç ifade eder. “That” sonrasında kullanılan cümle sonuç cümlesidir. “O kadar ... ki”, “öyle ... ki” anlamında kullanılır. “So ... that” yapısı aşağıdaki gibi üç farklı şekilde kullanılabilir:

### 🔹 so + adjective / adverb + that

- The lecturer spoke **so fast that** everyone in the hall had difficulty in understanding what he was saying.
- While speaking, Terry chooses his words **so carefully that** it is impossible not to admire him.

### 🔹 so + many / much / few / little + (noun) + that

- Julia has **so few friends that** she feels lonely and unhappy.
- The audience liked the play **so much that** they applauded the players loudly for minutes.
- My son eats **so little that** he is all skin and bone.

### 🔹 so + adjective + a / an singular noun + that

- The city has **so stunning a view that** it attracts millions of visitors every year.
- Russel is **so talented an engineer that** he wins all the tenders for construction in the city.
- It is **so complicated a question that** I have not found a solution for it for hours.

### 🔹 “so ... that” yapısında “so” cümle başında da kullanılabilir ama bu durumda cümle devrik olarak kurulur.

- **So fast was he driving that** it was lucky of him not to have a serious accident.
- **So rainy a day was it that** we were soaked to the skin.
- **So selfish is he that** nobody likes him.

## Such ... that

“Such ... that” yapısı, “so ... that” yapısı gibi sebep sonuç ifade eder ve “so ... that” ile aynı anlamı verir. “Such ... that” yapısında sıfat tamlaması kullanılır. 4 farklı kullanımı mevcuttur:

### 1. such + a / an + adjective + singular noun + that

**such + adjective + plural noun + that**

**such + adjective + uncountable noun + that**

- We had **such a complicated exam that** almost nobody could pass it.
- Jessica had **such serious problems that** she had to receive psychological treatment.
- It was **such an incredible amount of work that** we couldn't finish it in one day.

## ADJECTIVES, ADVERBS & COMPARISON

### 2. such + a / an + singular countable noun + that such + plural countable noun + that

- It was **such a day that** we didn't want it to end.
- The students had **such mistakes in the exam that** the teacher had to explain everything again.

### 3. such + a lot of / a few / a little + noun + that

- Our next-door neighbour made **such a lot of noise that** we had to call the police yesterday.
- He earns **such a little money that** it is almost impossible for him to put some aside.

### 4. be + such that

- The effect of this pill **is such that** it will relieve you the moment you take it.
- The flavour of Turkish coffee **is such that** it leaves a good taste on the tongue.
- His films **are such that** they are watched by millions of people as soon as they are released.

## 6. The Comparative Forms of Adjectives and Adverbs

İki insanı, nesneyi veya yeri belirli özellikleri yönünden karşılaştırmak için "comparative" yapısı kullanılır. Karşılaştırma için kullanılan sıfat veya zarflar uzunlukları dikkate alınarak farklı biçimde yazılır. Kullanılan sıfat veya zarf tek heceli ise sonuna "-er" ekini alırken çok heceli olması durumunda sıfat veya zarftan önce "more" veya "less" kullanılır. Dikkat edilmesi gereken diğer nokta ise karşılaştırılan ikinci ögeden önce "than" sözcüğü kullanımıdır.

	Tek heceli sıfatların sonuna	Sonu "-e" ile biten tek heceli sıfatların sonuna	Son üç harfi "sessiz + sesli + sessiz" ile biten sıfatlara	Sonu "sessiz harf + y" ile biten tek heceli sıfatlara	Çok heceli sıfatlarda
<b>Comparative</b>	"-er" eklenir.	Sadece "-r" eklenir.	"-er" eklenir, son harf kendini tekrar eder.	"-y" düşer yerine "-ier" eklenir.	Sıfattan önce "more / less" gelir.
<b>Örnek</b>	cold-colder slow-slower	large-larger safe-safer	thin-thinner big-bigger	busy-busier happy-happier	attractive-more attractive expensive-less expensive

#### ❶ Sonu "-ly" ile biten zarflar "more" ile kullanılır (early hariç).

cleverly - **more** cleverly      carefully - **more** carefully      quickly - **more** quickly  
bravely - **more** bravely      easily - **more** easily      freely - **more** freely

- It is a well-known fact that sound waves pass through solid structures **more easily** than through the air.
- He explained the concept **more clearly** than I expected.
- She completed her research paper **earlier** and felt a sense of accomplishment as she submitted it before the deadline.



Video 6.7

#### ❷ Sonu "-ly" ile bitmeyen "fast", "hard", "late" zarfları "-er / -r" takısı ile birlikte kullanılır.

- On seeing her mother after many years on her doorstep, Lisa felt that his heart was beating **faster**.
- The guests arrived **later** than we thought.
- He tried **harder** to understand the lesson after the teacher explained it again.

#### ❸ Sonu "-ed" ve "-ing" ile biten sıfat fiiller "more" ile kullanılırlar.

tired - **more** tired      bored - **more** bored      excited - **more** excited  
tiring - **more** tiring      boring - **more** boring      exciting - **more** exciting

- Contrary to the common belief, online education is **more tiring** than face-to-face education.
- There would be nothing **more boring** than being in quarantine without doing anything.

#### ❹ Bazı sıfatlar hem "more" ile hem de sonlarına aldıkları "-er" takısı ile kullanılabilirler.

iki heceli sıfatlar	"er" takısı ile kullanım	"more" ile kullanım
quiet	quieter	more quiet
simple	simpler	more simple
clever	cleverer	more clever

## ADJECTIVES, ADVERBS & COMPARISON

- The habit of moving around in large groups is **commoner** / **more common** in fish than in any other animal species.
- The exam we took yesterday was **simpler** / **more simple** than the one last week.
- She is **cleverer** / **more clever** than anyone else in the class at solving puzzles.

❶ Irregular (düzensiz) sıfatlar daha önceki bölümlerde anlatılan ek alma kurallarına uymazlar.

good	bad / badly	little	many	much	far	old	well
better	worse	less	more	more	farther / further	older / elder	better

- I need some **more time** to complete the report on immigration.
- Their house was **farther** / **further** down the road than I thought.
- For **further** information, contact me, please. (**further** = **more**)

### 7. The Superlative Forms of Adjectives and Adverbs

“Superlative” yapısı üstünlük derecesi ifade etmek için kullanılır. Bir kişinin, nesnenin ait olduğu gruptaki diğer üyelere göre en belirgin, en üstün özelliğini vurgulamak için kullanılır.



Video 6.8

❶ Üstünlük durumunu belirtmek için tek heceli sıfatların önüne “the” sonuna “-est” takısı eklenirken çok heceli sıfatların önüne “the most” veya “the least” getirilir.

	Tek heceli sıfatların sonuna	Sonu “-e” ile biten tek heceli sıfatların sonuna	Son üç harfi “sessiz + sesli + sessiz” ile biten sıfatlara	Sonu “sessiz harf + y” ile biten tek heceli sıfatlara	Çok heceli sıfatlarda
Superlative	“-est” eklenir.	“-st” eklenir.	“-est” eklenir, son harf kendini tekrar eder.	“-y” düşer yerine “-iest” eklenir.	“the most / the least” gelir.
Örnek	cold - coldest slow - slowest	large - largest safe - safest	thin - thinnest big - biggest	busy - busiest happy - happiest	attractive - <b>the most</b> attractive careful - <b>the least</b> careful

❶ Sonu “-ly” ile biten zarflar da “the most” ile kullanılır.

commonly - **the most** commonly      carefully - **the most** carefully      probably - **the most** probably

- Due to unexpected circumstances, even **the most carefully** devised plan may fail.
- Mrs Thompson was **the most beautifully** dressed guest of the party, so all eyes were on her.

❶ Sıfat ve zarf halleri aynı olan “fast”, “hard”, “late” sözcükleri “-(e)st” ile, “early” (-y düştüğü için) ise “-iest” ile birlikte kullanılır.

- **The hardest** thing in life is to learn which bridge to cross and which to burn.
- **The latest** news about the development of an effective vaccine is promising.

❶ Bazı sıfat ve zarflar düzensizdir ve belirtilen kuralların dışında kalırlar.

good / well	bad / badly	little	many	much	far	far	old
the best	the worst	the least	the most	the most	the farthest	the furthest	the eldest

- Neptune, which orbits the Sun at an average distance of 4.498 billion km, is **the furthest** planet from the Sun.
- Bill, who was **the eldest** of a family of seven, had to work day and night to take care of them.

❶ “Superlative” yapıda sıfatın önüne “the” getirilir, ancak “my, your, her, this, that” gibi sözcükler kullanıldığında “the” kullanılmaz.

- **My best** friend, Chris, always backs me up when I have trouble.
- **Your worst** battle is between what you know and how you feel.



## Expressing Big or Small Differences in Comparative Forms

İki kişi ya da nesne karşılaştırılırken “**much, far, by far, a lot, slightly, a bit, a little, any, no, even, rather**” zarfları kullanılarak karşılaştırmanın derecesini artırılabilir veya azaltılabilir. “**Quite**” ve “**fairly**” karşılaştırmalı yapılarda kullanılmaz.



Video 6.9

- The steak was not that bad, but it could have been **much / a lot better** if it had been grilled **a bit / a little more**.
- The latest figures are **rather more** promising for the future of our economy.
- There is **no worse** lie than a truth misunderstood by those who hear it.

**Değişmekte olan bir durumu ifade etmek için “comparative” sıfatlar ve zarflar çift olarak kullanılabilir (darker and darker, more and more, harder and harder, etc.). Bu değişimi ifade etmek için sıklıkla “become” ve “get” fiilleri kullanılır.**

- It is **getting more and more difficult** for my old colleague to walk to work.
- This morning, we sat outside with our cups of coffee, watching the sky as it clouded over and **got darker and darker**.

## 8. Other Structures in Comparison

Karşılaştırma yapılırken sıfatların “comparative” halleri dışında kullanılan birçok karşılaştırma yapısı mevcuttur.



Video 6.10

### as + adjective / adverb + as

“as...as” yapısı iki kişi ya da nesne arasında eşitlik olduğu durumlarda kullanılır. Bu yapı olumlu, olumsuz ve soru cümlelerinde kullanılabilir. Eşitlik söz konusu değilse “not as...as” yapısı kullanılır. Araya sıfat ya da zarf gelebilir.

- As the report suggests, we are **as successful as** our rivals in the market.
- Even someone **as hardworking as** Bob may have difficulty in solving such a hard question.
- ⦿ “as...as” yapısı her zaman karşılaştırma yapmak için kullanılmayabilir.
- Since it is rather fragile, you had better wrap this antique vase **as carefully as** you can.
- We should set off **as soon as possible**; otherwise, we may miss the wedding ceremony.

### (as + many / much / few / little + noun + as)

- ⦿ “as...as” yapısı, miktar zarfları “many, much, few, little” ile kullanılabilir. Bu durumda bu kelimelerden sonra isim kullanılır.
- While on holiday, you can visit **as many places as** you can.
- The wedding hall was quite small, so we decided to invite **as few people as** possible.
- They decorated their house with **as little furniture as** possible.
- ⦿ “as...as” yapısından önce “half, twice, three times, four times” gibi ifadeler, karşılaştırılan özelliklerin kaç kat olduğunu ifade eder.
- This dress is **twice as expensive as** the one you have just tried.
- The movie is not **half as exciting as** the book from which it was adapted.

### so + adjective / adverb + as

- ⦿ “so...as” yapısı anlam bakımından “as...as” yapısıyla aynıdır. Ancak “so...as” yapısı sadece olumsuz cümlelerde kullanılır.
- Although I study hard, my grades are not **so high as** my classmates’.
- Your car is not **so fast as** I expected. I would sell it if I were you.
- Things may not **go so perfectly as** they should, but this should not mean you will give up.
- ⦿ “so...as” ve “as...as” yapılarının arasına sıfat ve zarf dışında başka sözcükler de gelebilir.
- Messi did not play **so / as well this week as** he did last week, which was regarded as the main reason for the defeat by sports commentators.



- Rob is not **so** / **as sensitive to pain as** his wife is.

❶ “so...as” yapısından sonra bir fiil geleceği zaman, bu fiil “to infinitive” olarak kullanılır ve “yapacak kadar” anlamını verir.

- I know that Frank is not **so rude as to break** anyone’s heart.
- As the coach believed that he was not **so talented as to play** for the team, he did not approve the transfer.

### such + noun + as

İki kişi ya da nesneyi karşılaştırmak için kullanılan bu yapı olumlu, olumsuz ve soru cümlelerinin hepsiyle kullanılabilir. Bu yapı tekil, çoğul ve sayılamayan isimlerle kullanılabilir. Ayrıca ismi niteleyen bir sıfat varsa isimden önce kullanılır.

- This is the first time I have ever eaten **such delicious food as** this.
- **Such a selfish person as** Samuel does not deserve to be in such an important position.
- I had never experienced **such a breath-taking moment as** the one when I first came eye to eye with you.

### the same...as

❶ “the same...as” karşılaştırılan öğelerin aynı olduğunu ifade eder ve sıfat yerine isimlerle kullanılır.

- Rafael has **the same height as** his father. (He is as tall as his father.)
- I earn **the same amount of money as** you do. (I earn as much money as you.)

❶ Karşılaştırılan iki öğe, cümle başında yani özne olarak kullanıldığında zaman “as” kullanılmaz.

- Tom and I work at **the same** place.  
(I work in **the same** place **as** Tom.)
- Sue and Sally go to **the same** university.  
(Sue goes to **the same** university **as** Sally.)

### similar to / different from

“Similar to” benzerlik, “different from” farklılık ifade eden yapılarıdır. “Similar to” yapısında da karşılaştırılan iki öğe, cümle başında yani özne olarak kullanıldığında “to” kullanılmaz.

- The sound of the ocean waves is **similar to** the calming music I am listening to.
- Loneliness is **different from** being alone.

### like / as

“Like” ve “as” ifadeleri “gibi” anlamına gelir. “Like” isim, zamir ya da “gerund” (verb + ing) ile kullanılırken, “as”i özne ve fiil takip eder.

- Living life without a purpose is **like running** in a race without reaching the finish line.
- I did everything **as you told** me.
- It turned out that he was innocent **as we all expected**.

### the comparative + clause, the comparative + clause (the more, the more)

Bu yapı iki durumun birbirine bağlı olarak değiştiğini ifade etmek için kullanılır ve “ne kadar..., o kadar...” anlamını verir.

- **The less** you waste your money, **the more** you can save.
- **The older** we grow, **the wiser** we become.

❶ Bu yapının kısa hali (cümle kurmadan) “better” ile biten ifadelerle kurulabilir (ne kadar ... o kadar iyi).

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| ■ How would you like your coffee?          | <b>The bitter the better.</b>           |
| ■ What kind of clothes do you usually buy? | <b>The cheaper the better.</b>          |
| ■ Which road do you prefer to take?        | <b>The shorter the better.</b>          |
| ■ Will you invite all your friends?        | Of course! <b>The more the merrier.</b> |

## EXERCISES - ADJECTIVES, ADVERBS & COMPARISONS

**A) Fill in the gaps with appropriate comparative or superlative forms of the adjectives and adverbs in parenthesis. Add than if necessary.**

1. Manali is among \_\_\_\_\_ (**pretty**) places in the Himalayas, ideal for backpackers and nature lovers with its stunning nature and views.
2. Researchers have recently created a \_\_\_\_\_ (**precise**) test for cell alterations that can result in cervical cancer.
3. The UK is currently leading an international agreement to make green technologies \_\_\_\_\_ (**affordable**) heavy, energy-intensive industries.
4. Researchers discovered that socially active monkeys were \_\_\_\_\_ (**likely**) to have gut bacteria known to strengthen the immune system.
5. If you were asked \_\_\_\_\_ (**profound**) advice to the young, what would it be?
6. According to the research, women who eat a lot of vegetables have a far \_\_\_\_\_ (**low**) risk of developing anxiety and depression.
7. When it comes to treating some diseases, penicillin is widely regarded as being \_\_\_\_\_ (**effective**) medication available.
8. Because the new officer puts in so much effort, he is able to complete all of his tasks considerably \_\_\_\_\_ (**soon**) expected.

**B) Rewrite the sentences by using the given structures.**

1. The queue in front of the stadium was very long, so we had to wait for an hour to go inside.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(so ... that)
2. The warning against sharks on the beach is subtle, so most visitors may not realise it.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(too ... to)
3. The new bridge project is very complicated, so none of the companies want to take on such a responsibility.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(such ... that)
4. The message sent by the board was not detailed, so most employees could not comprehend what to do.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(enough)

## EXERCISES - ADJECTIVES, ADVERBS & COMPARISONS

5. The reports show that construction companies make more profits than energy companies in most parts of the world.

\_\_\_\_\_ (as ... as)

6. With its approximately 1.5 billion population, China is more crowded than all the other countries in the world.

\_\_\_\_\_ (the most)

7. As our manager had little information on the topic being discussed, he preferred to stay silent during the meeting.

\_\_\_\_\_ (so ... that)

8. Most peasants would only travel as far as their neighbourhood market town as they did not frequently travel great distances in the medieval era.

\_\_\_\_\_ (the furthest)

### C. Fill in the blanks with the suitable forms of the verbs given. Consider using gerunds or infinitives in active or passive forms.

1. The temple, the construction of which is said \_\_\_\_\_ (begin) in the 14<sup>th</sup> century, is known \_\_\_\_\_ (include) a complex inner structure of corridors and staircases.

2. Epilepsy is a neurological disorder that is assumed \_\_\_\_\_ (cause) by a lack of oxygen in the brain, which is thought \_\_\_\_\_ (transport) to the brain via the veins.

3. The best method to manage your condition is to avoid \_\_\_\_\_ (expose) to the allergens that cause it.

4. Whales and hippos are thought \_\_\_\_\_ (evolve) from a four-legged land mammal about 50 million years ago.

5. Although people dislike \_\_\_\_\_ (criticise), negative feedback can be helpful if it pushes the person receiving it to do a better job.

6. According to studies, teenagers who remember \_\_\_\_\_ (praise, hug, kiss) are likely to do better at school than those who do not have this experience.

7. The research paper, which is expected \_\_\_\_\_ (submit) by the end of this week, aims \_\_\_\_\_ (investigate) the impact of social media on adolescents' behaviour.

8. Many endangered species are at risk of \_\_\_\_\_ (extinct) due to habitat destruction and are in urgent need of \_\_\_\_\_ (protect) by conservation efforts.

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Given that it is highly likely that further reservoirs exist, the interior of our planet could contain at least six times --- much water --- all the world's oceans do. (2018 - YDT)

A) as / as  
B) so / that  
C) whether / or  
D) both / and  
E) either / or



2. The town of Ushuaia lies at the southern tip of Argentina, --- close to the Antarctic --- it is bitterly cold for much of the year. (2019 - YDT)

A) such / that  
B) as / as  
C) the more / the more  
D) either / or  
E) so / that



3. --- people you dine with, --- food you are likely to eat because when dining with another person, people eat 35 percent more than when they are alone. (2020 - YDT)

A) Whether / or  
B) Not only / but also  
C) The more / the more  
D) Either / or  
E) Neither / nor



4. When it comes to the difference in lifespan between men and women, women continue to live --- than men as a result of the biological differences which have --- significant role.

A) longer / a more  
B) longest / more  
C) the longest / much  
D) long / the most  
E) a longer / more



5. Gamma-ray bursts (GRBs) are --- and most powerful explosions in the universe, capable of generating --- energy in a few seconds than the Sun would release in its entire lifetime.

A) brighter / most  
B) the brightest / more  
C) brightest / much  
D) a brighter / many  
E) bright / the most



6. Cold-blooded species have --- and thicker ear fluid, whereas warm-blooded animals have less ear fluid and --- canals.

A) cold / narrow  
B) the coldest / the narrowest  
C) a colder / narrowest  
D) coldest / a narrower  
E) colder / narrower



7. Mosquitoes are --- animals on the planet, killing --- humans than any other species owing to the illnesses they carry.

A) most dangerous / much  
B) a more dangerous / many  
C) dangerous / the most  
D) the most dangerous / more  
E) more dangerous / most



8. --- an astronaut remains in space, --- likely it is that they will regain that bone mass they have lost during missions.

A) Longer / less  
B) The longest / the least  
C) Long / little  
D) A longer / a little  
E) The longer / the less



9. Microplastics are ---- bits of plastic, 5 millimetres or ----, either intentionally manufactured for use in goods or produced by the natural breakdown of polymer-based waste.

- A) smaller / little
- B) small / less
- C) the smallest / the least
- D) a smaller / a little
- E) smallest / least



10. In some animal species, males devote ---- energy to competition and reproduction, which, according to experts, might result in ---- greater variations in lifespans between the sexes.

- A) more / much
- B) many / more
- C) much / the most
- D) the most / most
- E) most / many



11. Influencer marketing, which provides ---- breath to today's marketing strategies, is ---- more influential than brand advertising on consumers.

- A) fresher / by far
- B) freshest / quite
- C) a fresher / much
- D) the freshest / any
- E) fresher / fairly



12. Chinese characters have ---- many strokes and are so intricate ----, if possible, their function should be simplified.

- A) such / that
- B) as / as
- C) so / that
- D) more / than
- E) too / to



13. When you express a suspicion about something because it appears better than you anticipated, you say it seems ---- good ---- be true.

- A) so / that
- B) such / that
- C) too / to
- D) more / than
- E) as / as



14. Stonelick State Park in Ohio has fossils of ---- a wide variety of species ---- it has drawn visitors from across the globe since the early 1800s.

- A) such / that
- B) so / that
- C) as / as
- D) enough / to
- E) so / as



15. It's never ---- late ---- stop smoking since doing so now will improve your health and lower your chance of developing lung, heart, and other smoking-related diseases.

- A) so / as
- B) enough / to
- C) so / that
- D) such / that
- E) too / to



16. The vast majority of pupils in elementary school don't have ---- time ---- eat healthy school lunch due to the impact that the time provided for it has on their food choices and consumption.

- A) as / as
- B) enough / to
- C) so / that
- D) such / that
- E) too / to



Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Local people initially ---- the rising flood waters wouldn't submerge the village, yet by the next day, everything ---- under water.

A) assume / will be  
B) have assumed / will have been  
C) assumed / had been  
D) had assumed / was going to be  
E) assume / has been



2. Some pandemics like the plague, occurring in the 14<sup>th</sup> century, ---- such a huge impact on the genetics of humanity that they ---- our health even seven hundred years later.

A) had left / will be affecting  
B) left / are affecting  
C) are leaving / will affect  
D) are going to leave / have affected  
E) have left / have been affecting



3. If the action or decision of a company ---- harm to society or the environment, it ---- as socially irresponsible by its customers, resulting in a dramatic decrease in its sales.

A) causes / may be regarded  
B) has caused / could regard  
C) is causing / has to be regarded  
D) caused / might be regarded  
E) had caused / should regard



4. Social media ---- such an indispensable part of our lives that nearly all of the participants of the study ---- that they followed the incidents and events occurring around the world via their social media accounts.

A) became / were going to report  
B) had become / were reporting  
C) is becoming / have reported  
D) becomes / are reporting  
E) has become / reported



5. The present study ---- to determine the factors that distinguish binge eaters from ---- whose cravings are satisfied by a relatively "normal" amount of food.

A) aimed / the ones  
B) has aimed / these  
C) will aim / that of  
D) aims / those  
E) is going to aim / that



6. Although self-comparison is claimed to affect individuals negatively, --- may be useful if they compare themselves to others in order to measure their personal development or motivate ---- to improve.

A) they / them  
B) it / themselves  
C) its / itself  
D) theirs / by themselves  
E) their / by itself



7. Most of the capital cities in Europe have the highest population in their own countries, which ---- from the opportunities they provide and the facilities they have.

A) had to stem  
B) may have stemmed  
C) should have stemmed  
D) should be stemming  
E) used to stem



8. In order to achieve successful growth, organizations need to go through predictable stages, ---- of which requires a different form of leadership, and ---- must be managed by an expert from whose experiences organizations may benefit.

A) every / most  
B) some / both  
C) either / much  
D) each / all  
E) neither / several



9. An immediate climate change action is needed for the elimination of problems that ---- within the last few decades, so more and more countries, cities or companies ---- carbon-neutrality targets.

- A) arose / are going to establish
- B) had arisen / established
- C) have arisen / are establishing
- D) will arise / establish
- E) have been arising / have established



10. Current fertility rates across the world imply that the global population ---- dramatically by the end of this century unless some other precautions ---- by governments to reverse this trend.

- A) will have declined / are taken
- B) will be declining / have taken
- C) will decline / are going to take
- D) had declined / took
- E) was declining / were taken



11. Consistency of parents in behaviour in the process of bringing up children saves a lot of time because ---- consistent parents are in their behaviours, ---- intervention they need while raising their children.

- A) so / that
- B) such a / that
- C) the more / the less
- D) more / than
- E) as / as



12. Depression has many symptoms, but the one which ---- quite easily is being unable to derive pleasure from the things we ----.

- A) can notice / should be enjoying
- B) is supposed to notice / would enjoy
- C) must be noticed / can enjoy
- D) may be noticed / ought to have enjoyed
- E) could be noticed / used to enjoy



13. Studies show that people who live in urban areas are ---- overwhelmed with the hustle and bustle of city life ---- they have no energy left for hobbies to refresh themselves.

- A) more / than
- B) so / that
- C) too / that
- D) the more / the more
- E) as / as



14. After receiving so many complaint letters about the quality of the water in the area, the mayor decided to ---- some sample water from the region ---- for analysis.

- A) let / bring
- B) get / to bring
- C) have / brought
- D) make / bring
- E) get / to be brought



15. Refugee crisis is ---- a delicate issue, potentially affecting millions of people across the world, ---- it should be resolved by the mutual decision of both developed countries and those which suffer from it a lot.

- A) more / than
- B) such / that
- C) too / to
- D) as / as
- E) so / that



16. Since X-rays allowed doctors ---- inside the human body without surgery for the first time, the discovery of X-ray by Wilhelm Rontgen in 1895 ---- as a medical miracle.

- A) to see / is labelled
- B) seeing / has labelled
- C) to have seen / was labelled
- D) to be seen / has been labelled
- E) having been seen / was labelling



## EXERCISES – ADJECTIVES / ADVERBS & COMPARISONS

### Exercise A

1. the prettiest
2. more precise
3. more affordable than
4. more likely
5. the most profound
6. lower
7. the most effective
8. sooner than

### Exercise B

1. The queue in front of the stadium was so long that we had to wait for an hour to go inside.
2. The warning against sharks on the beach is too subtle for most visitors to realise.  
The warning against sharks on the beach is too subtle to be realized by most visitors.
3. The new bridge project is such a complicated project that none of the companies want to take on such a responsibility.
4. The message sent by the board was not detailed enough for most employees to comprehend what to do.
5. The reports show that energy companies are not as profitable as construction companies in most parts of the world.
6. With its approximately 1.5 billion population, China is the most crowded country in the world.
7. Our manager had so little information on the topic being discussed that he preferred to stay silent during the meeting.
8. In the medieval era, for most peasants, the furthest they would travel would be to the local market town, as they didn't frequently travel great distances.

### Exercise C

- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. to have begun - to include       | 5. being criticised                               |
| 2. to be caused - to be transported | 6. being / having been praised, hugged, or kissed |
| 3. being exposed                    | 7. to be submitted / to investigate               |
| 4. to have evolved                  | 8. becoming extinct / being protected             |

## ADJECTIVES - ADVERBS & COMPARISON TEST

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. A | 9. B  |
| 2. E | 10. A |
| 3. C | 11. C |
| 4. A | 12. C |
| 5. B | 13. C |
| 6. E | 14. A |
| 7. D | 15. E |
| 8. E | 16. B |

## CONSOLIDATION - TEST

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 9. C  |
| 2. B | 10. A |
| 3. A | 11. C |
| 4. E | 12. E |
| 5. D | 13. B |
| 6. B | 14. C |
| 7. B | 15. B |
| 8. D | 16. A |

## ÖRNEK SORU VİDEOLARI



Video 6.11



Video 6.14



Video 6.17



Video 6.12



Video 6.15



Video 6.18



Video 6.13



Video 6.16



Video 6.19





ORTAÖĞRETİM  
GENEL MÜDÜRLÜĞÜ

# IF & WISH CLAUSES

UNIT

7



## If & Wish Clauses

### CONTENT

#### IF CLAUSES (CONDITIONALS)

1. Type 0 (Zero Conditional)
2. Type 1 (First Conditional)
3. Type 2 (Second Conditional)
4. Type 3 (Third Conditional)
5. Mixed Types of Conditionals
6. Other Conditionals
7. Implied Conditionals
8. Inverted Conditionals
9. As if / As though

#### WISH CLAUSES

1. Wishes About the Present
2. Wishes About the Past
3. Wishes About the Future
4. If only

### Bu ünite de aşağıdaki konuları öğreneceksiniz:

#### • Type 0 (Zero Conditional) in sentences

If something **goes** wrong with the machine, an error code **flashes** on its screen.

#### • Type 1 (First Conditional) in sentences

If the authorities **take** the necessary steps to improve agriculture, they **will not have to import** wheat or corn from other countries.

#### • Type 2 (Second Conditional) in sentences

The sea level **would be** nearly 70 metres higher than it is now if all the ice across Antarctica, Greenland, and mountain glaciers worldwide **melted**.

#### • Type 3 (Third Conditional) in sentences

If NATO **hadn't intervened** in the problem between two neighbouring countries on time, a political conflict **could have broken out**.

#### • Mixed types of if clauses in sentences

If Istanbul **weren't** in a strategic position, acting as a bridge between the continents of Asia and Europe, it **would not have been besieged** by many states and **become** the capital of different empires. (unreal past consequence)

#### • Other conditionals in sentences

**Even if** technological developments **offer** quick and innovative solutions in every aspect of life, their acceptance by society **may take** some time.

#### • Implied conditionals in sentences

The authorities **must act** immediately to stop the sewage released into the Severn River in Britain, **or it will be** too late to recover it.

#### • Inverted conditionals in sentences

**Should** anyone **want** to be a professional athlete, he must have exceptional natural talent and discipline, in addition to being highly physically fit.

#### • As if / as though in sentences

The second team to travel to the Chinese space station will focus on building equipment and facilities around the space station **as if they were building** a city.

#### • Wish clauses about the present in sentences

Jorge **wishes** he **could speak** and **write** in French as fluently as you can.

#### • Wish clauses about the past in sentences

Well, I see that we don't have a meeting today. I **wish I had received** a call earlier. I have come all the way for nothing!

#### • Wish clauses about the future in sentences

Local people **wish** the air pollution problem caused by the factories in the region **would be solved** anytime soon.

#### • If only in sentences

**If only** I could do something to relieve your pain after the anaesthesia wears off.

## IF CLAUSES (CONDITIONALS)

Koşul cümleleri, bir olayın gerçekleşme şartına veya olasılığına bağlı olarak diğer olayların nasıl etkileneceğini belirtir. Bu cümleler olasılıkları, gereklilikleri veya hayali durumları anlatmak için de kullanılır. Bu yapılar farklı türlerde olabilir ve dildeki anlam ilişkilerini daha net bir şekilde ifade etmeye yardımcı olur.

### 1. Type 0 (Zero Conditional)

Type 0 (Zero Conditional)	If Clause	Main Clause
	Present Simple Tense	Present Simple Tense



Video 7.1

“Type 0 (Zero Conditional)” yapısını hangi durumlarda kullandığımızı inceleyelim:

#### 🔹 Doğruluğunu hiçbir zaman kaybetmeyen genel gerçekler ve eylemlerde (General Truth)

- If you **water** your houseplants regularly and **give** them the necessary vitamins and sunlight, they **thrive** healthily.

#### 🔹 Bilimsel gerçekler ve doğa olaylarında (Scientific Facts and Natural Events)

- If the temperature **drops** below 0 °C, water **freezes**.

#### 🔹 Alışkanlıklarımızı ifade eden koşul cümlelerinde (Habits)

- If the curator **finds** enough and qualified works to fill the capacity in the gallery, he **opens** an exhibition every six months.

#### 🔹 Koşul içeren emir cümlelerinde (Imperatives with “If”)

- If you **have** any complaints or suggestions regarding the problems in the city you live in, **contact** the municipality.

### 2. Type 1 (First Conditional)

Type 1 (First Conditional)	If Clause	Main Clause
	Present Simple Tense Present Continuous Tense Present Perfect Tense Present Modals (may, can, should, must, etc.)	Simple Future Tense Future Continuous Tense Future Perfect Tense Future Perfect Continuous Tense Imperatives Present Modals (may, can, should, must, etc.)



Video 7.2

Gerçek veya olası olduğuna inandığımız gelecekteki durumlardan bahsederken kullandığımız “Type 1” (First Conditional) yapısının kullanımını inceleyelim:

#### 🔹 “Type 1” yapısında koşul cümlesi (if clause), gelecek zamanın hiçbir türeviyle çekimlenmez.

- If the “Stone Hills Project” involved in the new excavations in Göbeklitepe **sustains (will-sustain)** its permanence, excavations in some areas may take 100 years.

#### 🔹 “If Clause Type 1” ile birlikte kullanılan “happen to” ve “should,” cümleye “olur da” anlamı katar; bu durumda bahsedilen koşul, ihtimali düşük bir koşuldur.

- If you **happen to / should** get lost in the forest, you can follow the sun or the pole star to find your way.

## 3. Type 2 (Second Conditional)



Video 7.3

Type 2 (Second Conditional)	If Clause	Main Clause	
	Past Simple Tense Past Continuous Tense could had to	would could might	(V <sub>1</sub> / be V <sub>ing</sub> )

“Type 2 (Second Conditional)” için “unreal present” ifadesi kullanılabilir; çünkü bu koşul yapıları, günümüzde veya gelecekte var olmayan bir durumun hayali olasılığından ve bu olasılığın doğurabileceği hayali sonuçlardan ya da olma olasılığı düşük durumlardan bahsederken tercih edilir. Bu sebeple, “Type 1” yapısında kullanılan zamanların bir “past” formu kullanılır.

“Type 2 (Second Conditional)” yapısının kullanımını inceleyelim:

**Truth:** Since Harrison lacks sufficient knowledge of foreign trade, I can't recommend him for that position in the company.

**Conditional:** If Harrison **had** sufficient knowledge of foreign trade, I **could recommend** him for that position in the company.

❶ “I, he, she, it” özneleri, “unreal” durumlarda hem “was” hem de “were” kullanılarak çekimlenir; ancak “were” kullanımı daha yaygındır:

- If I **was** / **were** in your shoes, I **would try** hard to get this job.
- If you **were** above 15, you **could apply** for a provisional driving licence as a British citizen.

❷ “If I were you...” sıklıkla kullanılan bir kalıptır ve tavsiye verirken kullanılır:

- If I **were you**, as an art student, I **would** definitely **do** my master's in Italy.

❸ “Type 2 (Second Conditional)” yapısı ile oluşturulacak cümleye “olur da” anlamı vermek ve ihtimali düşük koşul algısı oluşturmak isteniyorsa “were to + V<sub>1</sub>” yapısı kullanılır. Ancak bu yapı, durum bildiren (stative) fiillerle (understand, think, belong, etc.) birlikte kullanılmaz.

- You have been living in the village and making a living from crop and animal husbandry for roughly 24 years. If you **were to live** in a city, which **would it be**?

## 4. Type 3 (Third Conditional)



Video 7.4

Type 3 (Third Conditional)	If Clause	Main Clause
	Past Perfect Tense Past Perfect Continuous Tense had had to	would have V <sub>3</sub> could have V <sub>3</sub> might have V <sub>3</sub>

“Type 3 (Third Conditional)” yapısı için aynı zamanda “unreal past” da denilebilir. Geçmiş zamana yönelik imkânsız bir koşulu ve bu koşulun olası sonucunu ifade etmek için kullanılan “Type 3 (Third Conditional)” ile oluşturulan cümleler, varsayımsal ve gerçek dışıdır; çünkü bu koşulun ve sonucunun gerçekleşmesi için artık çok geçtir. Diğer bir deyişle, bu yapı ile geçmişte gerçekleşmemiş, hayali, gerçek dışı veya imkânsız durumlar ifade edilir. Bu sebeple “Type 3 (Third Conditional)” yapısı ile kurulan cümlelerde bir pişmanlık iması bulunabilir.

**Truth:** Human beings engaged in activities that led to the depletion of the ozone layer. Therefore, global warming led to the melting of the Antarctic glaciers.

**Conditional:** If human beings **had** never **engaged in** the activities that led to the depletion of the ozone layer, global warming **would not have led to** the melting of the Antarctic glaciers.

## 5. Mixed Types of Conditionals

Yan cümle (if clause) ile ana cümlede (main clause) zaman uyumunun olmadığı koşul cümleleri, “Mixed Type of If Clauses” olarak tanımlanır.

### Mixed Type 1

Mixed Type 1	If Clause (Type 3)	Main Clause (Type 2)	
	Past Perfect Tense Past Perfect Continuous Tense Perfect Modals (might have V <sub>3</sub> , could have V <sub>3</sub> , had had to, etc.)	would could might	(+ V <sub>1</sub> / + be V <sub>ing</sub> )



Video 7.5

Bu tip koşul cümleleri için “present result of a past condition” denilebilir. Bu koşul cümlelerinde yan cümle (if clause), geçmişte gerçekleşmemiş bir koşulu ifade ederken, ana cümle (main clause), bu koşulun şimdiki zamanda olası sonucunu belirtir.

**Truth:** Humanity didn’t take sufficient measures in time to safeguard water resources around the globe. Therefore, droughts are at such a severe stage now.

**Conditional:** If humanity **had taken** sufficient measures in time to safeguard water resources around the globe, droughts **wouldn’t be** at such a severe stage now.

### Mixed Type 2

Mixed Type 2	If Clause (Type 2)	Main Clause (Type 3)
	Past Simple Tense Past Continuous Tense Past Modals (might, could, had to, etc.)	would have V <sub>3</sub> could have V <sub>3</sub> might have V <sub>3</sub>

Bu tip koşul cümleleri için “past result of a present or continuing condition” denilebilir. Bu koşul cümlelerinde yan cümle (if clause), günümüzle ilgili hayali olasılıktan bahsederken, ana cümle (main clause), bu durumun geçmişteki hayali sonucundan bahseder. Kullanımını inceleyelim:

**Truth:** There are space agencies in 72 countries, primarily NASA. Therefore, scientists have been able to make many explorations of the outer planet so far.

**Conditional:** If there **were** no space agencies working in 72 countries, primarily NASA, scientists **couldn’t have made** many explorations of the outer planet so far.

## 6. Other Conditionals

“If Clause” yapılarının yerine kullanılabilecek ve koşul anlamı taşıyan başka yapılar da söz konusudur:



Video 7.6

### ➤ Even if (-sa bile, -sa da)

- **Even if** the company’s profit rate increased by 5%, it wouldn’t be enough to meet our research and development needs in advanced communication technologies.

### ➤ Only if (şayet, ancak, kaydıyla)

- You can include these personal inferences in your thesis as proven information **only if** laboratory studies support them. “Only if” cümle başına gelirse, ana cümle **devrik** yazılır.
- **Only if** you become a member through the system **can you enter** the national library and benefit from the resources.

### ➤ Unless / If not (eğer ...mazsa, -madıkça, -medikçe)

- You are not allowed to do bungee jumping **unless** you agree to sign a waiver of liability.

### ❶ If not / If not so (eğer öyle olmazsa..., eğer öyle değilse...)

- While doing academic research, you need to paraphrase the information you have collected. **If not**, your study can be labelled as plagiarised.

### ❷ If so (eğer öyleyse...)

- Because of the current technological developments, robots are expected to replace manpower within 20 years. **If so**, the unemployment rate is predicted to increase.

### ❸ Provided / Provided that / Providing / Providing that (-mak / -mek şartıyla)

- Citizens in Türkiye can apply to the consumer arbitration committee, **provided that** the petition containing the dispute is submitted there, if any, together with the relevant evidence.

### ❹ Suppose / Suppose that / Supposing / Supposing that (tut ki, farz et ki)

- **Supposing that** the world ran out of oil, how could people travel?

### ❺ On (the) condition / On (the) condition that (...olmak kaydıyla, sadece... şartıyla)

- The World Bank has agreed to decrease the country's loan payments **on the condition that** the money is used for the healthcare and education of the children.

### ❻ In the event that (...durumunda, ...takdirde, ...ebilir / ...abilir diye)

- **In the event that** the theatre play is rescheduled, you will be notified by both SMS and email.

### ❼ In the event of + noun (...ihtimaline karşı, ...halinde, ...durumunda)

- **In the event of** an emergency, oxygen masks will fall from the aircraft's ceiling, and the captain and cabin crew will instruct the passengers on how to act.

### ❽ In case (...durumunda, ...takdirde, ...ebilir / ...abilir diye)

- **In case** a fire breaks out in the workplace, the drill is held at least once a year to ensure that emergency plans can be followed and applied regularly.

### ❾ In case of + noun (...halinde, ...durumunda)

- **In case of** an error in the amount of the stocks of the products, the stock control officer will be held responsible.

### ❿ Imagine / Imagine that (farz et ki...)

- **Imagine that** you are now viewing the Northern Lights in Norway. How would you feel?

### ⓫ When (...-diğında, ...-diği zaman)

- **When** nations start using renewable energy sources, such as solar and wind energy, carbon dioxide emissions will significantly decrease around the globe.

### ⓬ But for + noun (...olmasa, ...olmasaydı)

- Officials stated that **but for** Türkiye's help at the time of the Korean War, current South Korea would not exist now.

### ⓭ If it weren't for + noun (...olmasa)

- **If it weren't for** information and communication technologies, we would be deficient in many aspects in life, both socially and professionally.

### ⓮ If it hadn't been for + noun (...olmasaydı)

- **If it hadn't been for** Rebeca's meticulous arrangements, we would not have been able to get through the process so easily.

### ⓯ Whether or not (olsa da olmasa da)

- Your vital files are safe **whether or not** you back them up to an external hard drive since they are saved in the cloud technology system regularly.

## ❶ So long as / As long as (...dığı sürece, ...mek şartıyla, eğer)

- Confucius said, "It does not matter how slowly you go, **so long as** you do not stop."
- The agreement will last **as long as** both parties abide by the terms of the deal they signed.

## 7. Implied Conditionals

Bazen ifadelerde açık olarak bir koşul cümlesi kullanılsa da "ima edilmiş" bir koşul ileri sürülebilir.

### ❶ But (fakat, ama, lâkin)

- Global warming wouldn't have been a threat to humanity, **but** adopting a nature-leading living policy has never been a priority for most people.

### ❶ Otherwise / Or / Or else (aksi takdirde, yoksa, öbür türlü)

- Under the Bill of Rights, a person is presumed innocent until proven guilty; **otherwise**, an innocent person can be sentenced without proof.

### ❶ Without (olmadan, ...maksızın, ...meksizin) / With (...ile)

- It will be impossible to plan and conduct meaningful crop / livestock research **without** a deeper comprehension of popular terminology.
- **With** the increasing prevalence of digital platforms, the younger generation could develop technology addiction more than the previous generations.

### ❶ If... then (...ise, o zaman...)

- If Hillary Clinton had won the election in 2008, **then** she would have become the first female president in US history.

## 8. Inverted Conditionals

Devrik Koşul Cümleleri olan "Inverted Conditionals"da her bir koşul tipinin kendine özgü devrik kullanımı vardır.



Video 7.7

### A. Inversion of Type 1

#### ❶ Bu koşul cümlelerini devrik yapmak için, "if" cümleden atılır ve cümle başına "should" getirilir; fiil ise, "should" kullanımına uygun olarak çekimlenir.

- If you want to make any alterations to your order, you can contact the customer service representatives. (If Clause Type 1)
- **Should** you want to make any alterations to your order, you can contact the customer service representatives. (Inversion of Type 1)

### B. Inversion of Type 2

#### ❶ Bu koşul cümlelerini devrik yapmak için, "if" cümleden atılır ve cümle başına "were" getirilir. Cümlede fiil yer alıyorsa o fiil, "to + infinitive" şeklinde yazılır.

- If dinosaurs lived, humans would be searching for a way to domesticate them. (If Clause Type 2)
- **Were** dinosaurs to live, humans would be searching for a way to domesticate them. (Inversion of Type 2)

### C. Inversion of Type 3

#### ❶ Bu koşul cümlelerini devrik yapmak için, "if" cümleden atılır; cümle başına "had" getirilir ve cümledeki fiil "V<sub>3</sub>" formunda yazılır.

- If the Chernobyl disaster, the biggest nuclear power plant disaster in history, **had not happened**, so many people wouldn't have suffered from cancer.
- **Had** the Chernobyl disaster, the biggest nuclear power plant disaster in history, **not happened**, so many people wouldn't have suffered from cancer.

## 9. As If / As Though

“As if” ve “as though”, “sanki, -miş gibi, güya” anlamlarına gelirler ve ikisinin kullanımı birbiriyle aynıdır. Hem gerçek hem de gerçek dışı benzetme yapılırken kullanılırlar. Bu doğrultuda anlamı genel olarak “**seem, appear, feel, look, sound, taste**” gibi algı fiilleri ya da “**behave, act, treat, speak, talk**” gibi fiiller tamamlar. **Gerçek benzetmelerde** (real meaning) “**tense**” bahsi geçen zamanla **aynı** formdadır, ancak **hayali benzetmelerde** (unreal meaning) “**tense**”in (bahsedilen zamanın) bir derece **geçmiş** hali kullanılarak cümle oluşturulur. Kullanımını inceleyelim:



Video 7.8

- Although cloud seeding seems **as if it will solve** climate crises such as drought, the experts find the efficiency of this method controversial. (real meaning)
- It appears the ancient city of Ephesus continues to harbour the traces of different civilisations **as if it had not been** exposed to many disasters. (unreal meaning)
- It could seem **as if** everyone **supported** climate-friendly flight plans, but there are a few people who do it. (unreal meaning)

## WISH CLAUSES

İngilizcede “wish” cümlecikleri dileklerden bahsederken kullanıldığı gibi pişmanlıklardan, üzücü durumlardan ve olaylardan bahsederken de kullanılır. Bu bağlamda “wish” bir fiil olduğundan, kullanıldığı cümle, kullanıldığı zamana göre çekimlenmektedir. Ancak “wish”den sonra gelen cümlecik gerçek dışı / hayali bir duruma (dilek, pişmanlık, vb.) işaret ettiğinden söz konusu zamanın geçmişisi kullanılmalıdır.



Video 7.9

### 1. Wishes about the Present

Kişinin içinde bulunduğu anda hoşuna gitmeyen olayları, memnuniyetsizliğini ifade eder.

Subject + wish	Past Simple Tense Past Continuous Tense could + V <sub>1</sub>
----------------	--

- Ted **wishes** he **had** the same proficiency in speaking and writing French as you do.

### 2. Wishes about the Past

Geçmişte gerçekleşmiş olan olaylardan duyulan pişmanlığı ya da yakınmayı ifade etmek için kullanılır.

Subject + wish	Past Perfect Tense could + have V <sub>3</sub>
----------------	---

- I **wish** you **hadn't told** me how the movie ended, as it took away all of my thrill and wonder.

### 3. Wishes about the Future

Gelecekte olması beklenen bir eylem ya da durumla ilgili hoşnutsuzluğu ya da yakınmayı ifade etmek için kullanılır.

Subject + wish	could + V <sub>1</sub> would + V <sub>1</sub>
----------------	--

❶ “Wish clause” yapılarında “would”un kullanımı kurala bağlıdır. Temel cümle ile yan cümlelerin öznelere aynı ise, temel cümlede “would” kullanılamaz; onun yerine “could” kullanılabilir:

- She **wishes** she **could impress** the jury with her performance.
- I **wish** you **would stop** making that noise.



## 4. If only

“If only” de “I wish” ile aynı anlamdadır ve aynı tense kurallarına göre kullanılır. Kullanımını inceleyelim:

- **If only** (I wish) the canals of Venice **weren't** dried up because of the drought and receding waters, as I haven't visited there yet.
- **If only** (I wish) I **had known** I shouldn't have struggled so hard when I got into a swamp, as I've been increasingly stranded.
- **If only** (I wish) I **could live** in a city where neither traffic problems nor air pollution ever exists.



## Key Points

- ▶ Tüm “If Clause” yapılarında “if” cümle başına gelirse iki cümle virgülle ayrılır; ancak “if” ortaya gelirse virgül kullanılmaz.
  - If the railway authorities enhance the travelling conditions on long-distance trains, more people will choose to travel with them.
  - More people will choose to travel with them **if** the railway authorities enhance the travelling conditions on long-distance trains.
- ▶ “Wish” fiili, kendisinden sonra cümle yerine fiil olarak da kullanılabilir. Ancak böyle kullanımlarda, “wish”ten sonra gelecek fiil, “to infinitive” şeklinde olmalıdır:
  - I **wish to express** my heartfelt gratitude and send hugs to Mrs Brendit since she helped me greatly throughout my relocation last year.
- ▶ “Wish” fiili, kendisinden sonra bir isimle de kullanılabilir. Bu durumda “wish sb to do sth” kalıbı kullanılır.
  - I **wished** your brother **to get** a new student ID card from the authorities in data processing since the chip in his was damaged.

## EXERCISES

### A) Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. Cyanogen iodide is a toxic substance; if you inhale or ingest it, it ..... (**be**) fatal.
2. Many of the devices we use today would not have been discovered if electricity ..... (**invent**), so our lives would have been more difficult.
3. If you ..... (**look**) at the Sun from the surface of Venus, you would see the Sun 1.5 times larger than what you see from Earth.
4. You can get unwanted messages if you ..... (**use**) forums or ..... (**share**) personal information online.
5. There ..... (**be**) so many scientific discoveries and studies in the past if human nature weren't inquisitive.
6. If people in ancient Mesopotamia had not taken their pets with them as they spread around the world, the cat breeds seen in different parts of the world today ..... (**emerge**).
7. You ..... (**reduce**) your intake of dietary cholesterol if you have diabetes or a cardiovascular disease.
8. If the Americas had never been discovered, we ..... (**know**) today about some foods such as tomatoes, potatoes, and corn.

### B) Choose the correct option.

1. The body needs oxygen to function properly, **supposing that / or else** the cells will start to shrink and fold up.
2. **On condition that / Even if** rapid remedial steps are taken, the Earth can no longer support life due to the extreme environmental damage produced by humans.
3. Coffee contributes to the revitalisation of the gastrointestinal tract **on condition that / whether** there are no problems with the stomach.
4. Kangaroos are peaceful animals; they attack **in case / only if** you invade their territory.
5. Technology by itself has no use **unless / even if** it helps people in many different aspects of life.
6. Exercise is only effective **if / supposing** it is combined with a healthy diet.
7. Personal data cannot be processed **in case of / without** the explicit consent of the person concerned.
8. You need to buy your plane ticket one month in advance; **if so / otherwise**, you will have to pay a lot of money.

### C) Complete the sentences with the expressions in the boxes.

whether	as long as	in the event that	if it hadn't been for	or	suppose that	if	if it weren't for
---------	------------	-------------------	-----------------------	----	--------------	----	-------------------

1. Nearly all manufacturers guarantee that you will be satisfied with their services, ..... they will issue a full refund.
2. We have decided to proceed with the outdoor event as scheduled ..... the weather gets colder.
3. Science would not have reached the level it has today ..... the scientific research and advances during the Renaissance period.
4. .... eye diseases are not treated or early signs are disregarded, they can worsen.
5. Third parties can gain access to your personal information ..... they are business partners of the company to which you give consent to use it.
6. .... you ran out of batteries on the mountain while hiking, how would you communicate with the others in your group?
7. .... the atmosphere, our planet would be as dry and lifeless as our nearest neighbours in the solar system.
8. Taking supplements may be necessary ..... the body cannot receive the proper nutrients from foods.

### D) Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given unchanged. You must use between three and five words, including the word given.

1. If we do not take immediate action, the global temperature will likely rise by more than 2°C, with serious consequences.  
(**Unless**) ..... necessary precautions, the global temperature will likely rise by more than 2°C, with serious consequences.
2. Most of the doctors do not prefer to prescribe antibiotics unless they are absolutely necessary.  
(**prefer**) Most of the doctors ..... on condition that they are absolutely necessary.
3. Your scholarship application to foreign universities will be evaluated on the condition that you submit a good graduation GPA, language proficiency certificate, and letter of intent.  
(**do not**) If you ..... graduation GPA, language proficiency certificate, and letter of intent, your scholarship application to foreign universities will not be evaluated.

## EXERCISES

4. Be sure to clean the lint filter before starting the tumble dryer; otherwise, you could start a fire.  
(if) ..... prevent a fire, be sure to clean the lint filter before starting the tumble dryer.
5. Without electricity, there would be no Internet and mobile phones.  
(weren't) ..... electricity, there would be no Internet and mobile phones.

### E) Rewrite the following conditional sentences in inverted forms.

1. If people do not get enough sleep, they may experience forgetfulness, discomfort, concentration problems, mood swings, and physical problems.  
.....
2. You must train regularly if you want to be successful in the competitions.  
.....
3. Giant pandas would not be in danger of extinction if it had not been for poaching, the conversion of their habitats to tourist hotspots, and the decline of bamboo forests.  
.....
4. If most of the animals did not have defence systems against predators, they would not survive in the wild.  
.....
5. Bees play an important role in the reproduction of plants; if they suddenly disappeared, many species of flowering plants would be wiped out.  
.....
6. There would not have been the world's greatest loss of knowledge regarding the ancient world if the ancient city had not burned down for an unknown reason.  
.....

### F) Find the mistakes in the following sentences and correct them.

1. Had it not been for NASA's accidental recording of the moon landing, there would have been no discussion on this event right now.  
.....  
.....
2. Our brain uses 20 per cent of the oxygen in each breath we take; therefore, if it was left without oxygen for 4-6 minutes, irreparable damage will begin to occur.  
.....  
.....
3. Only a few creatures have colour vision, including humans. For instance, if you are a horse, you would only see things in black and white.  
.....  
.....
4. It is ocean currents that make the Earth's climate more bearable and habitable. If you take the salt out of the oceans, these currents disappear.  
.....  
.....
5. Even if we cannot see our surroundings in a completely dark environment, the ability of our eyes to adapt would allow us to get used to the darkness soon.  
.....  
.....

### G) Fill in the blanks with the correct tense (Wish Clauses).

1. Every year, thousands of tonnes of trash and debris are dumped into the environment. If only people ..... (understand) the damage they are doing to the environment.
2. Most of the pupils in primary schools wish all lessons ..... (be) PE, as playing is an important part of their lives.
3. Everyone wishes they ..... (live) a healthy life, with a good physique and enough sleep, and thus feel better about themselves.
4. Nearly all teachers wish their students ..... (obey) the rules and do their homework.
5. Nicola Tesla might have wished he ..... (share) his inventions with Edison, as Edison is alleged to have stolen his ideas.

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. The English language ---- the 1,700 words it has today if William Shakespeare, who is widely regarded as the greatest writer in England, ---- them across all of his written works.



- A) might not have / did not invent
- B) could not have / was not inventing
- C) would not have / had not invented
- D) would not have had / had not invented
- E) could not have had / has not invented

2. You ---- an audiobook from someone else's book for free provided that the work ---- in the public domain, or you will face a lawsuit.



- A) can produce / is
- B) could produce / was
- C) have to produce / will be
- D) might produce / had been
- E) must produce / has been

3. North America's first transcontinental railroad ---- between 1863 and 1869; if not, it ---- quicker and safer to travel across the United States then.



- A) had been constructed / might not have been
- B) was constructed / would not have been
- C) was going to be constructed / cannot be
- D) has been constructed / will not be
- E) was being constructed / must not be

4. ---- a sudden loss of cabin pressure, the oxygen masks will automatically drop down in front of the passenger from the compartments above.



- A) Only if
- B) Without
- C) Except for
- D) In case of
- E) If it weren't for

5. ---- the decoding success of Elizabeth Smith Friedman, an American codebreaker in World War II, more than 8,000 soldiers on board ---- their lives because of German spies who planned to sink the Queen Mary with U-boats.



- A) If it hadn't been for / would lose
- B) In case of / could have lost
- C) But for / would have lost
- D) If it weren't for / might lose
- E) Without / could lose

6. It is important to maintain a healthy lifestyle and skincare routine to keep your skin looking youthful and radiant, ---- you do facial exercises to reverse signs of ageing.



- A) only if
- B) supposing that
- C) as though
- D) provided that
- E) whether or not

7. Human societies ---- agriculture, herding, domestication of animal and plant species if the Neolithic Revolution, which marked the transition from nomadic groups of hunter-gatherers to agricultural settlements in human history, ----.



- A) could not develop / did not occur
- B) might not develop / has not occurred
- C) will not develop / do not occur
- D) could not have developed / had not occurred
- E) would not have developed / was not occurring

8. Almost all parents wish their kids ---- healthy foods, but they should remember that they ---- the first to eat healthily and set a good example.



- A) ate / are
- B) had eaten / had been
- C) eat / will be
- D) have eaten / have been
- E) were eating / were

9. Statistics show that ---- seatbelts, which reduce the force of impact or ejection from the vehicle, the chances of surviving a potential car accident would drop by three-quarters.

- A) without
- B) in the event of
- C) in case of
- D) if it hadn't been for
- E) with



10. Peter Benchley, the author of the popular book *Jaws*, wished he ---- it because the novel ---- many people to be scared of the sea afterwards.

- A) was not writing / had caused
- B) had not written / caused
- C) did not write / was going to cause
- D) does not write / causes
- E) has not written / has caused



11. ---- the Rosetta Stone not been discovered, the lives of pharaohs and ordinary Egyptians, as well as the details of their three-thousand-year history, ---- a mystery now.

- A) Had / would be
- B) Should / will be
- C) As if / had been
- D) If / could be
- E) Were / were



12. We feel more connected to our natural surroundings and are more likely to enjoy the advantages of spending time in nature ---- we appreciate them.

- A) unless
- B) before
- C) when
- D) although
- E) if only



13. In California, a group of people ---- a party every year by dressing up in costumes as if they ---- once notable historical figures, such as Alexander the Great, Marie Curie, and so on.

- A) is throwing / will be
- B) used to throw / were
- C) threw / have been
- D) will throw / are
- E) throw / had been



14. Private owners of historical buildings ---- moisture control and climate stability issues while renovating, or else these old buildings ---- in the long term.

- A) must have dealt with / had not survived
- B) had better deal with / will not survive
- C) had to deal with / did not survive
- D) could have dealt with / are not surviving
- E) should deal with / have not survived



15. Since dark chocolate lowers cholesterol and improves blood pressure, eating it on a regular basis can be beneficial for your cardiovascular health ---- you do not overconsume.

- A) so long as
- B) even if
- C) as though
- D) after
- E) in case



16. Some people insist that a wide range of conflicts ---- in the world if all people ---- a universal language rather than distinct ones.

- A) could be resolved / has spoken
- B) is resolved / speak
- C) would be resolved / spoke
- D) would have been resolved / had spoken
- E) will be resolved / are speaking



Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. According to the research, most of the individuals in the United Kingdom ---- their university choices and wish they ---- to a different university that was more prestigious or convenient.

- A) regretted / will transfer
- B) had regretted / transferred
- C) regret / had transferred
- D) were regretting / could transfer
- E) have regretted / have transferred



2. ---- choking while eating alone, do the Heimlich manoeuvre on yourself, which is to push your body into a fixed item, such as the back of a chair or a table corner, to remove the object.

- A) But for
- B) Should
- C) In the event of
- D) As if
- E) Without



3. A liquid ---- an insulating vapour layer if it ---- into contact with a surface that is hotter than its boiling point, which is a phenomenon known as 'the Leidenfrost effect'.

- A) might form / will come
- B) would have formed / had come
- C) will form / is coming
- D) forms / comes
- E) could form / came



4. If you ---- yourself to cold temperatures regularly, your metabolic rate ---- by up to five times its normal rate, which may lead to better metabolic and immune functions as well as reduced inflammation.

- A) expose / can increase
- B) had exposed / could have increased
- C) have exposed / would have increased
- D) exposed / will increase
- E) were exposing / would increase



5. The effectiveness of the speech ---- greatly if the presentation ---- by taking the audience's opinions, motivations, and interests into consideration.

- A) used to be improved / had been prepared
- B) may be improved / was prepared
- C) would be improved / has been prepared
- D) is improved / is being prepared
- E) will be improved / is prepared



6. People who never turn off their smartphones and interact with their phones automatically, checking them every five minutes, seem ---- they have a smartphone addiction.

- A) as though
- B) when
- C) suppose that
- D) only if
- E) whether



7. By 2030, nearly half of the world's population ---- severe water scarcity unless we ---- current levels of water consumption and pollution.

- A) suffer / altered
- B) will suffer / alter
- C) suffer / have been altering
- D) would suffer / had altered
- E) will be suffering / are altering



8. Without going to Antarctica, one can even witness a southern royal albatross, which soars in front of the rising moon, ---- they stay tuned to the website for the news and updates about arctic animals.

- A) unless
- B) as if
- C) until
- D) if only
- E) as long as



9. Imagine that you --- a glass of water for an hour; in the end, you --- a great ache in your arm.

- A) will be holding / may have
- B) were holding / might have had
- C) have been holding / would have
- D) are holding / could have had
- E) have been holding / would have had



10. The fans of The Lord of the Rings said that they would watch the TV series --- the director was faithful to the author's story.

- A) in case
- B) on the condition that
- C) supposing that
- D) as though
- E) imagine that



11. It is claimed that if the 'Great Famine', also known within Ireland as the 'Great Hunger', ---, the population of Irish people --- by 20-25 percent between 1841 and 1871.

- A) has not occurred / might not have decreased
- B) does not occur / will not decrease
- C) had not occurred / would not have decreased
- D) did not occur / would not decrease
- E) will not occur / could not decrease



12. The results of a clinical study indicate that people --- a lower risk of type 2 diabetes if they --- diets rich in magnesium.

- A) may have / eat
- B) could have / ate
- C) would have had / had eaten
- D) will have / have eaten
- E) should have / were eating



13. --- you need medical treatment while you are abroad, call your insurer as soon as possible and ask them to agree to the treatment.

- A) Should
- B) If only
- C) Unless
- D) As if
- E) In case



14. In theory, if we --- on another planet 300 million light years away from Earth now, we --- dinosaurs with a telescope by catching the light that had hit them.

- A) are / are able to see
- B) have been / have been able to see
- C) used to be / will be able to see
- D) had been / had been able to see
- E) were / would be able to see



15. Eating meals together as a family, --- it is takeout --- a home-cooked meal, has a positive impact on children's diets, not to mention their psychological health.

- A) but / also
- B) if / then
- C) whether / or
- D) either / or else
- E) as if / and



16. Because the crane is thought to live for 1,000 years and has a powerful message of hope in Japanese tradition, it is believed that if you --- a thousand paper cranes, your wish --- true.

- A) fold / will come
- B) were folding / came
- C) had folded / would have come
- D) have folded / has come
- E) fold / would come



## EXERCISES – IF & WISH CLAUSES

### Exercise A

1. is / may be / might be / could be
2. had not been invented
3. looked
4. use / share
5. would not have been
6. would not have emerged
7. should / ought to / have to reduce
8. would not know

### Exercise B

1. or else
2. Even if
3. on condition that
4. only if
5. unless
6. if
7. without
8. otherwise

### Exercise C

1. or
2. whether
3. if it hadn't been for
4. If
5. as long as / if / in the event that
6. Suppose that
7. If it weren't for
8. in the event that / if

### Exercise D

1. Unless you take
2. prefer to prescribe antibiotics
3. do not submit a good
4. If you want to
5. If it weren't for

### Exercise E

1. Should people not get enough sleep, they may experience forgetfulness, discomfort, concentration problems, mood swings, and physical problems.
2. Should you want to be successful in the competitions, you must train regularly.
3. Giant pandas would not be in danger of extinction had it not been for poaching, the conversion of their habitats to tourist hotspots, and the decline of bamboo forests.
4. Were most of the animals not to have defence systems against predators, they would not survive in the wild.
5. Bees play an important role in the reproduction of plants; were they suddenly to disappear, many species of flowering plants would be wiped out.
6. There would not have been the world's greatest loss of knowledge regarding the ancient world had the ancient city not burned down for an unknown reason.

### Exercise F

1. Had it not been for NASA's accidental recording of the moon landing, there ~~would have been~~ no discussion on this event right now. **would be**
2. Our brain uses 20 per cent of the oxygen in each breath we take; therefore, if it ~~was~~ left without oxygen for 4-6 minutes, irreparable damage will begin to occur in it. **is**
3. Only a select few creatures have colour vision, including humans. For instance, if you ~~are~~ a horse, you would only see things in black and white. **were**
4. It is ocean currents that make the Earth's climate more bearable and habitable. If you ~~take~~ the salt of the oceans, these currents ~~disappear~~. **took / would disappear**
5. Even if we cannot see our surroundings in a completely dark environment, the ability of our eyes to adapt ~~would allow~~ us to get used to the darkness soon. **allows**

### Exercise G

1. understood
2. were
3. lived
4. obeyed
5. had not shared

## IF & WISH CLAUSES - TEST (1)

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 9. A  |
| 2. A | 10. B |
| 3. B | 11. A |
| 4. D | 12. C |
| 5. C | 13. E |
| 6. E | 14. B |
| 7. D | 15. A |
| 8. A | 16. C |

## IF & WISH CLAUSES - TEST (2)

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 9. C  |
| 2. C | 10. B |
| 3. D | 11. C |
| 4. A | 12. A |
| 5. E | 13. A |
| 6. A | 14. E |
| 7. B | 15. C |
| 8. E | 16. A |

## ÖRNEK SORU VİDEOLARI



Video 7.10



Video 7.11



Video 7.12



Video 7.13



Video 7.14





ORTAÖĞRETİM  
GENEL MÜDÜRLÜĞÜ

# RELATIVE CLAUSES

UNIT  
8



## Relative Clauses

### CONTENT

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Defining and Non-defining Relative Clauses     | 7. Relative Pronoun Modifying Reason     |
| 2. Relative Pronoun as Subject and Object         | 8. Reduction of Relative Clauses         |
| 3. Relative Pronoun as an Object of a Preposition | 9. "Which" Referring to a Whole Sentence |
| 4. Relative Pronoun Modifying Time                | 10. Quantifiers with Relative Pronouns   |
| 5. Relative Pronoun Modifying Place               | 11. Cleft Sentences                      |
| 6. Relative Pronoun Modifying Possession          | 12. Whereby                              |

### Bu ünite de aşağıdaki konuları öğreneceksiniz:

- **Defining and non-defining relative clauses in sentences**

The man **who** refused to pay the bill wanted to see the manager himself.

My neighbour, **who** is very optimistic, says there will be more oranges this year.

- **Relative pronoun as a subject in sentences**

The employee **who** comes up with the best project will be rewarded with an extra salary.

- **Relative pronoun as an object in sentences**

Thank you very much for the present **that** you sent me for my birthday last week.

- **Relative pronoun as the object of a preposition in clauses**

Topics **with which** students are familiar can be learnt more easily.

- **Relative pronoun modifying time in sentences**

1954 is the year **when** the Turkish national football team participated in the World Cup Tournament for the first time.

- **Relative pronoun modifying place in sentences**

Antalya is a popular holiday destination **where** you can both ski and swim on the same day.

- **Relative pronoun modifying possession in sentences**

Who can tell me the name of the poet **whose** poem we studied in our lesson last week?

- **Relative pronoun modifying reason in sentences**

Some psychologists investigate the reason **why** some people have a fear of snakes, although they have never seen one before.

- **Reduction of relative clauses in sentences**

The buses **carrying** students from school to their houses should be controlled regularly.

- **"Which" referring to a whole sentence**

Our team lost the final match against our biggest rival, **which upset all the spectators in the stadium.**

- **Quantifiers with relative pronouns in sentences**

Omega-3 fatty acids include nutrients necessary to fight heart disease and reduce inflammation, **both of which** can directly affect your hearing.

- **Cleft sentences**

**It was the heavy traffic which** caused me to be late for the office meeting yesterday.

- **"Whereby" in sentences**

We need to find a new way **whereby** we can solve the current problems we face.

## RELATIVE CLAUSES

Relative Clauses (ilgi / sıfat cümlecikleri), cümlede bulunan bir ismi tanımlamak için kullanılır. Genellikle “who”, “whom”, “whose”, “which” ve “that” gibi ilgi zamirleri ile başlar. Bu cümlecikler, bilgiyi açıklamak, nesneleri veya kişileri belirtmek veya bir konuşmada daha fazla detay eklemek için kullanılır. Özellikle karmaşık cümlelerde, anlamı netleştirmek ve ifadeyi zenginleştirmek adına önemli bir rol oynarlar.

Relative Clause (Sıfat Cümlecği) oluşturulurken bir “relative pronoun” kullanılır. En yaygın olarak kullanılan “who”, insanlar için; “which”, hayvanlar, soyut kavramlar ve nesneler için; ve “that” ise bazı istisnaları olmakla birlikte her iki durumda da kullanılabilir.

❶ “Relative pronoun” tanımladığı özne ya da nesne durumundaki zaminin yerini tuttuğundan dolayı, oluşturduğumuz “Relative Clause” bölümlerinde bu zamir veya isimler tekrar kullanılmaz.

- My cousin is looking after **some children**. They prefer outdoor activities to indoor ones.
- My cousin is looking after **some children who / that** prefer outdoor activities to indoor ones.
- The pipeline has been leaking. It carries the town’s water supplies to the houses.
- The pipeline which / that has been leaking carries the town’s water supplies to the houses.

❷ Anlamca bir bütünlük olduğu sürece “Relative Clause” cümlecği ile ana cümle arasında zaman uyumu aranmaz.

- The goods that our company **exported** last week **were distributed** by the volunteers yesterday.
- The goods that our company **exported** last week **will be distributed** by the volunteers tomorrow.

## 1. Defining and Non-defining Relative Clauses

“Relative Clause” yapıları nitelediği ismin özelliğine göre iki farklı grupta incelenir. Aşağıdaki tabloda “Defining Relative Clause” ve “Non-defining Relative Clause” yapıları arasındaki farklar gösterilmektedir.



Video 8.1

Defining Relative Clause	Non-defining Relative Clause
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nitelenen isim ile ilgili tanımlama ve açıklama yapar. Cümleden çıkarılması halinde cümlede anlamca bir daralma meydana gelir. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This is the story of a man <b>who helps the poor around the world</b>.</li> </ul> <p>(Bu cümlede “Relative Clause” nitelenen kişiyi diğer insanlardan ayıran tanımlayıcı bir bilgi vermektedir. “Hangi adam?” sorusunun cevabı vardır. “Tüm dünyadaki fakirlere yardım eden” ifadesi ayırt edici bir ifadedir ve cümleden çıkarılması bir eksiklik yaratır.)</p> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bilinen ya da özel bir ismi tanımlayarak bize o isim ile ilgili fazladan (ayırt edici olmayan) bilgi verir. Cümleden çıkarılması durumunda bir daralma olmaz. Bu nedenle ek bilgi iki virgül arasında verilir. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bursa, <b>which was the first capital of the Ottoman Empire</b>, houses many magnificent mosques.</li> </ul> <p>(Bu cümlede Bursa bir özel isim olarak zaten bilinen bir şehirdir. “Relative Clause” bölümünde “Osmanlı İmparatorluğu’nun ilk başkenti olan” ifadesi bizlere ek bilgi vermektedir. Virgül arasında verilen bu ifadenin cümleden çıkarılması anlamı bozamaz.)</p> </li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Relative pronoun “<b>that</b>” kullanılabilir. <p>The problems <b>which / that</b> local people have been suffering from for years don’t seem to be solved soon.</p> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Relative pronoun “<b>that</b>” kullanılamaz. <p>Real Madrid, <b>which / that</b> has millions of fans, has won 14 Champions League Cups.</p> </li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“Relative pronoun”, özne durumundaki bir ismi nitelediğinde cümleden atılamazken nesne durumundaki bir ismi nitelediğinde cümleden <b>atılabilir</b>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students <b>who</b> have paid for the tickets in cash will receive a discount.</li> </ul> <p>(Bu cümlede “students” “Relative Clause” cümlesinin de öznesi olduğundan “who” atılamaz.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Jack did not want to talk about the film <b>that / which / (Ø)</b> he watched alone last week.</li> </ul> <p>(“the film” ismi “Relative Clause” cümlesinin öznesi değil, nesnesi durumundadır. Bu nedenle ‘that’ ve ‘which’ cümleden atılabilir.)</p> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“Relative Clause” ile tanımlanan isim ister özne durumunda ister nesne durumda olsun relative pronoun cümleden atılamaz. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mr White, <b>who</b> is our manager, could not find a place to sit in the meeting this morning.</li> <li>My dog ‘Dusty’, <b>which</b> I love very much, enjoys playing with its cat friends.</li> </ul> <p>(İlk cümlede isim “Relative Clause” cümlesinin öznesi, ikinci cümlede ise nesnesi durumundadır. Her iki cümlede de “relative pronoun” atılamaz.)</p> </li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“Relative pronoun” olarak kullanılan “<b>whose</b>” ardından gelen isme aitlik belirttiği için her iki tür “Relative Clause” yapısında da atılamaz. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>People <b>whose rents</b> have been raised sharply can appeal to the courts to ask for a decline in their rents.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kemal Sunal, <b>whose talent</b> is admired by millions, acted in many films.</li> </ul>

## 2. Relative Pronoun as Subject and Object (who - whom - which - that)

- ❶ Tanımlamayı amaçladığımız isim, sıfat cümlecığının öznesi veya nesnesi durumunda kullanılabilir. Bu durumda insanlar için özne olarak “who” veya “that”, nesne olarak “whom” veya “that”; cansız varlıklar, soyut kavramlar ve hayvanlar için ise hem özne hem de nesne olarak “which” veya “that” kullanılabilir.

- The equipment **which / that** the climbers took with them proved unsuitable for climbing.
- The politicians **who / whom / that** the local people welcomed warmly left the area in joy.



Video 8.2



Video 8.3

- ❷ Tanımlamak istediğimiz isim, “Relative Clause” cümlesinin nesnesi durumunda ise herhangi bir “relative pronoun” (who, whom, which, that) kullanılmadan da aynı anlam verilebilir.
- What do you think of the clothes **which** English people used to wear in the Middle Ages?
  - What do you think of the clothes **that** English people used to wear in the Middle Ages?
  - What do you think of the clothes **Ø** English people used to wear in the Middle Ages?
- ❸ “Who”, “whom” ve “which” hem “Defining” hem de “Non-defining Relative Clause” cümlelerinde kullanılabilir. Ancak “that” sadece “Defining Relative Clause” cümlelerinde kullanılır .
- The world-wide famous player, **who / whom / that** the club signed last week, scored two goals in his first match.
  - My aunt gave me this jumper, **which / that** she knitted herself when she was a student.
- ❹ Every(thing), some(thing), no(thing), all, little, none gibi ifadeler cümlede özne konumunda ise “that” ile kullanılır, ancak nesne konumunda ise “that” kullanılabilir ya da “relative pronoun” cümleden çıkarılabilir.
- The new assistant will do anything (**that**) his boss tells him to do without hesitation.
  - Everything **that** you need for the project is in the storage room.
- ❺ Superlative yapılar tanımlayıcı cümlede özne konumunda ise “that” ile kullanılır, ancak nesne konumunda ise “that” kullanılabilir ya da “relative pronoun” cümleden çıkarılabilir.
- This is the funniest film **that** has ever come from Hollywood to our country in the last two decades.
  - This is the tastiest Indian meal (**that**) we have eaten so far during our world tour.

## 3. Relative Pronoun as Object of a Preposition (which - who - whom - that)

- ❶ Ana cümlede tanımlanan isim, ardından gelen “Relative Clause” cümlesinde nesne durumunda ise ve cümlelerin fiili bir ilgeç ile beraber kullanılmışsa, ilgeç cümledeki yerinde bırakılarak relative pronoun “who, whom, which, that” kullanılabilir.

- The ladder began to slip. I was standing **on** the ladder.

The ladder **which / that / Ø** I was standing **on** began to slip.

- My friend is a very optimistic person. I talk **to** him every evening on the phone about my family problems.

My friend **who / whom / that / Ø** I talk **to** every evening on the phone about my family problems is a very optimistic person.

- ❷ Sıfat cümlesi “Non-defining” yapıda ise ilgecin nesnesi durumundaki “relative pronoun” cümleden atılamaz ve “that” kullanılamaz.

- Mr Jones is very generous about overtime payments. I have been working **for** him since I moved to this city.
- Mr Jones, **whom / who / that** I have been working **for** since I moved to this city, is very generous about overtime payments.



Video 8.4

- ❶ “Relative Clause” cümlesindeki ilgeç (preposition) istenildiğinde “relative pronoun” un önünde de kullanılabilir. Ancak, bu durumda “relative pronoun” cümleden atılamaz. İlgeç, “pronoun” un önüne getirildiğinde “that” ya da “who” kullanılamaz. Bu tür durumlarda sadece “whom” veya “which” kullanılmalıdır.

- I do not talk to my neighbour **who** / **whom** / **that** / **Ø** all the residents are complaining **about** regarding his parking unsuitably in the wrong spot.
- I do not talk to my neighbour **about whom** all the residents are complaining regarding his parking unsuitably in the wrong spot.

## 4. Relative Pronoun Modifying Time (when – in / on / at which)



Ana cümlemizde tanımlanan isim “Relative Clause” yapısı içinde “in that year, on that day, at that hour” gibi bir zaman belirtmekte ise ya da belirli zamandan bahsetmekte ise “relative pronoun” olarak “**when, that, which**” kullanılabilir. Ya da herhangi bir “relative pronoun” kullanılmadan da “Relative Clause” cümleye eklenebilir.

- ❶ Zaman niteleyen Relative Clause cümlelerinde ilgeç sadece “which” in önüne getirilir. (on which, in which, at which)

- Producers say they cannot remember a time. Harvests were worse than this year’s **at that time**.
- Producers say they cannot remember a time **when** harvests were worse than this year’s.
- Producers say they cannot remember a time **that** harvests were worse than this year’s.
- Producers say they cannot remember a time **at which** harvests were worse than this year’s.
- Producers say they cannot remember a time **Ø** harvests were worse than this year’s.

- ❶ “Relative Clause” cümlesinde zaman sözcüğü olan her ifade cümlelerin zamanını ifade etmeyebilir. Bazen bu tür zaman sözcükleri sadece bir nesne ya da özne durumundadır. Bu tür durumlarda “when” kullanılamaz; “which” ya da “that” kullanılarak “Relative Clause” ana cümleye bağlanmalıdır.

- Winter is the **season**. It is the best time for a ski holiday. (It: subject)
- Winter is the season **which** / **that** is the best time for a ski holiday.
- Winter is the **season**. Most people prefer it to summer. (It: object)
- Winter is the season **which** / **that** most people prefer to summer.
- Winter is the **season**. Most countries in Europe have semester holidays **in winter**. (in winter: time)
- Winter is the season **when** / **that** most countries in Europe have semester holidays.
- Winter is the season **in which** most countries in Europe have semester holidays.

## 5. Relative Pronoun Modifying Place (where – in / on / at which)

- ❶ Ana cümlemizdeki tanımlanan isim “Relative Clause” yapısı içinde olayın gerçekleştiği yeri bildiriyorsa yani bir dolaylı tümleş ise “relative pronoun” olarak “where” kullanılabilir.



- Children must be brought up in a peaceful atmosphere. They can feel confident and happy **there**.
- Children must be brought up in a peaceful atmosphere **where** they can feel confident and happy.

- ❶ Bu tür cümleler “where” ile bağlandığında ilgeç kullanmaya gerek yoktur. Ancak “where” yerine “which” ya da “that” ile bağlamak istediğimizde ya da “relative pronoun” cümleden atıldığında cümledeki yer bildiren ifadenin başına gelen ilgeç kullanılmak zorundadır.

- When I retire, I like to move to **the town**. I spent my youth **there**.
- When I retire, I like to move to the town **where** I spent my youth.
- When I retire, I like to move to the town **which** / **that** / **Ø** I spent my youth **in**.
- When I retire, I like to move to the town **in which** I spent my youth.

## RELATIVE CLAUSES

■ Buckingham Palace, **where** the king of England lives, is one of the most popular landmarks of London.

Buckingham Palace, **which** the king of England lives **in**, is one of the most popular landmarks of London.

Buckingham Palace, **in which** the king of England lives, is one of the most popular landmarks of London.

*(Bu cümle bir “Non-defining Relative Clause” içerdiği için “relative pronoun” olarak “that” kullanılamaz ve “relative pronoun” cümleden atılamaz.)*

❶ Ana cümlede yer belirten bir ifade her zaman “Relative Clause” cümlesinde olayın geçtiği yeri belirtmeyebilir. Bazen bu tür yer belirten sözcükler sadece bir nesne ya da özne durumundadır. Bu durumda “where” kullanılamaz; “which” ya da “that” kullanılarak “Relative Clause” ana cümleye bağlanmalıdır.

■ The whole family wants to emigrate to **Canada**. It is full of opportunities for newcomers. (It: subject)

The whole family wants to emigrate to **Canada**, **which is** full of opportunities for newcomers.

*(Özne durumunda olduğu için pronoun cümleden atılamaz.)*

■ Ephesus is **an ancient city**. Everyone should see it when they visit Türkiye.

Ephesus is an ancient city **which / that / Ø** everyone should see when they visit Türkiye.

*(Nesne durumunda olduğu için pronoun cümleden atılabilir.)*

■ The municipality is going to renovate **the stage**. Famous actors and actresses performed their plays **there** for years.

The municipality is going to renovate the stage **where** famous actors and actresses performed their plays for years.

*(Sıfat cümlesinde “stage”, “nerede” sorusunun cevabı olduğu için “where” ifadesi kullanılabılır.)*

### 6. Relative Pronoun Modifying Possession (whose - of which)

❶ Tanımladığımız isim, “Relative Clause” cümlesinde iyelik bildiriyorsa hem insanlar hem de nesneler için “whose” kullanılır. Bu durumda iyelik belirten “my, his, their, your” gibi iyelik sıfatları sıfat cümlesinde kullanılmaz.

■ Daniela’s colleagues enjoy hearing her talking about **the books**. **Their authors** are not known by many people.

Daniela’s colleagues enjoy hearing her talking about **the books whose authors** are not known by many people.

❶ “Whose” yerine nesneler için “the + noun of which” kullanılabılır. Bu tür kullanımlar daha çok “Non-defining Relative Clause” yapılarında tercih edilir.

■ My old car began to slide backwards. **The car’s handbrake** was not very reliable.

My car, **whose handbrake** was not very reliable, began to slide backwards.

The car, **the handbrake of which** was not very reliable, began to slide backwards.



Video 8.7

❶ Tanımlanan ismin önüne bir ilgeç var ise bu ilgeç “whose” ile başlayan cümle başına da getirilebilir.

■ I would like to meet **the author**. We have been referring **to** his books recently in our lessons at university.

I would like to meet the author **to whose books** we have been referring recently in our lessons at university.

### 7. Relative Pronoun Modifying Reason (why - for which)

❶ Ana cümledeki “reason” ya da “explanation” kelimesinden sonra sıfat cümlesi bir neden ifade eden cümle olarak geliyorsa, “why, that” ya da “for which” kullanılarak bu iki cümle birbirine bağlanabilir ya da bunlardan hiçbirini kullanılmadan “Relative Clause” doğrudan da getirilebilir.

■ **The reason** is neither clear nor understandable. He did not attend the meeting **for this reason**.

The reason **why / that / for which / Ø** he did not attend the meeting is neither clear nor acceptable.

You have not given me one good reason **why / that / for which / Ø** I should agree to help you.



Video 8.8

- ❶ “Explanation, reason” gibi sözcüklerin devamında gelen “Relative Clause” her zaman bir neden ifade eden cümle olmayabilir. Bu sıfat cümlecikleri “yapılan açıklama, ileri sürdüğü neden” gibi ifadeleri tanımlayan cümleler olduğunda “why” ya da “for which” relative pronoun olarak kullanılamaz. Ancak “that” ya da “which” kullanılabilir. Örnekleri karşılaştıralım:

- Your being sleepy is the reason **why / that / for which** / Ø you should take all the blame for the accident last night.

Bu cümle, “Dün geceki kaza için tüm suçu senin üstlenmen gerekmesinin nedeni uykulu olmandır.” şeklinde çevrilebilir. Bu nedensellik ilişkisi nedeniyle “relative pronoun” olarak “why” ya da “for which” kullanılabilmektedir.

- The reason **that / which** / Ø he gave for his behaviour did not convince anybody in the room.

“Davranışı için ortaya sürdüğü neden kimseyi ikna etmedi.” Cümlede sadece bu nedenin ikna edici olmadığı söylenmektedir. Bir nedensellik ilişkisi kurulmamıştır. Bu sebeple “relative pronoun” olarak “why” ya da “for which” in kullanılması uygun değildir.

- ❷ Bir “Relative Clause” cümlesinde “why” ve “for which” kullanımının uygun olup olmadığını anlayabilmek istiyorsak, “Relative Clause” yapısına “for this reason / explanation” kalıbını koyup koyamadığımıza bakılmalıdır. Eğer cümle içerisinde bu yapılar anlamlı şekilde duruyor ise “why” ve “for which” kullanılabilmektedir.

- Your being sleepy is the reason **why / that / for which** / Ø you should take all the blame for the accident last night.
- Your being sleepy is the reason. You should take all the blame for the accident last night. (**for this reason**)
- The reason **that / which** / Ø he gave for his behaviour did not convince anybody in the room.
- The reason did not convince anybody in the room. He gave the reason for his behaviour. (**for this reason**)

## 8. Reduction of Relative Clauses

- ❶ “Relative Clause” yapıları bazı kısaltmalar yapılarak cümle olmaktan çıkarılıp kelime öbeği haline getirilebilir.



Video 8.9

- People **who are** waiting for the bus often shelter in my doorway during the rush hours.  
People **waiting** for the bus often shelter in my doorway during the rush hours.
- *The Lords of the Rings* trilogy, **which was directed** by Peter Jackson, attracted millions of people all around the world.  
*The Lords of the Rings* trilogy, **directed** by Peter Jackson, attracted millions of people all around the world.

- ❷ Yukarıdaki örneklerde de görüldüğü gibi “Relative Clause” yapılarında “reduction” yani kısaltma yapabilmek için “who, which, that” gibi “relative pronoun” sözcüklerinin “Relative Clause” cümlesinin öznesini nitelendirmesi gerekmektedir. Eğer sıfat cümlesinin başka bir öznesi varsa kısaltma yapılamaz.

- The book **which / that** you recommended me to read was better than I had expected.

Örneğin bu cümlede “Relative Clause” yeni bir özne “you” ile başlamaktadır. Ana cümledeki öznesi ise “the book” kelimesidir. Bu durumda kısaltma yapmak söz konusu değildir.

- ❸ “Relative Clause” cümlesinde kısaltma yapabilmenin ikinci temel kuralı ise; eğer cümledeki yardımcı fiil ya da temel fiil “be” ise bu fiil “relative pronoun” ile beraber cümleden atılır. Bu kısaltma şeklini farklı yapılarındaki örneklerle görelim:

### Relative Pronoun + be + V<sub>ing</sub>

- Children **who are watching** a movie at the cinema at the moment will be given a free ticket.  
Children **watching** a movie at the cinema at the moment will be given a free a ticket.

### Relative Pronoun + be + V<sub>3</sub>

- Books **which are classified** by voluntary students will be displayed tomorrow at the conference hall.  
Books **classified** by voluntary students will be displayed tomorrow at the conference hall.



# RELATIVE CLAUSES

## Relative Pronoun + be + Noun

- Ankara, **which is the capital of Türkiye**, is home to many important historical places.  
Ankara, **the capital of Türkiye**, is home to many important historical places.

## Relative Pronoun + be + Prepositional Phrase

- The incident **which is under investigation** seems to have lasted longer than anticipated by the company.  
The incident **under investigation** seems to have lasted longer than anticipated by the company.
- ❶ Nitelenen ismin “be” fiili ya da yardımcı fiil ile devam etmediği durumlarda ise, eğer cümle “present” ya da “past tense”lerden birisi ile oluşturulmuşsa ve etken (active) yapıda ise “relative pronoun” cümleden atılır ve cümlemin yüklemine “-ing” eklenir (present participle).
  - Tourists **who visit** our country are of the opinion that it is much cheaper than their countries.  
Tourists **visiting** our country are of the opinion that it is much cheaper than their countries.
  - The Taj Mahal, **which attracts** millions of people every year, is a white marble building.  
The Taj Mahal, **attracting** millions of people every year, is a white marble building.
- ❶ Ana cümle ile “Relative Clause” cümlesinin yüklemeleri arasında zaman farkı olduğunda ise “perfect participle” yapıları kullanılır. Bu durumda eğer “Relative Clause” yüklemi etken (active) ise “having V<sub>3</sub>”, edilgen (passive) ise “having been V<sub>3</sub>” yapıları ile kısaltmalar yapılabilir.
  - The woman who **applied** first for the position **will be** at our company next week.  
The woman **having applied** first for the position **will be** at our company next week.
- ❶ Bir cümlede “Relative Clause” etken (active) bir “simple past” cümlesi iken “main clause” “simple present” cümlesi olabilir. Bu sebeple kısaltma yapılırken “having V<sub>3</sub>” yapısı kullanılarak cümleler arası zaman farkı vurgulanabilir.
  - The Wright Brothers, **who achieved** the first powered flight successfully in 1903, **are not known** by many people today.  
The right Brothers, **having achieved** the first powered flight successfully in 1903, **are not known** by many people today.

Bu cümlede ise “Relative Clause” edilgen (passive) bir “simple past” cümlesi iken ana cümle “future tense” ile oluşturulmuştur. Bu sebeple kısaltma yapılırken “having been V<sub>3</sub>” yapısı kullanılarak cümleler arası zaman farkı vurgulanabilir.

- The issue **which was discussed** during the conference by the delegates **is going to be** on the agenda in the next meeting as well.  
The issue **having been discussed** during the conference by the delegates **is going to be** on the agenda in the next meeting as well.
- Radio, which **was invented** in the early 1800s, is still popular, especially among older people.  
Radio, **having been invented** in the early 1800s, is still popular especially among older people.
- ❶ Bazı farklı durumlarda “to + infinitive” yapısı ile de kısaltma yapılabilir. Etken cümlelerde “to + infinitive” yapısı kullanılırken edilgen cümlelerde “to + be + V<sub>3</sub>” yapısı kullanılmalıdır. Şimdi bu yapıları teker teker inceleyelim:

## Superlatives

- This book is **the best** one that **explains** the theory of relativity in detail for beginners.  
This book is **the best** one **to explain** the theory of relativity in detail for beginners.
- They boast about **the tallest** skyscraper **that can be seen** a hundred kilometres away.  
They boast about **the tallest** skyscraper **to be seen** a hundred kilometres away.



## Ordinal Numbers

- Neil Armstrong was the first man **who walked** on the moon.  
Neil Armstrong was the first man **to walk** on the moon.
- The fifth candidate **who was interviewed** was entirely suitable for the position.  
The fifth candidate **to be interviewed** was entirely suitable for the position.

## “the next, the last, the only”

- The man about whom we talked yesterday was the last person who **got on** the bus.  
The man about whom we talked yesterday was the last person **to get on** the bus.
- My brother is the only person in the family **who realises** the danger of doing online shopping on unknown websites.  
My brother is the only person in the family **to realise** the danger of doing online shopping on unknown websites.
- The manager is having trouble deciding on the next player **who will leave** the club next season.  
The manager is having trouble deciding on the next player **to leave** the club next season.
- ▶ Yukarıdaki yapılarda ana cümle ile “Relative Clause” cümlesinin fiilleri arasında zaman farkı olduğunda eğer “Relative Clause” cümlesi etken (active) bir cümle ise “to have + V<sub>3</sub>” yapısı kullanılır.
  - He is the first man **who left** the burning building without paying attention to the exit plan.  
He is the first man **to have left** the burning building without paying attention to the exit plan.
  - Lady Bennes is the only woman **who took** her seat in Parliament for a political party after twenty years.  
Lady Bennes is the only woman **to have taken** her seat in Parliament for a political party after twenty years.
- ▶ Yine yukarıda belirttiğimiz yapılarda ana cümle ile “Relative Clause” cümlesinin fiilleri arasında zaman farkı olduğunda eğer “Relative Clause” cümlesi edilgen (passive) bir yapıda ise “to have + been + V<sub>3</sub>” yapısı kullanılır.
  - Queen Elizabeth is the largest ship **which has been built** so far by the Royal Marine.  
Queen Elizabeth is the largest ship **to have been built** so far by the Royal Marine.
  - Do you remember the name of the last patient **who was transferred** to another hospital?  
Do you remember the name of the last patient **to have been transferred** to another hospital?
- ▶ Edilgen yapıdaki “Relative Clause” cümlelerinde bu tür “to have + been + V<sub>3</sub>” kısaltmaları yapılırken cümleden “to have + been” cümleden atılarak sadece V<sub>3</sub> de kullanılabilir.
  - *Queen Elizabeth* is the largest ship **(to have been) built** so far by the Royal Marine.
  - Do you remember the name of the last patient **(to have been) transferred** to another hospital?
- ▶ “Someone, anywhere, no one, everything” gibi “indefinite pronoun” yapılarında da “to + infinitive” yapısı kullanılarak kısaltma yapılabilir.
  - We need **someone who can work** six days a week from home for our new company in Dubai.  
We need **someone to work** six days a week from home for our new company in Dubai.
  - The students had to eat standing up because they did not have **anything that they could sit on**.  
The students had to eat standing up because they did not have **anything to sit on**.
- ▶ “Relative Clause” cümlesi modal (can, may, should...) yapılar içerdiği durumlarda da kısaltma yapılabilir. Yine bu kısaltmalar yapılırken etken cümlelerde “to + infinitive” yapısı kullanırken edilgen cümlelerde “to + be + V<sub>3</sub>” yapısı kullanılmalıdır. Bazen her iki tür kısaltma yapısı da aynı anlama gelebilir.
  - That dog is lonely; it would be happier if it had a friend that it **could play with**.  
That dog is lonely; it would be happier if it had a friend **to play with**.

- The students have a lot of homework that they **must finish** by Friday in order to pass the final exam of the faculty.  
The students have a lot of homework **to finish** by Friday in order to pass the final exam of the faculty.  
The students have a lot of homework **to be finished** by Friday in order to pass the final exam of the faculty.

### 9. “Which” Referring to a Whole Sentence

- ❶ “Relative Clause” kendisinden önce gelen isim ya da isim öbeğini nitelendirdiği gibi, bazı durumlarda öncesinde gelen tüm cümleyi nitelendirmek için de kullanılabilir. “Relative pronoun” olarak sadece “which” kullanılabilir. Bu durumda, “relative clause” cümlesi ana cümlelerin sonuna “which” ile beraber eklenir ve virgül ile ayrılması gerekmektedir.

- Alex refuses to do his share of the chores. **This** annoys the others living in the same room.  
Alex refuses to do his share of the chores, **which** annoys the others living in the same room.

Bu cümlelerde odada yaşayan diğerlerini sınırlendiren şey, Alex’in üstüne düşen işleri yapmamasıdır. Yani burada “which”, öncesindeki cümlelerin tamamını niteler.

- The little kitten tried to climb the sofa, but it could not. **That** made the children smile.  
The little kitten tried to climb the sofa, but it could not, **which** made the children smile.

### 10. Quantifiers with Relative Pronouns

- ❶ “Non-defining Relative Clause” cümlelerinde miktar ya da sayı belirten ifadeler (quantifiers) all, most, one, two, some, any, (a) few, (a) little, several, both, either, neither, half, many, each, etc. “of whom” (kişiler için), “of which” (cansız varlıklar ve hayvanlar için) ve “of whose” (sahiplik belirten cümleler için) yapılarından önce kullanılabilir. Bu tür kullanımlarda “quantifiers” ifadelerinin sayılabilen veya sayılamayan kelimelerle kullanılabilme kurallarını göz önünde tutmak gerekmektedir.

- Michael went with a group of people. **Few of the people** were equipped for the climb correctly.  
Michael went with a group of people, **few of whom** were equipped for the climb correctly.
- The buses were surrounded by a crowd of angry people. **Most of them** were already full.  
The buses **most of which** were already full were surrounded by a crowd of angry people.
- Sally wanted to contact the call centre company. **All of its lines** were busy as usual.  
Sally wanted to contact the call centre company, **all of whose lines** were busy as usual.



Video 8.10

### 11. Cleft Sentences

Türkçede bölünmüş cümleler olarak anlandırılan “cleft sentences”, cümledeki belirli bir kelimeyi veya ögeyi vurgulamak için kullanılır. Bu vurgulamayı yapabilmek için cümleyi bir “Relative Clause” ile beraber yeniden ifade etmek gerekir. “Cleft sentence” yapılarında cümle genellikle “it” ile başlatılıp ardından bir “Relative Clause” yapısı getirilir.

- ❶ Vurgulanmak istenilen öge özne durumundaki bir insan olduğunda “It is / was someone who / that...” insan dışında bir varlık ya da durum ise “It is / was something which / that...” kalıplarını kullanmak gerekir.

- John solved the problem unexpectedly and was appreciated by the whole staff.  
It was John who solved the problem unexpectedly and was appreciated by the whole staff.

Örneğin, bu cümlede problem çözen ve tüm personel tarafından takdir edilen kişinin “John” olduğu vurgulanmaktadır.

- An inquest revealed that the **poisonous mushrooms** caused Jack to be ill at the farewell party.  
An inquest revealed that **it was the poisonous mushrooms that / which** caused Jack to be ill at the farewell party.



Video 8.11

- 🔑 Vurgulanan öge her zaman cümlelerin öznesi olmayabilir. Bu tür durumlarda da yine “Relative Clause” cümlesi kurallara uygun şekilde kullanılarak bir “cleft sentence” yapısı oluşturulabilir.

■ **The team owner** bought the world-wide famous player a luxurious car to motivate him.

Örneğin, bu cümlede “the team owner” ifadesi vurgulanmak isteniyorsa;

■ **It was the team owner who / that** bought the world-wide famous player a luxurious car to motivate him.

“a luxurious car” kelimesi vurgulanmak isteniyorsa;

■ **It was a luxurious car that / which** the team owner bought the world-wide famous player to motivate him.

“world-wide famous player” vurgulanmak isteniyorsa;

■ **It was the world-wide famous player that / who** the new team owner bought a luxurious car for to motivate him.

- 🔑 Cümlede vurgulamak istenen sözcük grubu “what” ile başlayan bir isim cümlecığı ile kullanılabilir.

■ We need **some peace** right now after a long and tiring day in the field.

**What we need** right now after a long and tiring day in the field is **some peace**.

■ She cooked **a marvellous roasted chicken** for the guests coming from abroad.

**What she cooked** for the guests coming from abroad was **a marvellous roasted chicken**.

### 12. Whereby ( = by which / through which / with which )



Video 8.12

- 🔑 “Relative Clause” yapılarında “aracılığıyla, vasıtasıyla, yolu ile” anlamını verebilmek için “whereby ( = by which / through which / with which )” ifadeleri kullanılır.

■ **The procedures** surely have much to answer for. Critical decisions are made in the United States **by them**.

The procedures **whereby / by which** critical decisions are made in the United States surely have much to answer for.

■ The minister made a special arrangement with **the Treasury**. **Thanks to the Treasury**, additional funds would be made available to meet the cost.

The minister made a special arrangement with the Treasury **whereby** additional funds would be made available to meet the cost.

## EXERCISES - RELATIVE CLAUSES

### A) Rewrite the sentences by combining them with a relative pronoun.

1. Researchers published an article in scientific journals claiming that Saturn had another large moon in the distant past. They work at various universities in the USA.  
.....
2. We use some pills to relieve the pain in our bodies. They discover the painful area of the body as a result of chemical processes.  
.....
3. Horses have five different sleep stages, some light and some deep. Horses' extraordinary ability to sleep standing up protects them against predators in the wild.  
.....
4. The ancient city of Myndos has been unearthed on Rabbit Island. The island is close to the shore.  
.....
5. 3,300 BC is an estimated year. Writing was invented then.  
.....
6. Users choose mobile apps. The reason is to make their lives easier and find solutions to their problems.  
.....

### B) Combine the sentences by using a relative pronoun. If appropriate, use the preposition before the relative pronouns.

1. For long-lasting friendships, it is important to find someone safe. You can share your thoughts and feelings with them.  
.....
2. Researchers especially focused on speed. The brain readjusted its activity to treat unknown words at this speed.  
.....
3. Electricity is an important energy source. We depend on it to run civilisation.  
.....
4. China is Saudi Arabia's main client. It imports 70 billion dollars worth of oil per year from it.  
.....
5. Nannies must commit to making a positive difference in the lives of the children. They care for them.  
.....

### C) Write the correct relative pronoun.

Octopuses 1. .... neurons are spread throughout their bodies and not just in their heads are really interesting creatures. It is known that there are 100 billion neurons in the human brain; however, in octopuses, there are around 500 million. Their best-known ability is to quickly adapt to their environment and change colour and shape in an extremely short time, 2. .... is usually a second. The secret of this amazing skill is hidden in their blood. The pigment called hemocyanin, 3. .... gives the octopus's blood its blue colour, also helps it survive in harsh surroundings 4. .... different kinds of predatory fish hunt. Unlike iron in our blood, hemocyanin protein contains copper atoms. As octopuses have three hearts, they need more oxygen than usual. The copper atoms in hemocyanin also have the ability to bind with a large number of oxygen atoms. Therefore, this substance, 5. .... is found in the bodies of some invertebrate animals, is able to meet the oxygen needs of their bodies at a high level. Researchers 6. .... focus on these interesting animals think that the reason 7. .... they developed the "blue blood" adaptation is the fact that octopuses are a species 8. .... cannot migrate far. Thus, they easily adapt to even harsh conditions and do not need to change their location.

### D) Change the Relative Clauses into modifying phrases.

1. The Lycians were considered an important part of the maritime trade which was carried out on the Aegean and Mediterranean coasts in the world of that day.  
.....
2. The olive, which grows intensively in the Mediterranean basin and lives for 1,000–3,000 years, is defined as an “immortal tree” and its oil as “liquid gold” due to its long life.  
.....
3. The platypus, which has existed for about 100 million years, is an unusual animal with many features.  
.....
4. Maglev trains, which travel on rails but in the air thanks to the electromagnetic force, are only used in China, Japan, and South Korea today.  
.....
5. According to various sources and documents, copper was the first metal that was used in 8000–7000 BC in the Anatolian region.  
.....
6. At the end of the day, everybody needs somewhere they can rest and somebody with whom they can talk to peacefully.  
.....
7. Money is the only means that is utilised for our needs in today’s world, unlike ancient times when different items such as sea shells, animals, and products were used.  
.....

### E) Change the modifying phrase into the Relative Clause.

1. During the Renaissance period, beginning in Europe, incredible progress was made in science and technology, and the value of human beings increased.  
.....  
.....
2. Greenland, the world’s largest island, is located in the coldest part of the Northern Hemisphere, in the north polar region.  
.....  
.....
3. Thermal cameras, detecting heat in infrared wavelengths, not visible light, are used in many different areas, such as the military, mining, and search and rescue.  
.....  
.....
4. Pozzolan materials, such as volcanic ash found at the Pozzuoli site in the Bay of Naples, are thought to be key to the durability of ancient Roman structures that are still intact.  
.....  
.....
5. Plants, facing environmental pressures like never before, are thought to be trying to adapt to climate change based on molecular and biochemical networks in their cells.  
.....  
.....

## RELATIVE CLAUSES - TEST (1)

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Mercantilism often involves a protectionist government policy ---- reduces imports and encourages exports and is designed to protect traders from unfair foreign competition.

A) who  
B) whom  
C) why  
D) in which  
E) that



2. While some scientists claim that talent is innate and depends on genetic factors, there are also scientists ---- argue that it is related to environmental factors and the circumstances ---- the individual lives in.

A) who / which  
B) that / where  
C) whose / in which  
D) why / when  
E) whom / of which



3. The oldest fragments of environmental DNA ever recovered show that Greenland was covered with forests ---- reindeer and mammoths roamed two million years ago.

A) which  
B) that  
C) where  
D) whose  
E) whom



4. In the first Turkish states, ---- the status of genders was based on equality, women took an active part in every aspect of social and political life and lived as individuals ---- were respected, valued, and protected.

A) which / who  
B) whose / which  
C) why / in which  
D) where / that  
E) whom / of which



5. The capital ship of a fleet is an aircraft carrier, ---- purpose is to ferry smaller planes ---- may then go on and engage in whatever missions they may have.

A) which / where  
B) whom / when  
C) who / of which  
D) for which / why  
E) whose / that



6. Pangolins, the whole body ---- is covered with scales and ---- can take the form of a ball to protect themselves, are mammals of the order Pholidota.

A) that / which  
B) who / in which  
C) whose / whom  
D) of which / that  
E) with which / where



7. Printed publications, telephone, and telegraph, ---- news, tales, and stories used to be transmitted from person to person in the past, have been replaced by digital technologies over the last century.

A) in which  
B) through which  
C) which  
D) that  
E) on which



8. The Ijen volcano, ---- there is an extremely acidic crater lake with 27.5 million m<sup>3</sup> of turquoise-coloured water, is located in the east of Java Island, ---- one can reach in a few hours by car and boat from Bali.

A) in which / that  
B) on which / when  
C) where / which  
D) whose / whom  
E) with whom / to whose



9. The reason --- Highway Code rules cover penalties --- cyclists receive is to improve the safety of the most vulnerable road users.

- A) why / that
- B) for which / who
- C) that / when
- D) in which / where
- E) of which / whom



10. A gap year is a period of time --- a student or a recent graduate takes time off from their education to concentrate on learning from new experiences and travel, --- can be either domestic or abroad.

- A) during which / that
- B) when / which
- C) whom / where
- D) in which / whose
- E) by which / to whom



11. Lake Victoria, --- over 3,000 islands and a great number of archipelagos and reefs exist, is the biggest lake in Africa and the largest tropical lake in the world.

- A) that
- B) whose
- C) which
- D) in which
- E) on which



12. As education for sustainable development is vital for society, establishing basic values, attitudes, and understanding in children, --- can then serve as a basis for practising sustainability, should start from an early age.

- A) who
- B) that
- C) which
- D) whom
- E) by whom



13. Content marketers produce professional-grade videos for platforms by using video editing software, --- is more engaging than images alone and minimises customers' uncertainty in purchasing.

- A) that
- B) which
- C) who
- D) whom
- E) whose



14. 1929 is the year --- the first Academy Awards were given out by five boards of judges, each of --- was from different branches—writers, directors, actors, producers, and technicians.

- A) that / who
- B) where / what
- C) when / whom
- D) of which / which
- E) in which / whose



15. Web servers place files on your computer called 'cookies', some of --- may compromise your privacy by tracking the sites you visit, to enhance your browsing experience by permitting sites to remember your preferences.

- A) that
- B) where
- C) whose
- D) which
- E) whom



16. One of the processes --- materials are exchanged between a cell and its surroundings is called diffusion, a familiar example --- can be the way a flower's scent swiftly permeates a room's still air.

- A) when / that
- B) whereby / of which
- C) where / of whom
- D) why / whose
- E) which / who



Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Catherine wheel is a form of firework ---- of a powder-filled spiral tube with a pin through the centre ---- a show of sparkles and coloured flame when lit.

- A) consisted / produced
- B) having consisted / being produced
- C) consisting / producing
- D) having been consisted / to produce
- E) to consist / to be produced



2. Madame Tussauds is a wax museum, ---- in 1835, has inspired copycat museums in major cities worldwide, ---- the waxworks of renowned and historical persons are shown, as well as popular film and television characters.

- A) founding / where
- B) to found / that
- C) founded / which
- D) to have founded / whom
- E) having been founded / in which



3. Gestalt psychology, ---- with Max Wertheimer's work, is a school of thought ---- examines the human mind and behaviour as a whole.

- A) originating / who
- B) originated / which
- C) to have been originated / whose
- D) having originated / that
- E) to be originating / where



4. Biological, genetics, and individual temperament are the most internal factors ---- a child's self-regulation ability, ---- promotes learning, good behaviour, getting along with others, and independence.

- A) influenced / that
- B) having influenced / through which
- C) influencing / which
- D) to be influenced / where
- E) to influence / in which



5. ---- in the fourth century B.C., the famous library of Alexandria, Egypt, served as the intellectual and cultural centre of the ancient Hellenistic world, ---- Plato, Aristotle, Homer, and Herodotus studied and taught.

- A) Built / where
- B) Building / in which
- C) Having built / whom
- D) Having been built / that
- E) Being built / by which



6. Brecht, widely ---- as the founder of the 'epic theatre', was a dramatist and a theatrical producer ---- a new theory of 'theatrical alienation'.

- A) acknowledging / developed
- B) acknowledged / developing
- C) having acknowledged / having developed
- D) being acknowledged / to develop
- E) to have acknowledged / having been developed



7. A strawberry magnolia dessert, highly ---- in both Turkish and foreign cuisine, is made up of custard, biscuits, and fresh strawberries.

- A) having appreciated
- B) to be appreciated
- C) appreciating
- D) to have been appreciated
- E) appreciated



8. Glass blowing is a glass-forming process ---- expanding molten glass with a blowpipe to make a glass bubble then ---- into glassware for functional or artistic purposes.

- A) involved / to mold
- B) to involve / molding
- C) having involved / being molded
- D) being involved / to be molded
- E) involving / molded





9. --- to the communication and interaction between a human and a machine via a user interface, 'human-machine interaction' has attracted growing attention in recent years.

- A) Referring
- B) To be referred
- C) Having referred
- D) Referred
- E) To refer



10. --- strength, balance, and agility, windsurfing is a combination of sailing and surfing --- on a sailboard.

- A) Having required / performing
- B) Required / having performed
- C) Requiring / performed
- D) To require / being performed
- E) Being required / having performed



11. Studying in a foreign country is a huge decision --- a lot of benefits, but it also offers an array of problems, which is why a comprehensive analysis must be the first thing --- before making a final decision.

- A) to bring / to do
- B) having brought / doing
- C) bringing / to be done
- D) being brought / having done
- E) brought / to have done



12. Flip charts are the most effective visual aids --- during a presentation when stating concepts you want to retain in front of the audience or for later reference.

- A) utilising
- B) to be utilised
- C) having utilised
- D) to utilise
- E) to have been utilised



13. Although material culture is the primary method --- archaeologists examine ancient societies, learning how to interpret it from a human perspective is one of their most crucial tasks ---.

- A) in which / carrying out
- B) that / to have carried out
- C) which / being carried out
- D) by which / to carry out
- E) on which / having carried out



14. Since communicative language teaching intends to provide students with real-life scenarios --- they can use their language abilities to communicate in the real world, it is probably the most prevalent approach --- English.

- A) that / teaching
- B) which / to have taught
- C) by which / taught
- D) where / to teach
- E) in which / to be taught



15. Amelia Earhart, --- as an American aviator, made history in 1928 when she became the first woman --- across the Atlantic Ocean as part of a three-person crew.

- A) to be known / flying
- B) to know / having flown
- C) known / to fly
- D) having been known / flown
- E) being known / to be flying



16. Determining the age of a tree is called 'dendrochronology', and in order to measure the age of a tree, the best way --- is to count its rings, named 'tree-ring dating'.

- A) having employed
- B) to be employed
- C) to have employed
- D) employed
- E) to be employing



Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Children learn the language --- to them and reinforce the unique features that are characteristic of the dialect ---. (2021 - YDT)

- A) speaking / being used
- B) to be spoken / to use
- C) spoken / used
- D) being spoken / using
- E) to speak / to be used



2. --- as the main shipping route between the Indian and Pacific Oceans, Singapore --- traders from China, India, and Europe for years. (2020 - YDT)

- A) To be served / had attracted
- B) Being served / would be attracting
- C) To serve / will have been attracting
- D) Serving / has been attracting
- E) Served / was attracting



3. Brain death happens when the brain shows no signs of any activity, --- machines are keeping the heart and lungs working. (2019 - YDT)

- A) even if
- B) in case
- C) because
- D) until
- E) after



4. While artificial intelligence (AI) --- rapidly from just being a calculator to being productive, it --- increasingly significant in academic fields as well as current business operations.

- A) is shifting / is becoming
- B) will shift / has been becoming
- C) has shifted / became
- D) shifted / had became
- E) was shifting / was becoming



5. A popular coffee brand --- olive oil-infused coffee beverages in Italy this month and --- to launch them in the US, the UK, Japan, and the Middle East later this year.

- A) has been rolling out / has planned
- B) is rolling out / will plan
- C) rolls out / was planning
- D) rolled out / had been planning
- E) has rolled out / is planning



6. Bees are responsible for pollinating crops, which --- produce many seeds, nuts, fruits, vegetables, and berries that we --- on for our daily diet.

- A) help / rely
- B) are helping / are relying
- C) have helped / have relied
- D) helped / relied
- E) have been helping / will rely



7. Agriculture manure producers --- bioassays on the final product since lab testing --- inconclusive as to whether the finished product will cause herbicide harm.

- A) can conduct / must be
- B) may conduct / ought to be
- C) used to conduct / could be
- D) should conduct / might be
- E) had to / would be



8. Oral bacteria --- the blood and activate markers of immune activity implicated in rheumatoid arthritis, supporting the idea that gum disease --- to the painful joint condition.

- A) can reach / may contribute
- B) could reach / would have contributed
- C) would reach / could have contributed
- D) is able to reach / has to contribute
- E) might reach / had better contribute



## CONSOLIDATION

9. While researchers thought that a huge dust blob travelling with comet 108P/Ciffreo ---- a separate object at first, later other scientists suggested it ---- particles launched off the comet.

- A) must be / might be
- B) used to be / would have been
- C) could be / might have been
- D) can be / may be
- E) would be / will be



10. An autonomous vehicle ---- without human intervention, and a human passenger ---- to control the car at any moment or even to be inside the vehicle at all.

- A) has been operated / does not require
- B) operates / has not required
- C) is operated / is not required
- D) is operating / is not going to be required
- E) is being operated / will not be required



11. Although wheat and rice ---- in much greater numbers around the world, oat ---- significant attention in recent decades due to its high content of dietary fibres, phytochemicals, and nutritional value.

- A) have been consumed / attracts
- B) are consuming / has been attracted
- C) consume / is attracting
- D) will be consumed / has been attracting
- E) are consumed / has attracted



12. Unlike other renewable energy sources, such as wind and solar electricity, geothermal energy ---- as a dependable and consistent energy source as it ---- by day or night.

- A) has been viewed / will not affect
- B) is viewed / is not affected
- C) has viewed / has not been affected
- D) will be viewed / is not affecting
- E) views / does not affect



13. As transportation is ---- factor affecting our physical and mental health and the air we breathe, the engineering industry works on new transportation systems in order to make commuting healthier and ---- environmentally damaging.

- A) a significant / less
- B) more significant / the most
- C) the most significant / more
- D) a more significant / the least
- E) significant / little



14. Not only has the global population more than doubled in the last 50 years, but the average person today consumes nearly twice ---- much seafood ---- they did half a century ago.

- A) so / that
- B) so / as
- C) as / as
- D) such / that
- E) more / than



15. Children learn ---- when they are actively engaged with their surroundings and try a variety of activities, so playing in a secure and fun atmosphere makes this process ---- easier for them.

- A) well / more
- B) better / by far
- C) the best / a lot
- D) good / a bit
- E) best / much



16. Particularly in cities, there is an overwhelming amount of traffic, and people almost compete with ---- while travelling ----.

- A) each other / nowhere
- B) other / anywhere
- C) other one / anytime
- D) one another / somewhere
- E) the others / every time



## EXERCISES – RELATIVE CLAUSES

### Exercise A

1. Researchers who work at various universities in the USA published an article in scientific journals claiming that Saturn had another large moon in the distant past.
2. We use some pills which discover the painful area of the body as a result of chemical processes to relieve the pain in our bodies.
3. Horses, whose extraordinary ability to sleep standing up protects them against predators in the wild, have five different sleep stages, some light and some deep.
4. The ancient city of Myndos has been unearthed on Rabbit Island, which is close to the shore.
5. 3.300 BC is an estimated year when writing was invented.
6. The reason why users choose mobile apps is to make their lives easier and find solutions to their problems.

### Exercise B

1. For long-lasting friendships, it is important to find someone safe with whom you can share your thoughts and feelings.
2. Researchers especially focused on the speed at which the brain readjusted its activity to treat unknown words.
3. Electricity is an important energy source on which we depend to run civilization.
4. China is Saudi Arabia's main client from which it imports 70 billion dollars worth of oil per year.
5. Nannies must commit to making a positive difference in the lives of the children for whom they care.

### Exercise C

1. whose
2. which
3. which
4. where
5. which
6. who
7. why
8. which / that

### Exercise D

1. The Lycians were considered an important part of the maritime trade carried out on the Aegean and Mediterranean coasts in the world of that day.
2. The olive, growing intensively in the Mediterranean basin and living for 1,000–3,000 years, is defined as an "immortal tree" and its oil as "liquid gold" due to its long life.
3. The platypus, having existed for about 100 million years, is an unusual animal with many features.
4. Maglev trains, travelling on rails but in the air, thanks to the electromagnetic force, are only used in China, Japan, and South Korea today.
5. According to various sources and documents, copper was the first metal to be used in 8000–7000 BC in the Anatolian region.
6. At the end of the day, everybody needs somewhere to rest and somebody to talk to peacefully.
7. Money is the only means to be utilised for our needs in today's world, unlike ancient times when different items such as sea shells, animals, and products were used.

### Exercise E

1. During the Renaissance period, which began in Europe, incredible progress was made in science and technology, and the value of human beings increased.
2. Greenland, which is the world's largest island, is located in the coldest part of the Northern Hemisphere, in the north polar region.
3. Thermal cameras, which detect heat in infrared wavelengths, not visible light, are used in many different areas, such as the military, mining, and search and rescue.
4. Pozzolan materials, such as volcanic ash which is found at the Pozzuoli site in the Bay of Naples, are thought to be key to the durability of ancient Roman structures that are still intact.
5. Plants, which face environmental pressures like never before, are thought to be trying to adapt to climate change based on molecular and biochemical networks in their cells.

## RELATIVE CLAUSES - TEST (1)

- |     |      |
|-----|------|
| 1.E | 9.A  |
| 2.A | 10.B |
| 3.C | 11.D |
| 4.D | 12.C |
| 5.E | 13.B |
| 6.D | 14.C |
| 7.B | 15.D |
| 8.C | 16.B |

## RELATIVE CLAUSES - TEST (2)

- |     |      |
|-----|------|
| 1.C | 9.A  |
| 2.E | 10.C |
| 3.D | 11.C |
| 4.C | 12.B |
| 5.A | 13.D |
| 6.B | 14.D |
| 7.E | 15.C |
| 8.E | 16.B |

## CONSOLIDATION

- |     |      |
|-----|------|
| 1.C | 9.C  |
| 2.D | 10.C |
| 3.A | 11.E |
| 4.A | 12.B |
| 5.E | 13.A |
| 6.A | 14.C |
| 7.D | 15.E |
| 8.A | 16.D |

## ÖRNEK SORU VİDEOLARI



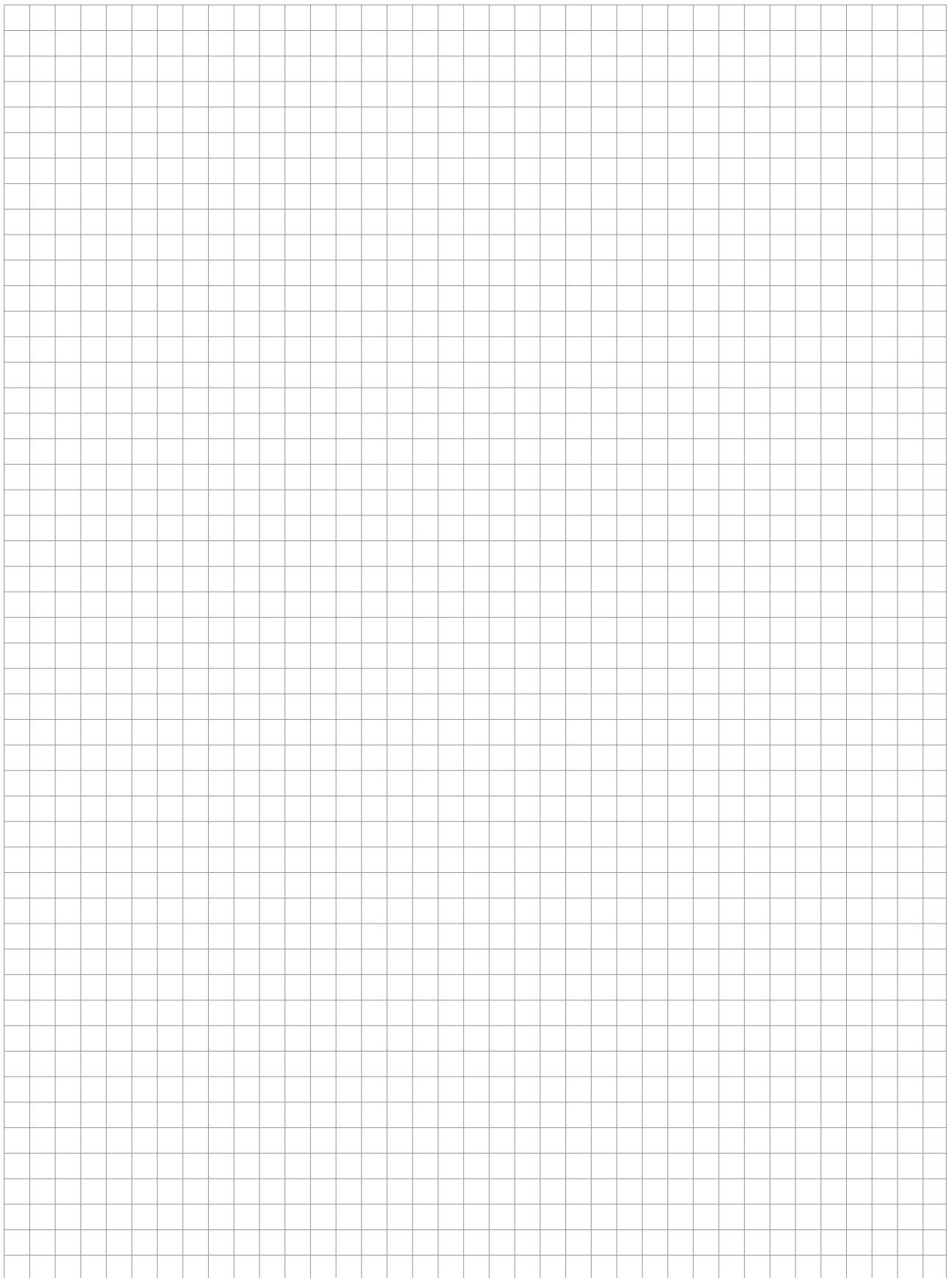
Video 8.13



Video 8.14



Video 8.15





ORTAÖĞRETİM  
GENEL MÜDÜRLÜĞÜ

# CONJUNCTIONS & TRANSITION WORDS

UNIT  
9



## Conjunctions & Transition Words

### CONTENT

- |                              |   |                         |
|------------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| 1. Coordinating Conjunctions | 4. Concession and Contrast                      | 7. Paired Conjunctions  |
| 2. Cause and Effect          | 5. Additional Support or Evidence               | 8. Inversion            |
| 3. Purpose                   | 6. Similarity, Explanation, and Exemplification | 9. Reduction of Clauses |

### Bu ünite de aşağıdaki konuları öğreneceksiniz:

- **Coordinating Conjunctions**

and, but, so, nor, yet, for

- **Cause and Effect**

A) Conjunctions: because, seeing that, for, it's because ... that, as, seeing as, in that, for the reason that, since, being that, now that, given that, inasmuch as, being as, on the grounds that, so / such ... that

B) Prepositional Phrases: as a result of, thanks to, as a consequence of, on account of, because of, on (the) grounds of, due to, in view of, owing to, in / by virtue of

C) Transitional Words and Phrases: therefore, thereby, so, as a result, hence, accordingly, that's why, as a consequence, thus, consequently, for this reason, on this / that account

- **Purpose**

A) Conjunctions: so that, in the event that, in case, in order that, for fear that, lest

B) Prepositional Phrases: (not) to, in order (not) to, so as (not) to, for the purpose of, with a view to, with the aim of, for fear of, in the event of

- **Concession and Contrast**

A) Conjunctions: although, much as, even though, much though, though, adjective / adverb + as, whereas, adjective / adverb + though, while, however + adjective / adverb, whilst, no matter + question word, even if, regardless of + question word

B) Prepositional Phrases: despite, unlike, in spite of, in contrast with, for all, in contrast to, notwithstanding, contrary to, regardless of, as opposed to, irrespective of, rather than, different from, instead of

C) Transitional Words and Phrases: however, still, quite the contrary, nevertheless, but still, in contrast, nonetheless, yet still, (on the one hand) ... on the other hand, notwithstanding, but ... anyway, instead, but, not ... but rather, even so, yet, on the contrary, all the same

- **Additional Support or Evidence**

A) Transitional Words and Phrases: besides, furthermore, additionally, moreover, in addition, what's more

B) Prepositional Phrases: as well as, besides, with / along with, apart from, in addition to, aside from

- **Similarity, Explanation, and Exemplification**

A) Transitional Words and Phrases: likewise, similarly, that is, that is to say, namely, in other words, for example, for instance, to illustrate

B) Prepositional Phrases: such as, like

- **Paired Conjunctions**

both ... and ..., neither ... nor ..., hardly ... when ..., whether ... or ..., not only ... but also ..., scarcely ... when ..., either ... or ..., no sooner ... than ..., barely ... when ...

- **Inversion**

hardly ever, not until / not till, only then / only later, hardly / scarcely / barely ... when, seldom, not since, only by / only with, on no account, as, only if, not only ... but also, under any circumstances, than, only when, no sooner ... than, under no circumstances

- **Reduction of Clauses**

A) Adverbial Clauses: before, after, when, while, because

B) Time Clauses: after, before, while, when, since, until, as soon as, once

C) Reason Clauses: because, as, since

D) Conditional: if, unless, as if, whether ... or not

E) Concession Clauses: although, though



## CONJUNCTIONS & TRANSITION WORDS

Bağlaçlar ve geçiş kelimeleri, farklı şekil ve anlamlara sahip cümleler oluşturmak için kullanılabilen, yazıya çeşitlilik katan kelime ve kelime öbekleridir. Bu kelime ve yapılar farklı şekillerde kullanılsa da her ikisi de cümleler (sentences) ve cümle parçaları / cümlecikler (clauses) arasındaki bağlantıyı gösterir. Bağlaçlar bilgi eklemek, zıtlık oluşturmak veya karşılaştırmak, sırayı göstermek, bir örnek vermek veya başka bir ilişkiyi göstermek için iki cümlecği birleştirir. Öte yandan geçiş kelimeleri aynı işleve sahiptir ancak cümlecikleri değil cümleleri ve paragrafları birleştirir. YDT ve benzeri sınavlarda hemen hemen tüm soru türlerinde sıklıkla kullanıldığı için bu konunun iyice anlaşılması faydalı olacaktır.

### 1. Coordinating Conjunctions

and

➤ Aynı anlama sahip sözcükleri birleştirir ve bu sözcüklerin her ikisi de olumlu ya da her ikisi de olumsuz olmalıdır. Ayrıca, neden sonuç ilişkisi bildirir ve olayları oluş sırası ile anlatırken kullanılır.



Video 9.1

- Joanna possessed all of the necessary qualifications to become an effective manager, **and** she was promoted.

but / yet

➤ “Fakat, ama, ancak” anlamında kullanılır ve zıtlık belirten sözcükleri bağlamak için kullanılır. İki zıtlık belirten cümleyi bağladığında kendinden önce virgül gelir.

- Patience and determination are painful, **but / yet** they will eventually bring you rewards.

➤ “But” “fakat, ama, ancak” anlamlarının yanı sıra “hariç, dışında” anlamlarında da kullanılır.

- I have read all of the books in the series **but** the last one which has not been released yet.
- Everyone **but** Kyle noticed that there was tension between the boss and the manager.

or

➤ “Yoksa, aksi takdirde” anlamı vermek için de kullanılır ve iki cümleyi bağladığında kendinden önce virgül gelir.

- Do not forget to pack matches and flashlights in your camping bag, **or** we will have to spend the night in the dark.

so

➤ “Bu yüzden, bundan dolayı” anlamında kullanılır ve neden-sonuç belirtir. İki cümleyi bağladığında kendisinden önce virgül gelir.

- Water is necessary for the kidneys to function, **so** it is recommended to drink water frequently during the day.
- It is very important to save electricity and water, **so** we should teach our children to use them consciously.

nor

➤ “Ne ..., ne de ...” anlamında kullanılır. İki cümleyi bağlamak için kullanıldığında ilk cümle olumsuz olur veya olumsuz anlamda bir fiil içerir ve “nor”un olduğu ikinci cümle devrik olur.

- My mother does not consume healthy food, **nor** does she do any exercise.
- Vegan people refuse to eat any kind of meat, **nor** do they consume animal-based products.

for

➤ “Çünkü” anlamında kullanılır ve iki cümleyi bağladığında kendinden önce virgül gelir.

- The musician changed the strings of the guitar, **for** the strings were so worn out.
- Fruit juice should not be consumed as an alternative to fruit, **for** it has more sugar than fruit and less fibre.

➤ “And” ve “or” iki cümleyi bağlamanın haricinde iki veya daha fazla sözcüğü birleştirmek için de kullanılır.

- She completed her work quickly **and** efficiently, impressing her boss with her productivity.
- The bookshelf in my living room is filled with classic novels **and** travel guides from all around the world.
- I am torn between watching a movie tonight **or** going for a walk to enjoy the beautiful weather outside.

➤ “Also” daha önce bahsedilen bir şeyi vurgulamak veya yeni bir bilgi eklemek için kullanılır. Hem iki cümleyi anlamca birbirine bağlayan bir geçiş sözcüğü hem de cümle ortasında zarf olarak kullanılır.

- The novel provides a vivid portrayal of life in the 19<sup>th</sup> century, and it **also** offers insights into the social and political issues of the time.
- The new software improves the efficiency of the system; **also**, it enhances the user experience with its intuitive interface.

## 2. Cause and Effect

### A. Conjunctions

Bu bağlaçlar, neden ifade eden yan cümleler ile sonuç bildiren temel cümleleri bağlamak için kullanılır. Temel cümle ile yan cümle arasında zaman uyumu olmak zorunda değildir, ancak anlam bütünlüğü olması gerekir. Genel olarak “nedeniyle, -den dolayı, sebebiyle” anlamlarına gelirler. Bu bağlaçlardan sonra cümle gelir. Bağlaçlar cümlelerin başında kullanıldığında iki cümle arasına virgül konarak cümleler ayrılır.



Video 9.2

because	seeing that / as	for	it's because ... that
as	seeing as	in that	for the reason that
since	being that	now that	given that
inasmuch as	being as	on the grounds that	so / such ... that

#### because

**Cause:** They want to avoid the risk of landslides in these areas.

**Effect:** The locals levelled the sloping land in the form of steps and terraced it.

- The locals levelled the sloping land in the form of steps and terraced it **because** they wanted to avoid the risk of landslides in these areas.
- **Because** the locals wanted to avoid the risk of landslides in these areas, they levelled the sloping land in the form of steps and terraced it.

#### as

- **As** camels generally live in dry and dusty environments, their eyelashes are often particularly long.

#### since

- There are children who cannot go out during the day **since** they are allergic to the sun.

#### inasmuch as

- The woodcutter was unable to light a fire **inasmuch as** the woods that had been under the rain for a long time were wet.

#### seeing that / as

- **Seeing that / as** the hours when people leave work are the rush hours of traffic, it may take at least two hours longer than usual to go from one place to another.

#### being that / as

- **Being that / as** it is tough to find a job in less developed areas, people want to move to big cities.

#### for

🔹 Cümlelerin başında yer alamaz; onun yerine cümle başında “because” veya “since” gibi bağlaçlar kullanılmalıdır.

- I do not prefer going on holiday alone, **for** my English is not good enough.
- **For / Because / Since** my English is not good enough, I do not prefer going on holiday alone.

#### in that

🔹 “Çünkü, bakımından” anlamlarına gelir ve cümle ortasında kullanılır.

- The most important basis for the treatment of diabetes is a healthy diet **in that** foods are the main source of blood sugar.

#### now that

🔹 “Şimdi artık ... olduğuna göre” anlamında kullanılır. Fiili geçmiş zamanda olan bir cümle ile kullanılamaz.

- We can proceed with the meeting **now that** all the board members are ready in the meeting room.

#### on the grounds that

🔹 “Gerekçesiyle” anlamında kullanılır.

- The project was rejected by the CEO of the company **on the grounds that** it would be too costly.

## it's because ... that

❶ “Sebebiyle, -den dolayı, yüzünden” anlamlarına gelir.

- It's **because** more goods can be produced in many areas compared to the past **that** we have a higher standard of living.

## for the reason that

- Black clothes become hotter in summer **for the reason that** the colour black absorbs all the light.

## given that

- The re-election of the old school president is shocking, **given that** he has not kept any of his promises.

## so ... that

❶ Ana cümlede ifade edilen eylem veya durumun sonucu yan cümlede verilir. Cümlelerin arasında zaman uyumu olmak zorunda değildir.

### so + adjective / adverb + that

- The performance of the dancers was **so** fascinating **that** the audience gave a standing ovation for minutes at the end of the show.
- At the conference, the speaker was speaking **so** fast **that** everyone had difficulty in understanding.

### so + few / little / many / much + (noun) + that

- There were **so few** apples in the fridge **that** my plan to make an apple pie became a dream.
- After a very tiring day, James has had **so little** rest **that** he does not know how to get to work tomorrow.
- There is **so much** edible salt **that** people get confused about which one is healthier.

### so + adjective + a(n) + noun + that

- It was **so** thick a sweater **that** it kept me very warm, and I never got cold.

### so + adjective / adverb + as to + infinitive

- The song that the composer is playing is **so** beautiful **as to** take you to different worlds.

## such ... that

❶ Ana cümlede ifade edilen eylem veya durumun sonucu yan cümlede verilir. Cümlelerin arasında zaman uyumu olmak zorunda değildir.

### such + a(n) + adjective + noun (singular / countable) + that

- Mozart was **such a** great composer **that** he lifted chamber music to new heights of artistic achievement.

### such + adjective + uncountable noun + that

- It was **such** surprising news **that** everyone stayed where they were.

### such + adjective + noun (plural / countable) + that

- The company has **such** promising projects **that** everyone wants to buy some of its shares.

### such + a lot of / a few / a little + noun + that

- Most of the cities in the south of the country have had **such** little snow **that** they may experience a water shortage in summer.

### such + adjective + noun + as to + infinitive

- The singer composed **such** an impressive song for the national basketball team **as to** sing in all matches for years.

❶ “So ... that” ve “such ... that” yapıları devrik cümle ile de kullanılabilir.

- **So exhausted was she after the long hike that** she fell asleep as soon as her head hit the pillow.
- **So quickly did the runner finish the race that** he broke the previous record by several seconds.
- **Such a difficult maths problem was assigned by the teacher that** even the top students in the class could not solve it.

## B. Prepositional Phrases

Bu yapılardan sonra isim, zamir veya isim-fiil (gerund) gelir. Cümlelerin başında kullanıldığında kendinden sonra gelen cümleden virgülle ayrılır.

as a result of	thanks to	+	noun, pronoun, gerund, noun clause,	main clause
as a consequence of	on account of			
because of	on (the) grounds of			
due to	in view of			
owing to	in / by virtue of			

### as a result of

**Cause:** Global warming means the gradual heating of the Earth's surface.

**Effect:** Both the polar ice caps and mountain glaciers are melting.

- **As a result of** global warming, both the polar ice caps and mountain glaciers are melting.
- Both the polar ice caps and mountain glaciers are melting **as a result of** global warming.



Video 9.3

### as a consequence of

- **As a consequence of** the sinking of the *Titanic*, the ships were required to carry enough lifeboats for everyone on board. **because of**

### 🔍 “-den dolayı, yüzünden, nedeniyle” anlamına gelir.

**Cause:** Social media has the most powerful marketing channel impact.

**Effect:** Almost 90% of marketers have increased their social marketing efforts.

- **Because of** the impact of social media as the most powerful marketing channel, almost 90% of marketers have increased their social marketing efforts.
- Almost 90% of marketers have increased their social marketing efforts **because of** the impact of social media as the most powerful marketing channel.

### due to

- **Due to** the meticulous security measures, there were no problems throughout the concert.

### owing to

- **Owing to** the low ratings of the series every week, the channel decided to cancel it.

### thanks to

- **Thanks to** artificial intelligence technologies, companies can predict what products customers want to buy based on their purchase histories.

### on account of

- Flights to all directions were cancelled **on account of** the stormy and foggy weather in the region.

### on (the) grounds of

- **On the grounds of** their age, the couple's application for adoption was rejected.

### in view of

- The successful musician announced that she took a break from music for a while **in view of** the problem with her vocal cords.

### in / by virtue of

- **In / By virtue of** his scientific imagination, Leonardo da Vinci helped revolutionise the Renaissance with groundbreaking inventions, such as the parachute and flying machines.

## C. Transitional Words and Phrases

Neden-sonuç ilişkisi kuran sözcük ya da sözcük gruplarıdır. “Bu yüzden, bu sebeple, bu nedenle, böylece, dolayısıyla, onun için” anlamlarına gelirler. Bu sözcük ya da sözcük gruplarının büyük bir çoğunluğu iki cümle arasında kullanılır ve sonuç cümlesinin başında yer alır. Birinci cümle sonuna nokta yerine noktalı virgül konarak da ikinci cümleye devam edilebilir.

therefore	thereby	so	as a result
hence	accordingly	that's why	as a consequence
thus	consequently	for this reason	on this / that account

### therefore

- Many climate scientists are concerned that our impact on the climate could result in abrupt change. **Therefore**, CO<sub>2</sub> reductions must be taken seriously right away.
- Many climate scientists are concerned that our impact on the climate could result in abrupt change; **therefore**, CO<sub>2</sub> reductions must be taken seriously right away.
- Many climate scientists are concerned that our impact on the climate could result in abrupt change. CO<sub>2</sub> reductions must, **therefore**, be taken seriously right away.

### hence

- The precision and efficiency of 3D printing have made it a powerful tool for various industries. **Hence**, its popularity and applications are steadily increasing.
- An unmanned spacecraft designed by NASA encountered a critical malfunction in its engine and hence could not continue its mission as planned.
- Patients with certain medical conditions may require alternative treatments that differ from conventional methods, **hence the need** for personalised care plans.

### thus

- The formation of canyons is more common in arid regions. **Thus**, desert areas are more likely to feature canyons than other climates.
- Eating healthy provides essential nutrients and energy for the body, and one can thus improve overall physical and mental well-being by making conscious food choices.
- Studying geography provides students with a better understanding of the world around them, **thus increasing** their awareness of different environments and societies.

### thereby

- Adults of all ages should engage in regular physical activity, eat a healthier diet, get enough sleep, and thereby reduce their risk of developing heart disease.
- When rivers overflow their banks, wetlands have the capacity to hold or even absorb the excess water, **thereby helping** to control flooding.

### accordingly

- Antioxidants are renowned for their ability to protect cells from the damage that free radicals cause. **Accordingly**, incorporating antioxidant-rich foods into your diet may have numerous health benefits.

### consequently

- Sharks' bodies are made of cartilage, which gives them a flexible and agile form. **Consequently**, they are able to move more quickly and efficiently through the water.

### that's why

- Throughout the life cycle, Omega-3 fatty acids are required for growth and development. **That's why** all humans should include them in their diets.

# CONJUNCTIONS & TRANSITION WORDS

## for this reason

- Tropical mosquitoes are carriers of many deadly diseases; **for this reason**, it is important to take measures to prevent their bites.

## as a result

- The organisms in an ecosystem interact with each other in different ways, and organisms can also move from one ecosystem to another. **As a result**, establishing the boundaries of protection for a specific ecosystem would probably be challenging.

## as a consequence

- Machines are becoming increasingly advanced in their ability to perform tasks traditionally done by humans. **As a consequence**, many workers are concerned about the possibility of job displacement.

## on this / that account

- Extreme sports can be dangerous and require a high level of skill and experience. **On this account**, the decision to engage in them should not be taken lightly.
- Tree pruning helps maintain the healthy and attractive appearance of trees and should be done regularly to promote their growth and longevity **on that account**.

## 3. Purpose

### A. Conjunctions

Bu bağlaçlar amaç bildirir ve ana cümle ile yan cümleyi bağlamak için kullanılır. Bu cümleler arasında zaman uyumu bulunmalıdır. Video 9.4



so that	in order that	for fear that	lest	+ clause
---------	---------------	---------------	------	----------

## so that / in order that

“Böylece, için, diye, -mesi için” anlamlarına gelir. Ana cümle ve yan cümle arasında zaman uyumu aşağıdaki gibi sağlanır:

PRESENT		
Main Clause	Conjunctions	Subordinate Clause
Simple Present Present Continuous Present Perfect Present Perfect Continuous Simple Future	+ so that / in order that +	Simple Present can may should will / will be able to

- Greenhouses are designed to regulate temperature and humidity levels for plants **so that** they can thrive in an optimal environment.
- Reforestation efforts have been undertaken **in order that** future generations will be able to benefit from the environmental and economic advantages that forests provide.

PAST		
Main Clause	Conjunctions	Subordinate Clause
Simple Past Past Perfect	+ so that / in order that +	could might should would / would be able to

- A group of scientists conducted extensive research on the effects of caffeine on the human brain **so that** they would be able to create a medicine to enhance cognitive performance.
- World governments funded several preservation programmes to protect cultural heritage sites **in order that** they could be experienced by generations to come.

- ❶ “Should” hem present hem de past durumlarda “so that” ve “in order that” yapıları ile kullanıldığında cümleye “zayıf bir olasılık” (olur da ...) anlamı verir.

■ Adults often keep their medicines in locked cabinets or drawers **so that** children should not reach or see them.

### “So that” Expressing Purpose or “So (that)” Expressing Result

- ❶ Sonuç bildiren “so” bağlacı “so that” olarak kullanıldığında amaç bildiren “so that” ile ayırımına dikkat etmeliyiz.

■ You should avoid contact with people who have colds or are sick with other infections, **so (that)** you can prevent yourself from becoming ill. (**expressing result = therefore**)

■ You should avoid contact with people who have colds or are sick with other infections **so that** you can prevent yourself from becoming ill. (**expressing purpose = in order that**)

- ❶ Amaç bildiren “so that” ile past tense kullanılmaz, ancak past modal (**would / could / would be able to**) kullanılabilir.

■ After graduating from medical school, he obtained additional training and certifications **so that** he would become a successful surgeon. (**expressing purpose**)

■ After graduating from medical school, he obtained additional training and certifications, **so (that)** he became a successful surgeon. (**expressing result**)

- ❶ Amaç bildiren “so that” ile “was / were able to” kullanılmaz.

■ She properly prepared her presentation **so that / in order that** she could get her ideas across and succeeded in making an impact on the audience. (**expressing purpose**)

■ She properly prepared her presentation, **so (that)** she was able to get her ideas across and succeeded in making an impact on the audience. (**expressing result**)

- ❶ Amaç bildiren “so that” cümlelerin başında da ortasında da kullanılabilir. Ancak sonuç bildiren “so that” cümlelerin başına getirilemez.

■ **So that** radioactive wastes can be eliminated safely, they must be kept in appropriate containers and transported to a designated disposal site.

### for fear that

- ❶ “Korkusuyla” anlamına gelir.

#### Present Tense + for fear that + may / will / should

■ Environmentalists advocate reducing carbon emissions and transitioning to renewables **for fear that** continued reliance on fossil fuels may lead to irreversible damage to the planet.

#### Past Tense + for fear that + might / should / would

■ A great number of countries adopted strict regulations and safety protocols **for fear that** nuclear power plants might pose a risk to public safety.

### lest

- ❶ “Diye, olmasın diye, korkusu ile” anlamlarına gelir. Cümle yapısı olarak olumlu ancak anlam olarak olumsuz bir anlama sahiptir.

■ The crew members of a vessel need to ensure that all passengers are seated properly before setting sail **lest an unfortunate accident should occur**. (Talihsiz bir kaza olmasın diye ...)

■ The crew members of a vessel need to ensure that all passengers are seated properly before setting sail **in case an unfortunate accident may occur**. (Talihsiz bir kaza olur diye ...)

- ❶ “Lest” subjunctive (omitted should) yapısı ile de kullanılabilir.

■ Andy keeps his voice low while talking on the phone **lest** he wake up (= should wake up) the baby sleeping in the next room.

## CONJUNCTIONS & TRANSITION WORDS

### B. Prepositional Phrases

Bu yapılar ana cümle ile amaç bildiren ifadeleri bağlamak için kullanılır.

in order (not) to so as (not) to (not) to	+ bare infinitive	for the purpose of with a view to with the aim of for fear of in the event of	+ gerund noun
---	-------------------	---	---------------

#### in order (not) to / so as (not) to / (not) to

► “-(me)mek / -(ma)mak amacıyla, -(me)mek / -(ma)mak için” anlamlarına gelir.

- Take frequent screen breaks during your workday **in order to / so as to / to** reduce your risk of developing computer vision syndrome.
- Take frequent screen breaks during your workday **in order not to / so as not to / not to** increase your risk of developing computer vision syndrome.



Video 9.5

#### with a view to / with the aim of

► “-mek / -mak amacıyla, -mek / -mak için” anlamlarına gelir.

- With the aim of / With a view to** maintaining a healthy weight, many people make it a habit of eating healthy, exercising regularly, and getting enough sleep.

#### for fear of

► “Korkusuyla, korkusundan, -den korktuğundan” anlamına gelir.

- The couple had to be very quiet while carrying out their chores in the apartment **for fear of** waking the baby up.  
( = The couple had to be very quiet while carrying out their chores in the apartment for fear that they might wake the baby up.)
- For fear of** missing the last train, he hurriedly left the café and sprinted towards the station.  
( = For fear that he might miss the last train, he hurriedly left the café and sprinted towards the station.)

#### for the purpose of

► “Üzere, amacıyla, gayesiyle” anlamlarına gelir.

- For the purpose of** having a high-paying career, many young people are planning to pursue a degree in the fields of STEM.  
( = For the purpose that they could have a high-paying career, many young people are planning to pursue a degree in the fields of STEM.)

## 4. Concession and Contrast

### A. Conjunctions

although	much as	+ clause
even though	much though	
though	adjective / adverb + as	
whereas	adjective / adverb + though	
while	however + adjective / adverb	
whilst	no matter + question word	
even if	regardless of + question word	

Bu bağlaçlar ana cümle ile yan cümleyi zıt veya çelişkili durumlarda bağlamak için kullanılırlar.

#### although / even though / though

► Bu bağlaçlar “-e rağmen” anlamına gelirler. Zıt durumları ifade etmek için kullanılırlar.

- Soil erosion is often caused by poor agricultural practices **although / even though / though** it can also be triggered by natural phenomena such as severe storms, flooding, and wildfires.
- Although / Even though / Though** all young planets have rings, Saturn’s are the most prominent and easily visible, even with small telescopes.



Video 9.6



❶ “**Though**” cümle sonunda “but / yet” anlamında da kullanılır.

- The weather forecast predicted rain for the weekend. We are still planning to go camping, **though**.
- The weather forecast predicted rain for the weekend, **but / yet** we are still planning to go camping.

**whereas / while / whilst**

❶ “-iken” anlamına gelirler. Bu bağlaçlar zıt anlam ifade eden cümleleri bağlamak için kullanılır. Genellikle farklı öznelerin birbirinden farklı ya da zıt özellikleri karşılaştırılırken kullanılırlar.

- **Whereas / While / Whilst** infants are born with some very useful survival reflexes, they are still strikingly helpless due largely to an underdeveloped brain cortex.
- Wooden sandals and clogs protect the feet from burning hot sand and spiky plants **whereas / while / whilst** leather shoes offer protection from all types of weather in Africa.

**even if**

❶ “-se / -sa bile” ve “-e rağmen” anlamlarında kullanılır.

- **Even if** you cannot afford solar panels for your rooftop, there are still many ways to support renewable energy and reduce your carbon footprint.

**much as / much though**

❶ “Her ne kadar ... ise de” anlamına gelir ve “although” bağlacı ile kullanımları benzerdir.

- **Much as / Much though** technology has improved our lives in many ways, it has also brought new challenges and concerns regarding issues like privacy and security.

**adjective / adverb + as**

**adjective / adverb + though**

❶ “... olduysa da” anlamında kullanılır.

- **Cautious as / though** drivers are on the road, there is always a risk of accidents occurring due to factors beyond their control.

**however + adjective / adverb**

**no matter + question word**

**regardless of + question word**

❶ “**However**” ve “**no matter**” aynı anlamı taşıyan zıtlık bildiren bağlaçlardır. “... olduysa da, her ... olursa olsun” anlamlarına gelirler. “**Although / Though**” anlamlarına gelseler de daha güçlü bir vurguya sahiptirler.

- **However easy** a task may seem, it is important to follow the proper procedure to avoid mistakes and ensure the best outcome.
- **No matter how easy** a task may seem, it is important to follow the proper procedure to avoid mistakes and ensure the best outcome.
- ❶ “**No matter + question word**” yapısı “**whoever, whatever, wherever, whenever, whichever**” ya da “**regardless of who / what / where / when / which**” yapıları ile anlam olarak benzer kullanıma sahiptir.
- **Wherever** environmental conditions are suitable to regenerate and thrive, diverse forms of life will appear to take advantage of the natural resources available.
- **No matter where / Regardless of where** environmental conditions are suitable to regenerate and thrive, diverse forms of life will appear to take advantage of the natural resources available.
- **Whoever** conducts an experiment, its outcome does not change if the underlying conditions and variables remain the same.
- **No matter who / Regardless of who** conducts an experiment, its outcome does not change if the underlying conditions and variables remain the same.
- **However** punctual one tries to be, punctuality is not always guaranteed and can be especially difficult to maintain when life becomes hectic.
- **No matter how / Regardless of how** punctual one tries to be, punctuality is not always guaranteed and can be especially difficult to maintain when life becomes hectic.

## B. Prepositional Phrases

Bu yapılar, ana cümle ile yan cümleyi zıt veya çelişkili durumlarda bağlamak için kullanılır ve kendilerinden sonra isim veya isim fiil gelir.



Video 9.7

despite	unlike	+	noun, pronoun, gerund noun clause,	main clause
in spite of	in contrast with			
for all	in contrast to			
notwithstanding	contrary to			
regardless of	as opposed to			
irrespective of	rather than			
different from	instead of			

### despite / in spite of / for all

❶ Bu bağlaçlar “-e rağmen” anlamına gelirler. “Although” ile eş anlamlıdır.

- **Despite / In spite of / For all** being open to new ideas, many people were resistant to the changes of the Industrial Revolution.
- **Despite / In spite of / For all** the recent technological advancements in the fields of communication and information sharing, people in many parts of the world still lack basic access to resources.

### notwithstanding

❶ “-e rağmen” anlamında kullanılır ve gönderme yaptığı isimden sonra da kullanılabilir.

- **Notwithstanding** his success, Sir Arthur Conan Doyle’s literary output remains overshadowed by his Sherlock Holmes stories.
- His success **notwithstanding**, Sir Arthur Conan Doyle’s literary output remains overshadowed by his Sherlock Holmes stories.

### regardless of / irrespective of

❶ “... bakmaksızın, ... dikkate alınmadan” anlamlarına gelirler.

- **Regardless of / Irrespective of** what people may say, there is no one-size-fits-all solution to achieving success and fulfilment in life.
- **Regardless of / Irrespective of** the population of a region, the preservation of its environment and culture is essential to ensuring a sustainable future.

### in contrast with / in contrast to / contrary to / as opposed to

❶ “... nın aksine” anlamına gelirler. İki zıt nesneyi ya da durumu karşılaştırmak için kullanılırlar. Kendilerinden sonra “noun”, “noun phrase” ya da “noun clause” gelir.

- Avocados are high in healthy fats and low in carbohydrates **in contrast with / in contrast to / contrary to / as opposed to** other fruits.
- **In contrast with / In contrast to / Contrary to / As opposed to** previously held assumptions, cats can be trained to follow verbal commands and perform simple tasks.
- ❶ “**Contrary to**”, “contrary to popular / common belief” ve “contrary to all expectations” kullanımları ile yaygın bir şekilde kullanılır.
- **Contrary to** common belief, the Great Wall of China is not visible from space with the naked eye.
- **Contrary to** all expectations, the underdog team managed to win the championship title at the end of the season.

### different from / unlike

❶ “different from”, “... den farklı olarak”; “unlike”, “... nın aksine” anlamına gelir.

- **Different from / Unlike** other authors, Jane Austen’s works were praised in her lifetime, and she achieved recognition as one of the greatest English novelists.
- **Different from / Unlike** football, American football requires players to wear protective gear such as helmets, shoulder pads, and mouthguards to reduce the risk of injury.

## instead of / rather than

❶ “... yerine” ve “... den ziyade” anlamlarına gelirler.

- People should strive to take responsibility for their actions and learn from their mistakes **instead of / rather than** making excuses.

## C. Transitional Words and Phrases

Karşıt anlam bildiren kelime ya da kelime gruplarıdır. Genel olarak “ancak, buna rağmen, yine de” anlamlarına gelirler. Kendilerinden sonra cümle gelir, ancak kendilerinden önce bir cümle olmadan cümle başında kullanılmazlar.



Video 9.8

however	still	quite the contrary
nevertheless	but still	in contrast
nonetheless	yet still	(on the one hand) ... on the other hand
notwithstanding	but ... anyway	instead
but	not ... but rather	even so
yet	on the contrary	all the same

## however / nevertheless / nonetheless / notwithstanding

❶ “Ancak, buna rağmen, yine de” anlamlarına gelirler. Kendilerinden önce gelen cümleden sonra nokta ya da noktalı virgül kullanılır.

- All paperwork used to be done manually in the past; **however / nevertheless / nonetheless / notwithstanding**, most of it can now be done digitally thanks to the advancements in technology.
- All paperwork used to be done manually in the past. **However / Nevertheless / Nonetheless / Notwithstanding**, most of it can now be done digitally thanks to the advancements in technology.

❷ “However” iki bağımsız cümleyi bağlamanın yanı sıra öznenin sonra ya da cümle sonunda da kullanılabilir.

- The study found a correlation between increased exercise and decreased risk of heart disease. **However**, further research is needed to determine causation.
- The study found a correlation between increased exercise and decreased risk of heart disease. Further research, **however**, is needed to determine causation.
- The study found a correlation between increased exercise and decreased risk of heart disease. Further research is needed to determine causation, **however**.

## but / yet / still / but ... still / yet ... still / but ... anyway

❶ “Ama, fakat, yine de” anlamlarına gelirler.

- Leaders all around the world try to take measures to address pressing global issues such as climate change and poverty, **but / yet** they may sometimes fail to implement them.
- Leaders all around the world try to take measures to address pressing global issues such as climate change and poverty, **but / yet** they **still** sometimes fail to implement them.
- Leaders all around the world try to take measures to address pressing global issues such as climate change and poverty. **Still**, they may sometimes fail to implement them.

❷ “But ... anyway” anlam olarak aynıdır ancak kullanım olarak farklılık gösterir.

- Leaders all around the world try to take measures to address pressing global issues such as climate change and poverty, **but** they may sometimes fail to implement them **anyway**.

## not ... but rather

❶ “... değil, daha ziyade” anlamına gelir. Kendinden önceki cümlelerin ifade edildiği gibi olmadığını başka bir fikirle belirtir.

- Making ends meet is **not** an easy task for many in the modern world, **but rather** a challenge that requires resourcefulness and determination.

## on the contrary / quite the contrary / in contrast

❶ “Bilakis, tam tersine” anlamlarına gelirler. Bir durumun ya da ifadenin zıddı olduğunu söylemek için kullanılırlar.

- A: There hasn't been much progress in automotive design since the early 20<sup>th</sup> century.  
B: **On the contrary / Quite the contrary / In contrast**, it has come a long way.

## CONJUNCTIONS & TRANSITION WORDS

### ❶ Olumsuz bir ifadeye katılmak için de kullanılırlar.

- Many mathematicians do not think that mathematics is a static and unchanging field. **On the contrary / Quite the contrary / In contrast**, they see it as a field of study that is ever-changing.

### (on the one hand) ... on the other hand

### ❶ Zıt anlam ifade edilen bazı durumlarda “on the one hand” ile “on the other hand” birlikte kullanıldığında “Bir yandan ... diğer yandan ...” anlamına gelir.

- **On the one hand**, mobile phones have made communication easier and more efficient than ever before. **On the other (hand)**, they have created a world where people are constantly glued to their phones and disconnected from their surroundings.

### ❶ “On the other hand”, “on the one hand” yapısı olmadan da “diğer bir yandan” anlamında kullanılır. “On the contrary” gibi zıtlık bildirmesine rağmen kullanımı farklıdır. Kendisinden önce gelen ifadeyi kabul ettiği gibi ona zıt bir ifadeyi de anlatır.

- The use of rooftop solar panels has become increasingly popular in recent years due to their environmental and economic advantages. **On the other hand**, it has been argued that they can reduce the aesthetic value of a building, as they appear unattractive.
- The use of rooftop solar panels is said to have become popular in recent years due to their environmental and economic advantages. **On the contrary**, the number of people who have them installed is much lower than thought.

### instead

### ❶ “... yerine” anlamına gelir. İkinci cümle başında kullanıldığı gibi sonunda da kullanılabilir.

- Archaeologists could have dug out artefacts and relics of bygone eras. **Instead**, they decided to preserve them in situ, ensuring that the cultural heritage of each site is retained for future generations.
- Archaeologists could have dug out artefacts and relics of bygone eras. They decided to preserve them in situ, ensuring that the cultural heritage of each site is retained for future generations **instead**.

### even so

### ❶ “Yine de” anlamına gelir. İkinci cümle başında kullanılır.

- We have had some rain over the last few weeks. **Even so**, the drought we have been facing is far from over.
- Switzerland has one of the best rail transportation systems in the world; **even so**, there is still room for improvement.

### all the same

### ❶ “Yine de” anlamına gelir. İkinci cümle başında kullanılabileceği gibi sonunda da kullanılabilir.

- There was not much snow on Uludağ this year. **All the same**, a large majority of tourists preferred winter tourism there.
- There was not much snow on Uludağ this year; a large majority of tourists preferred winter tourism there **all the same**.

## 5. Additional Support or Evidence

### A. Transitional Words and Phrases

Genel olarak “bundan başka, buna ek olarak, dahası, ilaveten” anlamlarına gelirler. İkinci cümle başında kullanılır ve kendilerinden sonra virgül alırlar.



Video 9.9

besides	furthermore	moreover	in addition	additionally	what's more
---------	-------------	----------	-------------	--------------	-------------

- The development of artificial intelligence (AI) has sparked debate about the ethical and social implications of this technology. **Besides**, AI is seen as a potential threat to the labour force due to its ability to replace humans in certain jobs.
- Social media may badly affect youngsters by limiting face-to-face interaction. **Moreover**, it may also lead to addiction and further disconnect them from the real world.
- Studies have shown that Sudoku increases concentration and stimulates logical thinking. **In addition**, it reduces the risk of developing dementia later in life.
- Playing a musical instrument can improve verbal memory, spatial reasoning, and literacy skills. **Additionally**, it has been proven to relieve stress by lowering the heart rate and blood pressure.

❶ “**Besides**” hem iki cümleyi anlamca birbirine bağlayan bir geçiş sözcüğü hem de peşinden isim ya da ismin yerini tutan herhangi bir yapı gelen bir edattır.

- The candidate had impressive qualifications and experience. **Besides**, her references spoke highly of her work ethic and interpersonal skills.
- **Besides** the limitations of the study’s sample size, the research was also constrained by the lack of diversity among participants.

## B. Prepositional Phrases

Bu yapılar cümlede ifade edilen durumu ya da düşüncüyü desteklemek amacıyla kullanılır. Cümlelerin başında kullanıldığında kendinden sonra gelen cümleden virgülle ayrılır.



Video 9.10

as well as	besides	+ noun / pronoun, gerund, noun clause,	main clause
with / along with	apart from		
in addition to	aside from		

### as well as

❶ “**Olmakla beraber, kadar**” anlamlarına gelir.

- Drinking enough water every day protects your spinal cord **as well as** boosting your immune system.

### with / along with

❶ “**İle birlikte, yanında**” anlamlarına gelirler.

- Scientists believe that 66 million years ago, dinosaurs completely disappeared on Earth **with / along with** many other animals, including flying reptiles called pterosaurs.

### in addition to

❶ “**İlave olarak, yanında**” anlamlarına gelir.

- **In addition to** being durable, USB flash drives are also portable and compatible.

### besides

❶ “**Bununla birlikte, yanı sıra**” anlamlarına gelir.

- **Besides** being a competent painter, Leonardo da Vinci was also a great engineer, sculptor, and architect.

### apart from / aside from

❶ “**Dışında, -den başka**” anlamlarına gelir.

- **Apart from / Aside from** the compulsory courses, there are lots of elective courses that may appeal to you. **Apart from** the ending, the play we watched last night was really good.



Video 9.11

## 6. Similarity, Explanation, and Exemplification

Bu yapılar cümlede benzerlik ifade etme, açıklama yapma ve örnek verme amacıyla kullanılır.

Similarity	likewise	similarly			
Explanation	that is	that is to say	namely	in other words	indeed
Exemplification	for example	for instance	to illustrate		

## A. Transitional Words and Phrases

### likewise / similarly

❶ “**Aynı şekilde, benzer biçimde**” anlamlarına gelirler. Benzer olay ya da durumları ifade etmek amacıyla kullanılırlar.

- That young lady fed the stray cats in her neighbourhood, and **likewise** the ones living in the next block.
- Most of the human body is water; **similarly**, water makes up about 71 per cent of the Earth’s surface.

## that is / that is to say / namely / in other words / indeed



Video 9.12

❶ “Diğer bir ifadeyle, yani” anlamlarına gelirler. Anlatılmak istenen olayı ya da durumu açıklayıcı bir şekilde ifade etmek için kullanılırlar.

- We can diagnose most diseases thanks to modern medical imaging procedures, **namely** magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) or ultrasound.
- We cannot see the stars during the day because sunlight is scattered by the Earth's atmosphere. **In other words**, sunlight prevents us from seeing stars in the daytime.

❷ “Indeed”, “aslında” anlamına gelmektedir ve daha önce bahsedilen bir şeye yeni bir bilgi eklemek için kullanılır.

- The study found that exercise improved cardiovascular health. **Indeed**, the researchers observed a decrease in blood pressure among participants.
- Seniors often like to set routines, take up a hobby, or engage in a physical activity. **Indeed**, these traits in older people can be considered a shield that will protect them as they step into retirement.

## for example / for instance / to illustrate

❶ “Örneğin” anlamına gelirler. Bir olayı ya da durumu örnek göstererek açıklamak amacıyla kullanılırlar.

- There are some mammals that do not give birth to their babies. The duck-billed platypus, **for example / for instance**, reproduces by laying eggs.
- Thanks to medical science and technology, the human lifespan has become longer. **To illustrate**, the average life expectancy has increased from 45 years in the 1850s to almost 80 years in recent years.

## B. Prepositional Phrases

Bu yapılar bahsedilen bir kişi veya nesne türüne daha fazla örnek vermek için kullanılır ve “gibi” anlamına gelir.

### such as

- Türkiye has been home to many of the earliest cultures and civilisations, **such as** the Hittites and Byzantines.
  - Applications for people with physical impairments have become more prevalent thanks to technological improvements **such as** voice navigation apps and disability communication tools.
- ❶ “Such as” yapısında, “such” ve “as” sözcüklerinin arasına çoğul bir sözcük ya da bir söz öbeği gelebilir.
- The book has lots of quotations from **such famous philosophers as** Socrates, Jean-Paul Sartre, and Immanuel Kant.  
(= The book has lots of quotations from famous philosophers such as Socrates, Jean-Paul Sartre, and Immanuel Kant.)

### like

- When in space, astronauts use a limited number of techniques to communicate with Earth, **like** intercom and social media.
- Through engaging in activities **like** trade, exploration, and war, sailors played a role in the development of humanity's collective knowledge.

## 7. Paired Conjunctions

Bu eşli bağlaçlardan ilk tarafları olumsuz yapı içerenler iki cümleyi bağlarken ilk cümle başında kullanıldıklarında o cümle devrik olur. Cümle başında kullanıldığında devrik cümle gerektiren bağlaçlar (\*) sembolü ile gösterilmiştir.

both ... and ...	neither ... nor ...	* hardly ... when ...
whether ... or ...	* not only ... but also ...	* scarcely ... when ...
either ... or ...	* no sooner ... than ...	* barely ... when ...

### both ... and ...

❶ “Hem ... hem de” anlamına gelir ve benzer sözcük ya da sözcük öbeklerini bağlamak için kullanılır.

- Being the body's largest organ, the skin **both** protects against germs **and** regulates body temperature.
- **Both** humans **and** many other living things are dependent on oxygen to survive.

## whether ... or ...

❶ “... mı yoksa ... mı” ya da “... olup olmadığı” anlamlarına gelir ve iki ya da daha fazla olasılıktan bahsetmek için kullanılır.

- Migrating to another country could be hard for anyone, **whether** it occurs by choice **or** out of necessity.
- The investigator wanted to know **whether** she committed the crime **or** someone else did.

## either ... or ...

❶ “Ya ... ya da” anlamında kullanılır. Kullanıldığı cümle anlam olarak olumludur.

- The professor said that the students could **either** bring their assignments to his office **or** send them via email.
- The guests are coming from South America. **Either** a Spanish **or** a Mexican restaurant will make them happy.

## neither ... nor ...

❶ “Ne ... ne de” anlamında kullanılır. Olumlu fiillerle kullanılır, ancak cümle anlam olarak olumsuzdur.

- The tourists had difficulty communicating with the locals because they could speak **neither** English **nor** French.
- **Neither** the director **nor** the cast are satisfied with the movie's global profit.

## not only ... but also ...

❶ “Sadece o değil, bu da” anlamına gelir ve olumlu fiillerle kullanılır.

- Vitamin D deficiency **not only** causes bone density loss **but also** lowers immunity.
- Deforestation is a threat **not only** for humans **but also** for the entire ecosystem.

❶ “also” atılarak da cümle yapmak mümkündür.

- Artificial intelligence is **not only** used in computer sciences **but** utilised in many aspects of life, such as in the fields of translation and banking.
- Bees notice sound **not only** with their antennae **but** with their sensitive body hair.

❶ “Not only ... but also” ile aynı anlama gelen “not only ... but ... as well” bağlacı da kullanılabilir. Fakat “as well” cümle sonunda bulunmalıdır.

- The Black Sea Region attracts tourists **not only** for its nature **but** for its architectural heritage **as well**.

## no sooner ... than ...

❶ “... yapar yapmaz” anlamına gelir.

- I had **no sooner** stepped out of the door **than** it started to rain heavily.
- She had **no sooner** started the car **than** the engine burst into flame.

## hardly ... when ... / scarcely ... when ... / barely ... when ...

❶ “... yapar yapmaz” anlamına gelirler.

- Jane had **hardly** / **scarcely** / **barely** eaten the mushroom soup **when** she lost consciousness.
- I had **hardly** / **scarcely** / **barely** left the office building **when** I saw an injured cat in the car park.

## 8. Inversion

“Inversion” bir cümle içinde sözcüklerin yerini değiştirerek oluşturulan devrik cümle yapısını elde etmek için kullanılır. Cümle sınırlayıcı anlama sahip ya da olumsuz anlam taşıyan bir kelime ile başlarsa, devrik yapı kullanılır.



Video 9.13

hardly ever	not until / not till	only then / only later	hardly / scarcely / barely ... when
seldom	not since	only by / only with	on no account
as	only if	not only ... but also	under any / no circumstances
than	only when	no sooner ... than	neither / nor



### hardly ever / seldom

❶ “Neredeyse hiç, nadiren” anlamlarına gelirler.

- My daughter can **hardly ever / seldom** call me because she is on an Arctic expedition.

### as / than

❶ Karşılaştırmada kullanılan bu yapılardan sonra devrik cümle yapılabilir.

- In 2011, China was hit by a series of floods, and the central parts of the country were severely affected by the floods, **as were** the southern regions of the country.
- Some people think that spinach contains much more iron **than does** beef.

❶ “Than” ile yapılan karşılaştırmalarda ikinci cümledeki fiili “be” ise ikinci cümlede devrik yapı kullanılmaz.

- Considering the reviews, the third season of the series is more thrilling **than the previous ones**.

❶ “Than” ile yapılan karşılaştırmalarda her iki cümlede de özne aynı ise devrik cümle yapılmaz.

- The manager of the company listened to the employees’ financial problems and increased their salaries more **than he did** last year.

### not until / not till

❶ “-e kadar -i yapmamak” anlamında kullanılırlar.

- The trains **will not be able to operate until / till** the damage is repaired.
- **Not until / till** the damage is repaired **will the trains be able to operate**.

### not since

❶ Bu yapı Türkçe’ye “-den beri ... -madı / -medi” şeklinde çevrilebilir.

- **Not since** the discovery of penicillin **has there been** such a breakthrough in the field of antibiotics.

### only if

❶ “Kaydıyla, ancak, eğer ... -sa” anlamlarına gelir.

- **Liability insurance protects** you and **pays** for other people’s injuries or property damage **only if** you are at fault for an accident.
- **Only if** you are at fault for an accident **does liability insurance protect** you and **pay** for other people’s injuries or property damage.

### only when / only then / only later

❶ “Ancak sonrasında” ve “ancak o zaman” anlamlarına gelirler.

- Members of the city council thought everything was going smoothly at first. **Only when** things took a turn for the worse **were they able** to realise the gravity of the situation.
- Members of the city council thought everything was going smoothly at first, but things took a turn for the worse. **Only then / Only later were they able** to realise the gravity of the situation.

### only by + gerund & only with + noun / gerund

❶ “Sadece ... ile” anlamına gelirler.

- The world’s climate crisis can be overcome **only by taking global action**.
- The mayor will **only remove** the old statue from the town’s square **with the consent of the citizens**.
- **Only with the consent of the citizens will the mayor remove** the old statue from the town’s square.

### not only ... but also ...

❶ İki cümleyi birleştirdiğinde “not only” cümledeki başında bulunuyorsa ilk cümle devrik olmalıdır. Ancak cümle başında iki özneyi bağlıyorsa cümle devrik olmaz. Fiilin tekil ya da çoğul kullanımını belirlemek için yükleme yakın özneye bakılır.

- **Not only did the surgeon operate** successfully on the patient, **but she also** dealt with the complications with great care.
- **Not only** our department **but also** the entire company **will be** negatively affected if the project fails.



## no sooner ... than

❶ “-er -mez” anlamına gelir. Daha çok “Past Perfect” ve “Simple Past” ile birlikte kullanılır.

- The famous rock band had **no sooner** played its hit song **than** the audience started to sing together.
- **No sooner** had the famous rock band played its hit song **than** the audience started to sing together.

## hardly / scarcely / barely ... when

❶ “-er -mez” anlamına gelirler. Daha çok “Past Perfect” ve “Simple Past” ile birlikte kullanılırlar. “Barely ... when” devrik cümle olarak kullanımı yaygın değildir.

- The winner **hardly / scarcely / barely** received her medal **when** everyone in the hall cheered enthusiastically.
- **Hardly / scarcely / barely** had the winner received her medal **when** everyone in the hall cheered enthusiastically.

## on no account

❶ “Hiçbir şekilde, ne koşulda olursa olsun” anlamına gelir.

- Women should **on no account** engage in strenuous physical activity if they are pregnant.
- **On no account** should women engage in strenuous physical activity if they are pregnant.

## under any / no circumstances

❶ “Hiçbir şekilde, ne koşulda olursa olsun” anlamlarına gelirler. “Under any circumstances” yapısı ile devrik cümle yapılmaz, ancak olumsuz bir fiille düz cümle yapılır. Devrik cümle ise “under no circumstances” ile yapılır.

- Mustafa Kemal Atatürk and his fellow fighters did not, **under any circumstances**, leave their nation to its fate.
- **Under no circumstances** did Mustafa Kemal Atatürk and his fellow fighters leave their nation to its fate.

## neither / nor

❶ “Ne de” anlamına gelirler. Olumsuz bir cümleden sonra “neither” veya “nor” içeren bir cümlecik kullanıldığında, bu ifadelerden sonra devrik yapı kullanılır.

- He wasn't interested in the topic, **neither was he** paying attention.
- We didn't speak to the manager, **nor did we** file a complaint.



## 9. Reduction of Clauses

Aşağıdaki yapıların bulunduğu yan cümlelerde kısaltma yapılabilir.

Video 9.14

Time Clauses		Reason Clauses		Condition Clauses		Concession Clauses
after	before	because	as	if	unless	although
while	when					
since	until	since		as if	whether ... or not	though
as soon as	once					

### A. Reduction of Time Clauses

#### after

❶ Zaman bildiren cümlecikler, etken ve edilgen cümlelerde kısaltma yaparak kullanılabilir. “After” kısaltmada atılabilir.

Active:

- **After he completed his research related to the demography of Norway**, the scientist published his findings in a peer-reviewed journal.
- **After completing / having completed his research related to the demography of Norway**, the scientist published his findings in a peer-reviewed journal.
- **Completing / Having completed his research related to the demography of Norway**, the scientist published his findings in a peer-reviewed journal.

## CONJUNCTIONS & TRANSITION WORDS

- ➊ Zaman bildiren cümlecikler, etken ve edilgen cümlelerde kısaltma yaparak kullanılabilir. “After” kısaltmada atılabilir.

Passive:

- **After the research paper was / had been submitted**, it was reviewed by the academic committee and several minor revisions were suggested.
- **After being submitted / having been submitted**, the research paper was reviewed by the academic committee and several minor revisions were suggested.
- **Being submitted / Having been submitted**, the research paper was reviewed by the academic committee and several minor revisions were suggested.

before

- ➋ Kısaltma yaparken “before” atılmaz.

Active:

- **Before Mark began his presentation related to sports**, he took a deep breath and reminded himself to speak clearly and confidently.
- **Before beginning his presentation related to sports**, Mark took a deep breath and reminded himself to speak clearly and confidently.

Passive:

- **Before workers were punished for late arrivals at the workplace**, they were working in harmony to give their best.
- **Before being punished for late arrivals at the workplace**, workers were working in harmony to give their best.

while

- ➌ Kısaltma yapılırken “while” atılabilir.

Active:

- **While Sandra was driving home in a hurry**, she noticed that she had left her bag in the office.
- **While driving home in a hurry**, Sandra noticed that she had left her bag in the office.
- **Driving home in a hurry**, Sandra noticed that she had left her bag in the office.

Passive:

- **While the TV show was being watched by children**, it was harshly criticised by parents due to scenes containing violence.
- **While being watched by children**, the TV show was harshly criticised by parents due to scenes containing violence.

when

Active:

- ➍ Arka arkaya gerçekleşen olayları bağlıyorsa “on / upon + doing” kullanılır.

- **When Clark arrived at the office**, he recognised that he had left his computer at home.
- **Upon / On arriving at the office**, Clark recognised that he had left his computer at home.

- ➎ “While” anlamında kullanıldığında kısaltma “when + doing” olarak yapılır.

- **When I was studying for my final exams**, I often found myself getting distracted by the noise outside.
- **When studying for my final exams**, I often found myself getting distracted by the noise outside.

Passive:

- **When it is taken in excessive amounts**, each piece of medicine can be classified as poison.
- **When taken in excessive amounts**, each piece of medicine can be classified as poison.

since

- ➏ “... den beri” anlamında kullanılır ve “since + doing / being done / having done / having been done” şeklinde kısaltılır.

Active:

- **Since people discovered the benefits of the Internet apart from communication**, they have used it for many different purposes.
- **Since discovering the benefits of the Internet apart from communication**, people have used it for many different purposes.

### Passive:

- **Since the budget was announced for the first time in January**, it has gone through several changes.
- **Since being announced / having been announced for the first time in January**, the budget has gone through several changes.

### until

- ▶ **Edilgen cümlelerde kısaltma kullanımı daha yaygındır.**

### Active:

- In most countries, people are not permitted to drive a vehicle **until they get a driving licence at the age of 18**.
- In most countries, people are not permitted to drive a vehicle **until getting a driving licence at the age of 18**.

### Passive:

- **Until the book was published by a highly prestigious publishing house**, it was meticulously checked by the editors.
- **Until being published by a highly prestigious publishing house**, the book was meticulously checked by the editors.

### as soon as

### Active:

- **As soon as the dog entered the house**, it smelled every object one after another.
- **(Upon / On) Entering the house**, the dog smelled every object one after another.

### Passive:

- **As soon as the report related to climate change was written by a specialist**, it was checked by the committee.
- **As soon as written by a specialist**, the report related to climate change was checked by the committee.

### once

### Active:

- **Once you have visited Edirne for touristic purposes**, you should visit the Complex of Sultan Bayezid II Health Museum first.
- **Once having visited Edirne for touristic purposes**, you should visit the Complex of Sultan Bayezid II Health Museum first.

### Passive:

- **Once a worker is treated unfairly by his colleagues**, he loses his motivation and sense of belonging to the company.
- **Once treated unfairly by his colleagues**, a worker loses his motivation and sense of belonging to the company.

## C. Reduction of Reason Clauses

### because / as / since

- ▶ **Sebeup-sonuç ilişkisi bildiren bu bağlaçları atarak “doing, being done / having done, having been done” getirilir.**

### Active:

- **Because artificial intelligence has become a valuable part of our lives**, it serves millions of people around the globe.
- **Becoming a valuable part of our lives**, artificial intelligence serves millions of people around the globe.
- **As celebrities are role models for lots of adolescents**, they are responsible for what they say and do.
- **Being a role model for lots of adolescents**, celebrities are responsible for what they say and do.

### Passive:

- **Because the experiment was conducted under controlled conditions**, it was not influenced by external factors.
- **(Being) conducted under controlled conditions**, the experiment was not influenced by external factors.
- **Since the samples had been carefully prepared and stored**, they were regarded as foolproof by the team.
- **Having been carefully prepared and stored**, the samples were regarded as foolproof by the team.

### D. Reduction of Conditionals

#### if / unless / as if / whether ... or not

🔹 Bir şarta bağlı olma anlamı içeren bu bağlaçlarla kısaltma yapılabilir.

### Active:

- **If you are eager to overcome the difficulties in your life**, you can feel satisfied by eliminating them one by one.
- **If eager to overcome the difficulties in your life**, you can feel satisfied by eliminating them one by one.
- **Unless she is successful in the project**, Berry will do her best to compensate for the failure.
- **Unless successful in the project**, Berry will do her best to compensate for the failure.

### Passive:

- **If historical artefacts cannot be properly conserved**, they may eventually lose the valuable information they contain.
- **If not properly conserved**, historical artefacts may eventually lose the valuable information they contain.
- **Unless the materials are handled with extreme care during transportation**, they may be damaged on the way to the laboratory.
- **Unless handled with extreme care during transportation**, the materials may be damaged on the way to the laboratory.
- **As if the instructions had been written in a foreign language**, they were too complicated to understand.
- **As if written in a foreign language**, the instructions were too complicated to understand.
- **Whether the food has been stored at the appropriate temperature or not**, it has the risk of bacterial growth and foodborne illnesses.
- **Whether stored at the appropriate temperature or not**, the food has the risk of bacterial growth and foodborne illnesses.

### E. Reduction of Concession Clauses

#### although / though

🔹 Zıtlık anlamı taşıyan bu bağlaçlarla kısaltma yapılabilir.

### Active:

- **Although Mike is interested in sports**, he is not aware of the philosophy behind them.
- **Although interested in sports**, Mike is not aware of the philosophy behind them.
- **Though technology has improved our lives in many ways**, it has also caused a lot of distractions and made us more dependent on it.
- **Though having improved our lives in many ways**, technology has also caused a lot of distractions and made us more dependent on it.

### Passive:

- **Though the package was damaged during transit**, it was still delivered to the customer on time.
- **Though damaged during transit**, the package was still delivered to the customer on time.

## EXERCISES

### A) Complete the sentences using *coordinating conjunctions* (*and, or, but, so, for, yet, nor*). **More than one answer is possible.**

1. The flowers in the backyard of the hotel are lovely, \_\_\_\_\_ due to my allergies, I cannot get much closer to them.
2. Children who play computer games \_\_\_\_\_ watch television instead of reading books may become narrow-minded.
3. The number of people who do not obey the traffic rules is increasing, \_\_\_\_\_ the government has decided to increase the traffic fines.
4. Dora does not warm up to people instantly, \_\_\_\_\_ is she generally impressed by praise when she meets new people.
5. The strangers took their seats at the table cheerfully, \_\_\_\_\_ they were all starving, and the plates were filled with delicious meals.
6. Buckingham House, also known as The Queen's House, was purchased by King George III in 1761 \_\_\_\_\_ became a private residence for Queen Charlotte.

### B) Circle the correct word or phrase.

1. **Now that** / **Even though** oil is an essential natural resource, we must do all possible to conserve it.
2. Diamonds are widely used in industry to cut other hard materials **on account of** / **despite** being incredibly hard and practically unbreakable.
3. **For the reason that** / **In spite of the fact that** they are endangered creatures, rhinos are legally protected from poachers who kill them only for their horns.
4. **Due to** / **Besides** the adhesive pads on their feet, flies may easily walk on the ceiling.
5. **In spite of** / **In view of** not wanting to disrupt the conversation, I stood quietly and listened until I had a chance to offer my thoughts.
6. **Seeing that** / **Although** more than half of the world's population is illiterate and unable to read the instructions on a medicine bottle, many medical experts are trying to overcome the literacy gap by teaching health care through visuals.
7. **While** / **As** most Europeans in the 15<sup>th</sup> century believed the world was flat and that a ship might sail off the end of the earth, several sailors at the time refused to go into unknown waters with explorers.

### C) Complete the following sentences by using conjunctions, prepositional phrases, or transitional words and phrases of *concession* and *contrast*. **More than one answer can be correct.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ being known for their powerful hind legs and hopping, kangaroos are also excellent swimmers, using their strong tails for propulsion.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ when we observe the night sky, the celestial bodies always seem to captivate us with their beauty and mystery.
3. Patiently \_\_\_\_\_ people waited for the arrival of the bus, it never came, and they finally decided to walk home instead.
4. Biochemistry is the study of molecules and chemical reactions in living things, \_\_\_\_\_ biophysics is the study of the rules that govern the structures and processes of living things.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ birds and reptiles, mammals are characterised by the presence of fur or hair on their bodies and glands that produce milk for their young.
6. It is important to follow the care instructions to maintain the quality of a piece of clothing, \_\_\_\_\_ the type of fabric.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ popular belief, the human brain does not stop developing in childhood but continues to change and reorganise throughout a person's life.
8. Leafcutter ants are known for their impressive ability to carry leaves many times their size; \_\_\_\_\_, they do not eat the leaves they collect. \_\_\_\_\_, they use them to cultivate a fungus to feed their colony.

## EXERCISES

### D) Circle the correct conjunction.

1. Reading expands your horizons and knowledge. **In addition to** / **Moreover**, it helps you explore different perspectives and learn new information about the world around you.
2. By AD 1200, Zimbabwean gold and copper were exported to Syria and Jordan, **as well as** / **such as** other parts of Asia, in exchange for glass, beads, and Chinese porcelain.
3. Getting enough vitamin C in your diet can lower the risk of common health problems such as heart disease. **Besides** / **Aside from**, vitamin C is essential for your bones, teeth, and small blood vessels.
4. Books that are particularly expensive, rare, or fragile, as well as other works thought to require protection, are kept on closed access. **In other words** / **For example**, it is only available to the library staff.
5. Natural processes do not replenish non-renewable resources in a timely manner on a human timescale. **Namely** / **For instance**, fossil fuels, the most non-renewable energy sources, take millions of years to form.
6. One of the easiest ways to prevent type 2 diabetes is to eat wholesome plant foods and healthy fats. **Similarly** / **That is**, you can lower your risk by doing regular physical activity.
7. During the 20<sup>th</sup> century, the widespread adoption of intensive agricultural practices, **what's more** / **along with** overgrazing and deforestation, contributed to the degradation of some agricultural lands.

### E) Complete the sentences with *paired conjunctions*. More than one answer is possible.

1. Elephants are incredibly smart and have excellent memories. During a severe drought in 1993, researchers monitored three herds of elephants and discovered that they \_\_\_\_\_ recognised one another \_\_\_\_\_ remembered paths to alternative food and water sources when their habitual areas became dry.
2. Last year, rapid tests that could indicate \_\_\_\_\_ infections are caused by viruses \_\_\_\_\_ bacteria were trialled at the University of Bristol, England.
3. There is no single procedure for researching the effects of global warming. Researchers can use \_\_\_\_\_ qualitative \_\_\_\_\_ quantitative methods to explore the consequences of climate change on biodiversity.
4. The lawyer had \_\_\_\_\_ entered the courtroom \_\_\_\_\_ he realised that he was in the wrong room.
5. The commission was assembled to negotiate the environmental issues, but \_\_\_\_\_ pollution \_\_\_\_\_ climate change was discussed because of the tension among the members.
6. Contrary to early beliefs that the brain is shaped by heredity alone, recent studies have shown that \_\_\_\_\_ genetics \_\_\_\_\_ the environment influence cognitive development.
7. Liam had \_\_\_\_\_ looked through his telescope \_\_\_\_\_ he spotted an asteroid.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ you exercise for a healthy life style \_\_\_\_\_ to look fit, you will benefit a lot from doing sports.

### F) Rewrite the sentences in their inverted forms.

1. Democracy functions properly only when all people in a nation are equally involved.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. People could not access this vast amount of information so quickly until the Internet was invented.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. If they damage a product, customers will not, under any circumstances, get a refund.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. I had barely taken that pill when I started to show symptoms of an allergic reaction.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. A scientist should on no account disregard scientific principles, ethical standards, or values.  
\_\_\_\_\_

## EXERCISES

**G) Fill in the blanks with appropriate conjunctions from the box below.**

in contrast to	so	though	for instance
but	besides	lest	as

1. \_\_\_\_\_ the results be misinterpreted, it is important to conduct additional experiments to validate the findings.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ the academic benefits, extracurricular activities have been shown to foster important life skills such as leadership, teamwork, and time management.
3. The new teaching method improved critical thinking skills, \_\_\_\_\_ it caused some students to feel overwhelmed.
4. Project-based learning promotes active participation and better learning outcomes \_\_\_\_\_ traditional teaching methods.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ sports have health benefits, athletes should be mindful of potential risks, such as injury or overexertion.
6. Online learning has become increasingly popular, as it offers flexibility for students. \_\_\_\_\_, online courses allow students to study at their own pace and on their own schedule.
7. Regular exercise has numerous benefits for physical and mental health, \_\_\_\_\_ incorporating physical activity into daily routines can improve overall well-being.
8. Many cities are investing in public transportation systems \_\_\_\_\_ they offer more sustainable and efficient ways of moving people.

## CONJUNCTIONS & TRANSITION WORDS - TEST (1)

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. --- he was not an actor himself, playwright Oscar Wilde was an influential figure in theatre during the late 19<sup>th</sup> century.

A) Although  
B) Supposing  
C) Being as  
D) As though  
E) Provided



2. The radiation from cell phones and other electronic devices can affect the body in a negative way; ---, using them constantly can lead to addiction, distraction, and sleep deprivation.

A) instead  
B) however  
C) even so  
D) moreover  
E) nonetheless



3. Finding the stress-reduction techniques that work best for you can be a difficult endeavour, --- the benefits are well worth the effort.

A) also  
B) yet  
C) lest  
D) for  
E) so



4. --- extreme environments --- deep sea vents or beneath the ice in Antarctica offer one-of-a-kind opportunities to study microbial life that cannot be found anywhere else.

A) Such / as  
B) Both / and  
C) So / that  
D) Either / or  
E) Rather / than



5. Regular exercise improves circulation and reduces inflammation, --- decreasing the risk of heart disease and other chronic illnesses.

A) despite  
B) contrary to  
C) thereby  
D) rather than  
E) regardless of



6. The role of archaeology in producing a more comprehensive view of the past is of paramount importance --- the potential for bias or lack of accuracy.

A) due to  
B) by means of  
C) such as  
D) in terms of  
E) for all



7. --- climate change has started to affect different parts of the world, countries can no longer afford to just sit back and wait.

A) By the time  
B) Even though  
C) As soon as  
D) Only when  
E) Now that



8. During the Second World War, Germany's forces were spread thin across multiple fronts with a shortage of supplies; ---, they were able to resist Allied advances vigorously.

A) thus  
B) instead  
C) that is  
D) even so  
E) as a result





9. --- a chemical reaction takes place --- it does not occur largely depends on a number of factors, such as temperature and pressure.

- A) Neither / nor
- B) Both / and
- C) Whether / or
- D) Either / or
- E) Hardly / when



10. The world has become more connected than ever before --- technological advancements that have made communication easier and more efficient.

- A) in spite of
- B) contrary to
- C) except for
- D) instead of
- E) owing to



11. Dogs are not the only animals that are capable of forming strong connections with their owners; ---, other pets have also been observed to develop strong bonds with their human companions.

- A) notwithstanding
- B) nevertheless
- C) on the contrary
- D) in other words
- E) even so



12. Reduced working hours can have a favourable impact on workers' health and productivity --- lowering the significant healthcare costs caused by stress.

- A) after
- B) while
- C) since
- D) once
- E) before



13. --- their contributions to the development of writing, the Sumerians also made significant advancements in the areas of agriculture and irrigation.

- A) In virtue of
- B) On behalf of
- C) Apart from
- D) Rather than
- E) By means of



14. Careful --- students may be when writing their essays, it is difficult to avoid making mistakes in grammar, syntax, or style.

- A) though
- B) so
- C) while
- D) for
- E) nor



15. Many states in the northern part of the world are prone to getting ravaged by powerful storms; ---, those in the south tend to experience milder weather conditions.

- A) in conclusion
- B) in contrast
- C) furthermore
- D) for instance
- E) similarly



16. Researchers must take every precaution possible to ensure that a testing environment is sterile --- the results be skewed and unreliable.

- A) till
- B) as if
- C) lest
- D) when
- E) unless



## CONJUNCTIONS & TRANSITION WORDS - TEST (2)

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Many homeowners make sure they protect their properties by installing burglar alarms and surveillance systems ---- break-ins and intrusions.

A) as opposed to  
B) for fear of  
C) in contrast to  
D) as well as  
E) in terms of



2. ---- piece of laboratory equipment malfunctions, it is essential to take the necessary steps to repair it as quickly and safely as possible.

A) Despite the fact that  
B) For the reason that  
C) Due to the fact that  
D) On the grounds that  
E) In the event that



3. 20<sup>th</sup>-century physicians persevered and ultimately made a breakthrough in treating rare medical conditions ---- running into numerous roadblocks and setbacks.

A) despite  
B) contrary to  
C) thereby  
D) in case of  
E) thanks to



4. ---- the lack of resources for proper footwear ---- the hot and humid climate of many African regions contribute to the spread of diseases like tinea, a fungal infection that thrives in moist conditions.

A) Whether / or  
B) Either / or  
C) Neither / nor  
D) Both / and  
E) No sooner / than



5. ---- the flavour of a dish changes when ingredients are substituted, its essence largely remains the same.

A) Only when  
B) If only  
C) As long as  
D) Even if  
E) Because



6. It is safe to say that farming practices are an important part of human progress ---- agriculture has played a significant role in the development of civilisations throughout history.

A) in case  
B) in that  
C) even if  
D) unless  
E) whereas



7. Organic food is cultivated in harmony with nature, with animals and the environment in mind; ----, organic farming promotes sustainable production.

A) therefore  
B) even so  
C) however  
D) instead  
E) nonetheless



8. ---- his groundbreaking work in introducing the concept of justice to literature, Hesiod's view of justice is often seen as naïve and incomplete by modern observers.

A) On account of  
B) As a result of  
C) With the aim of  
D) In addition to  
E) Notwithstanding



## CONJUNCTIONS & TRANSITION WORDS - TEST (2)

9. --- pine forests cover vast areas of land, their role in the global carbon cycle is immense and cannot be understated.

- A) As though
- B) Even if
- C) Given that
- D) In case
- E) Whereas



10. Many educators argue that video games should be used as a tool for learning and cognitive development --- simply dismissed as a mindless form of entertainment.

- A) as if
- B) though
- C) lest
- D) unless
- E) rather than



11. --- the asteroid impact that occurred around 66 million years ago, dinosaurs went extinct, leaving the planet to be dominated by mammals.

- A) In addition to
- B) Instead of
- C) As a result of
- D) In terms of
- E) Notwithstanding



12. Human hearing is a complex process that involves the ears and the brain working together; ---, the ears capture sound waves, and the brain interprets them as specific sounds.

- A) for example
- B) moreover
- C) nonetheless
- D) in addition
- E) on the contrary



13. Factory farming has become highly popular in the modern era --- consumers can have access to affordable animal-based products.

- A) by the time
- B) even though
- C) as long as
- D) in order that
- E) provided that



14. A loss of appetite is a common symptom in some medical conditions --- it often arises from disruptions in the mechanisms that control hunger and satiety signals.

- A) even if
- B) because
- C) just as
- D) though
- E) once



15. The circulatory system maintains a steady flow of blood throughout the body --- disrupted by external factors such as injury, illness, or disease.

- A) when
- B) unless
- C) once
- D) though
- E) since



16. Climate change is causing temperatures to increase and sea levels to rise; ---, some people still deny the existence of this global phenomenon.

- A) however
- B) as a result
- C) instead
- D) therefore
- E) similarly



## CONSOLIDATION (1)

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Our teacher tried to convince ---- to appreciate and tolerate ---- viewpoints during the class debate, but it did not appear to work in our class.

A) his / other's  
B) us / each other's  
C) we / the other  
D) your / one another's  
E) him / any others



2. We ---- more aware of the importance of parent-child relationships as more data about the negative impacts of family disruption on children ----.

A) have become / were gathered  
B) become / had been gathered  
C) became / have been gathered  
D) are becoming / are gathered  
E) had become / would be gathered



3. The Renaissance, which ---- by significant societal change, ---- a period in European history that marked the transition from the Middle Ages to modernity.

A) had been characterised / would be  
B) would have characterised / has been  
C) was characterised / was  
D) has been characterised / had been  
E) is characterised / is



4. Actresses who ---- as mother and daughter in a film or a TV show ---- alike and at least have the same eye or hair colour.

A) are supposed to act / must look  
B) have to act / may look  
C) must act / could look  
D) had better act / are to look  
E) may act / have to look



5. Acupuncture, ---- involves inserting very tiny needles into your skin at strategic spots on your body, is mostly used to reduce pain caused by a variety of illnesses and conditions.

A) where  
B) who  
C) when  
D) which  
E) whose



6. Vitamin D helps with bone growth, healing, and immune system function, ---- too much vitamin D intake can cause hypercalcemia or abnormally high blood calcium levels.

A) and  
B) yet  
C) or  
D) nor  
E) so



7. A new team member ---- admirably in her first year and complete all work on schedule; otherwise, she ---- since she is unfit for teamwork.

A) can perform / would be fired  
B) had better perform / must be fired  
C) ought to perform / has to be fired  
D) is able to perform / can be fired  
E) must perform / may be fired



8. I wish we ---- the Louvre Museum when we were in Paris; but unfortunately, it ---- closed on Sundays.

A) visited / has been  
B) have visited / can be  
C) would visit / is  
D) could have visited / was  
E) had visited / would be



## CONSOLIDATION (1)

9. According to the United Nations, women's involvement in resource management at the local level results in ---- and inclusive resource governance and ---- conservation outcomes when implementing effective climate actions.

- A) equal / a greater
- B) the most equal / greatest
- C) more equal / greater
- D) a more equal / the greatest
- E) most equal / great



10. A marketing strategy is ---- a broad plan ---- it can include everything from choosing which channels to use to contact your customers to figuring out who they are.

- A) such / that
- B) so / as
- C) more / than
- D) too / to
- E) so / that



11. ---- who can easily describe their capabilities, moral codes, or belief systems are the ones who have a rather strong understanding of ----.

- A) The ones / they
- B) Ones / them
- C) These / theirs
- D) Those / themselves
- E) They / their



12. ---- Arctic is the most unusual place on earth; therefore, it makes sense that people refer to it as mysterious and enigmatic, considering that it is home to ---- miracles.

- A) An / any
- B) The / much
- C) The / each
- D) Ø / several
- E) The / many



13. According to US customs rules, if you travel on an international flight to the country with more than \$10,000 in your possession, the customs officers ---- you ---- the amount you are carrying on a customs declaration form.

- A) make / disclose
- B) let / disclose
- C) have / disclosed
- D) get / disclose
- E) make / to disclose



14. Because some chemicals in tattoo inks ---- to be harmful when used on or under the skin, the EU ---- the use of certain tattoo inks.

- A) have shown / has been prohibited
- B) were shown / had prohibited
- C) showed / prohibited
- D) have been shown / has prohibited
- E) are shown / is prohibited



15. Early in the week, one of the oldest track records ---- by a female runner, Femke Bol, when she ---- a new world-best time in the indoor 400-metre track.

- A) was being broken / had set
- B) has been broken / is setting
- C) was broken / set
- D) had been broken / had been setting
- E) is broken / has set



16. Long before Christopher Columbus ---- his voyage in 1492, ancient Phoenicians, Polynesians, and Chinese mariners ---- the oceans and seas of the planet.

- A) starts / have been exploring
- B) had started / had explored
- C) was starting / explored
- D) has started / explore
- E) started / had been exploring



## CONSOLIDATION (2)

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Researchers believe positive musical tones activate the brain by encouraging the release of dopamine, helping spark new ideas more than quiet, ---- experts suggest we are better at problem-solving if we work in silence. (2021 - YDT)

A) likewise  
B) so  
C) but  
D) since  
E) for example



2. ---- being the second largest oil-producing state in the US after Alaska, Texas is rich in iron ore, magnesium, uranium and other minerals. (2021 - YDT)

A) In terms of  
B) As opposed to  
C) As well as  
D) In spite of  
E) Rather than



3. ---- vitamin C cannot prevent us from getting sick, a study conducted in 2017 showed that high doses of vitamin C can reduce the duration of a cold by 17 per cent. (2022 - YDT)

A) Since  
B) While  
C) Until  
D) As long as  
E) If



4. Leaders from Athens, Mexico City, Paris and Madrid have recently announced that diesel vehicles will be banned in their cities from 2025 ---- pollution concerns. (2022 - YDT)

A) in spite of  
B) except for  
C) due to  
D) along with  
E) by means of



5. In recent years, firms ---- to invest in labour-saving technology so that they ---- the output per worker and thus their profits.

A) had opted / might maximise  
B) opted / would be able to maximise  
C) are opting / may maximise  
D) have opted / were able to maximise  
E) have been opting / can maximise



6. Throughout the glacial periods of the Ice Age, ---- much of the earth's water was locked up in polar ice, Britain was a part of Europe and did not exist as a separate island.

A) where  
B) which  
C) whose  
D) when  
E) what



7. If there ---- a security camera on the garden side of the house, the thieves ---- to break into our office.

A) had been / would not have attempted  
B) must have been / did not attempt  
C) could have been / had not attempted  
D) were / would not have attempted  
E) have been / could not attempt



8. The Pygmalion effect is a psychological phenomenon, meaning that once you set expectations for ----, whether good or bad, that person will tend to live up to ----.

A) anybody / his  
B) somebody / them  
C) everyone / themselves  
D) no one / theirs  
E) someone / him



## CONSOLIDATION (2)

9. The introduction of electric vehicles in recent years ---- the transportation industry, and it is expected that by 2030, their market share ---- significantly.

- A) revolutionised / has increased
- B) was revolutionising / will increase
- C) had revolutionised / is going to increase
- D) has revolutionised / will have increased
- E) revolutionises / will be increasing



10. Digital platforms, ---- business models rely heavily on data analytics and ---- collect vast amounts of user data, are facing increasing scrutiny over concerns about data privacy and security.

- A) whom / that
- B) whose / which
- C) where / when
- D) which / on which
- E) to whom / who



11. If the Treaty of Versailles ---- more lenient towards Germany, the economic conditions leading to the rise of extremist parties and the outbreak of World War II ----.

- A) was / should have been avoided
- B) has been / must have been avoided
- C) is / had to be avoided
- D) was / would have been avoided
- E) had been / could have been avoided



12. In the past, psychologists ---- primarily on treating mental illness, but today they ---- factors such as stress and lifestyle to promote overall mental health and well-being.

- A) might have focused / had better consider
- B) should have focused / have to consider
- C) had to focus / ought to consider
- D) must have focused / would consider
- E) are supposed to focus / may consider



13. Linguistics researchers study individuals from different cultures ---- they seek to understand in order to gain insights into how language shapes perceptions of the world and ---- linguistic barriers exist in cross-cultural communication.

- A) whose / who
- B) when / that
- C) which / in which
- D) whom / where
- E) who / that



14. ---- researchers have found that consuming ---- of dark chocolate on a regular basis may have a positive impact on cardiovascular health by improving blood flow.

- A) A great number of / a bit
- B) A majority of / many
- C) Several / a large number
- D) Few / none
- E) Little / much



15. Individuals who prioritise ---- own well-being and practice self-reflection often develop greater understanding and empathy for others, allowing ---- to build stronger relationships and communities.

- A) our / ourselves
- B) your / yourselves
- C) his / himself
- D) their / themselves
- E) us / yourselves



16. The museum exhibit showcased ---- rare artefacts, including ---- sword of a famous mediaeval king from the Middle Ages.

- A) a large quantity of / a
- B) some / Ø
- C) a few / a
- D) a bit / the
- E) a number of / the



## EXERCISES – CONJUNCTIONS & TRANSITION WORDS

### Exercise A

1. but / yet
2. or / and
3. so
4. nor
5. for
6. and

### Exercise B

1. Now that
2. on account of
3. For the reason that
4. Due to
5. In view of
6. Seeing that
7. As

### Exercise C

1. Despite / In spite of / For all / Notwithstanding
2. No matter / Regardless of / Irrespective of
3. though / as
4. whereas / while / whilst
5. Different from / Unlike
6. regardless of / irrespective of
7. Contrary to
8. however / nevertheless / nonetheless / notwithstanding  
Instead / Rather / On the contrary

### Exercise D

1. Moreover
2. as well as
3. Besides
4. In other words
5. For instance
6. Similarly
7. along with

### Exercise E

1. not only ... but also / both ... and
2. whether ... or
3. either ... or
4. no sooner ... than / hardly – scarcely – barely ... when
5. neither ... nor
6. both... and
7. no sooner ... than / hardly – scarcely – barely ... when
8. Whether ... or

### Exercise F

1. Only when all people in a nation are equally involved does democracy function properly.
2. Not until the Internet was invented could people access this vast amount of information so quickly.
3. Under no circumstances will customers get a refund if they damage a product.
4. Barely had I taken that pill when I started to show symptoms of an allergic reaction.
5. On no account should a scientist disregard scientific principles, ethical standards, or values.

### Exercise G

- |            |                   |       |
|------------|-------------------|-------|
| 1. Lest    | 4. in contrast to | 7. so |
| 2. Besides | 5. Though         | 8. as |
| 3. but     | 6. For instance   |       |

## CONJUNCTIONS & TRANSITION WORDS - TEST (1)

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. A | 9. C  |
| 2. D | 10. E |
| 3. B | 11. D |
| 4. A | 12. B |
| 5. C | 13. C |
| 6. E | 14. A |
| 7. E | 15. B |
| 8. D | 16. C |

## CONJUNCTIONS & TRANSITION WORDS - TEST (2)

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 9. C  |
| 2. E | 10. E |
| 3. A | 11. C |
| 4. D | 12. A |
| 5. D | 13. D |
| 6. B | 14. B |
| 7. A | 15. B |
| 8. E | 16. A |

## CONSOLIDATION (1)

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 9. C  |
| 2. D | 10. A |
| 3. C | 11. D |
| 4. A | 12. E |
| 5. D | 13. A |
| 6. B | 14. D |
| 7. E | 15. C |
| 8. D | 16. E |

## CONSOLIDATION (2)

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 9. D  |
| 2. C | 10. B |
| 3. B | 11. E |
| 4. C | 12. A |
| 5. E | 13. D |
| 6. D | 14. A |
| 7. A | 15. D |
| 8. B | 16. E |

## ÖRNEK SORU VİDEOLARI



Video 9.15



Video 9.16



Video 9.17



Video 9.18





ORTAÖĞRETİM  
GENEL MÜDÜRLÜĞÜ

# GERUNDS & INFINITIVES

UNIT  
10



## Gerunds &amp; Infinitives

## CONTENT

- |                            |                                 |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Gerunds                 | 7. Progressive Infinitives      |
| 2. Passive Gerunds         | 8. Passive Infinitives          |
| 3. Perfect Gerunds         | 9. Perfect Infinitives          |
| 4. Passive Perfect Gerunds | 10. Perfect Passive Infinitives |
| 5. Bare Infinitives        | 11. Perfect Passive Infinitives |
| 6. To Infinitives          |                                 |

## Bu ünite de aşağıdaki konuları öğreneceksiniz:

- **Gerunds**

Parents should avoid **putting** too much academic pressure on children.

- **Passive Gerunds**

Nearly all teachers hate **being** interrupted while they are delivering a lecture.

- **Perfect Gerunds**

Lisa regretted **having** said those hurtful words to her best.

- **Passive Perfect Gerunds**

The company's CEO was suspected of **having** been involved in the financial scandal, which led to his resignation and a thorough investigation.

- **Bare Infinitives**

Why don't you **let** the students come up with their own decisions?

- **To Infinitives**

Fruits and vegetables are known **to contain** essential vitamins and nutrients.

- **Progressive Infinitives**

The new marketing strategy seems **to be working** as website traffic and sales have significantly increased.

- **Passive Infinitives**

After completing the task, the worker wanted **to be paid** more than the agreed amount, which caused conflict with the employer.

- **Perfect Infinitives**

The ancient Mayans are known **to have built** impressive architectural structures, such as Chichen-Itza and Tikal.

- **Perfect Passive Infinitives**

The latest model of the smartphone is said **to have been purchased** by millions of people around the world within the first week of its release.

- **Perfect Progressive Infinitives**

Janine is known **to have been following** a healthy lifestyle over the past few months.

## GERUNDS &amp; INFINITIVES

Fiiller bir eylemi, durumu veya deneyimi tanımlayan kelime veya ifadedir. Gerund ve infinitive yapılar fiillere benzer; ancak bunlar aslında isim gibi davranan ve cümlede özne veya nesne işlevi gören ifadelerdir. Türkçe dilbilgisinde fiilimsiler başlığı altında mastarlar ya da isim fiiller olarak adlandırılırlar. Gerund ‘-ing’ ile biten bir fiilin isim biçimidir (eating, trying, etc.), infinitive ise fiilin ‘to’ ile başlayan halidir (to eat, to try, etc.). İngilizcede, bazı fiillerin ardından yalnızca bir gerund gelir, ya da infinitive gelirken bazılarının ardından her ikisi de gelebilir. Gramer açısından doğru cümleler kurabilmek için bu fiilleri ve ifadeleri öğrenmek önemlidir.

## GERUNDS

## 1. Gerunds as the Subject and Subject Complement



Video 10.1

❶ “Gerund” bir fiilin köküne “-ing” getirilerek oluşturulan bir fiilimsidir.

- **Sleeping** is essential for our body to function properly.
- My greatest achievement so far has been **completing** my doctoral dissertation.

## Özne olarak (as the subject of a sentence)

❶ “Gerund” cümlelerin öznesi olarak kullanılabilir.

- **Giving children regular duties** teaches them responsibility and helps them become more self-reliant.
- **Listening to music with a slow or meditative tempo** relaxes people by lowering their breathing and pulse rate.

❷ Gerund isim görevi görür. Bu nedenle iyelik sıfatlarıyla birlikte kullanılabilir.

- **His being** late to the meeting affected the team’s productivity because he was the main decision-maker.
- The boss did not understand the reason for **David’s arguing** with her.

❸ Gerund özne görevi gördüğünde cümlelerin fiili tekil olmalıdır. Ancak “and” ile bağlanan birden fazla gerund varsa fiil çoğul olmalıdır.

- **Arriving** at the airport at least two hours before a domestic flight is recommended for the passengers.
- Regardless of what language you learn, **watching** films and **listening** to songs are two important activities to improve your pronunciation.

## Öznenin tamamlayıcısı olarak (as subject complement)

❶ “Subject complement”, “be” fiili ile özneyi tamamlamak için kullanılır. Sadece bir sözcükten ya da birden fazla sözcüğün oluşturduğu bir sözcük grubundan oluşabilir.

- The best thing about travelling abroad is **trying** new things.
- The biggest challenge at work is **developing** a time management system and **getting** everyone to act accordingly.

## 2. Usage of Gerunds as the Object of a Verb



Video 10.2

❶ “Gerund” bir fiilin nesnesi olarak kullanılabilir.

Kendisinden sonra “-ing” alması gereken belli başlı fiiller şunlardır:

Some Verbs Followed by a Gerund			
admit (to)	discuss	include	quit
anticipate	dislike	involve	recommend
appreciate	enjoy	justify	report
avoid	endure	keep	resent
complete	fancy	mention	resist
consider	finish	mind	risk
delay	hate	postpone	suggest
deny	imagine	practise	tolerate

- A person who wants to have a successful career should never avoid **taking** risks.
- As I cannot resist **eating** chocolate and ice cream, I can never stick to a strict diet.

## 3. Usage of Gerunds as the Object of a Preposition

Bir edatın nesnesi olarak (as the object of a preposition)



Video 10.3

❶ Bazı fiil, sıfat ve isimlerden sonra bir edat kullanılır. Tüm edatlardan sonra “gerund” kullanılır.

Verb + Preposition + Gerund			
abstain from	comment on	forget about	refer to
adjust to	complain about	insist on	succeed in
apologise for	consist of	look forward to	specialise in
approve of	deal with	object to	talk about / of
believe in	depend on / upon	participate in	think about / of
care about	dream about / of	plan on	worry about

- I apologised for **behaving** rudely during the debate.
- Why don't you participate in **writing** an Erasmus project to share ideas with a colleague from a school abroad?

Verb + Object + Preposition + Gerund		
accuse sb of	congratulate sb on	keep sb from
apologise to sb for	deter sb from	prevent sb from
arrest sb for	devote oneself to	punish sb for
blame sb for	discourage sb from	stop sb from
charge sb with	forgive sb for	suspect sb of
complain to sb about	involve sb in	warn sb about / against

- The children apologised to the landlord for **breaking** the window while playing football.
- The sales manager congratulated his teammates on **reaching** the expected target for year-end sales.

Gerunds Used after the Preposition 'to'	
due to	object to
owing to	commit to
in addition to	dedicate to
be used to	devote to
be opposed to	refer to
look forward to	resort to
prefer doing sth to doing sth	oppose to

- Workers objected to **working** at the weekend after such a busy work week.
- Some volunteer teachers devoted themselves to **teaching** students who were unable to get an education at school.

Adjective + Preposition + Gerund		
accustomed to	essential to	proud of
afraid of	excited about	quick at
angry at	exposed to	responsible for
appropriate for	(in)famous / notorious for	similar to
ashamed of	fed up with	sorry about / for
aware of	good / bad at	surprised at
bored with	happy about / of	suitable for
capable of	interested in	sure of / about
concerned about	jealous of	terrified of
delighted at	keen on	tired of
disappointed about / at	opposed to	worried about

- Tour guides are responsible for **ensuring** the group's safety and keeping the group together.
- Gifted students are capable of **learning** even complicated subjects within a short time.

Noun + Preposition + Gerund		
advantage of	excuse for	problem of
chance of	idea of	reason for
capability of	interest in	reputation for
danger of	method of	risk of
difficulty in	need for	the point of
doubt about	possibility of	way of

- Although there is a risk of **getting** soaked anywhere while rafting, there is more where the current is directed.
- The author has a reputation for **narrating** simple and plain stories, but her depictions are sprinkled with irony from time to time.

Preposition + Noun + Preposition + Gerund		
on account of	in exchange for	in the middle of
on the brink of	in favour of	in case of
on the point of	in return for	for fear of
on the verge of	in the course of	for the sake of
in the habit of	in spite of	by virtue of

- The report shows that some fish species are on the brink of **going** extinct because of overhunting.
- The researchers encountered unexpected results that prompted them to modify their methodology in the course of **completing** the experiment.

## 4. Expressions Used with Gerunds

### Gerund ile kullanılan ifadeler (expressions used with gerund)



Video 10.4

Some Expressions Followed by Gerunds	
It is no use / good...	...-nın / -nin yararı yok
It is not worth...	...-a / -e değmez
There is no point in...	...-nın / -nin anlamı yok
a waste of + (time / money / energy)	(zaman / para / emek) ziyanı
waste + (time / money / energy)	(zamanı / parayı / emeği) boşa harcamak
spend (time / money / energy)	(zaman / para / emek) harcamak
What / How about...?	...-a / -e ne dersin?
sit / stand / lie + (place)	(bir yerde) oturup / dikilip / yatıp durmak
without / by	-sız, -siz / -erek, -arak
have fun / good time	iyi vakit geçirmek
go + (activity)	(aktivite) yapmaya gitmek
busy	meşgul olmak
can't help	durduramamak
can't stand	katlanamamak

- It's no use **trying** to convince him to change his mind as he has already made up his mind and will not budge.
- Do not waste your time **worrying** about things you cannot control; focus on the things that you can change and take action.
- Without **having** access to accurate data, it is difficult to make the right decisions and develop effective strategies for growth.

### 🔊 Duyu fiilleriyle de “gerund” kullanılır.

Gerunds after Verbs of Perception			
hear	see	listen	smell

### 🔊 Yapılan iş baştan sona gözlenmiş ise yalın olarak, yapılan işin bir kısmından bahsediliyorsa “gerund” ile kullanılır.

- I heard my father **talking** to his colleagues on the phone, discussing the latest developments in their research project.  
(Ben onu duymaya başlamadan önce telefonda konuşmaya başlamış.)
- I heard my father **talk** to his colleagues on the phone, discussing the latest developments in their research project.  
(Konuşmayı baştan sona duymuş.)

### 🔊 Duyu fiilleri ile birlikte “can” veya “could” kullanılmışsa devamında her zaman “gerund” tercih edilir.

- The students **could** hear their teachers discussing the upcoming field trip to the museum.

## 5. Passive and Perfect Forms of Gerunds



Video 10.5

🔹 “Gerund” yapısının “passive” biçimi: being + past participle

- He dislikes **being interrupted** while working on an important project.
- The suspects agreed on **being interrogated** separately to ensure the accuracy and reliability of their testimonies.

🔹 “Gerund” yapısının “perfect” biçimi: having + past participle

Bu yapıda “gerund” olan fiilin, ana fiilden daha önce gerçekleştiği vurgulanır.

- The survey respondents did not say **having experienced** any adverse effects from the medication.  
(Ankete katılanlar, ilaçtan herhangi bir olumsuz etki yaşadıklarını söylemediler.)
- The dean congratulated students on **having passed** their exams and successfully completed their degree programmes.  
(Dekan, öğrencileri sınavlarını geçtikleri ve lisans programlarını başarıyla tamamladıkları için tebrik etti.)

🔹 “Gerund” yapısının “passive perfect” biçimi: having been + past participle

Bu yapıda “gerund” olan fiilin, ana fiilden daha önce gerçekleştiği vurgulanır.

- Lucy is pleased about **having been selected** for the scholarship, a well-deserved recognition of her hard work and academic achievements.  
(Lucy, sıkı çalışmasının ve akademik başarılarının hak edilmiş bir takdiri olan burs için seçilmiş olmaktan memnuniyet duyuyor.)
- I am proud of **having been approved** to represent my country at the international conference.  
(Uluslararası konferansta ülkemizi temsil etme hakkı kazandığım için gurur duyuyorum.)



Video 10.6

## INFINITIVES

## 1. Infinitives as the Subject and Subject Complement

🔹 “Infinitive” bir fiilin başına “to” getirilerek ya da fiili yalın haliyle kullanılarak oluşturulan bir fiilimsidir.

- **To travel** the world has been my greatest dream since my childhood.
- I would like **to explore** the world and experience new cultures.

“Infinitives” kullanım yerleri şu şekilde sıralanabilir:

Özne olarak (as the subject of a sentence)

🔹 “Infinitive” cümlelerin öznesi olarak kullanılabilir.

- **To conduct** a thorough analysis of the data requires using appropriate statistical methods and tools.
- **To alleviate** traffic congestion is an issue which does not have a universal solution all around the globe.

🔹 Infinitive özne görevi gördüğünde cümlelerin fiili tekil olmalıdır. Ancak “and” ile bağlanan birden fazla infinitive varsa fiil çoğul olmalıdır.

- **To exceed** the limits of work hours is a common problem in many industries.
- **To sleep** under direct sunlight is not recommended as it can lead to skin damage.
- **To speak** clearly and **to write** persuasively enable people to express themselves better.

Öznenin tamamlayıcısı olarak (as subject complement)

🔹 “Subject complement”, “be” fiili ile özneyi tamamlamak için kullanılır. Sadece bir sözcükten ya da birden fazla sözcüğün oluşturduğu bir sözcük grubundan oluşabilir.

- One effective approach to conserving natural resources is **to encourage** people to use renewable energy sources, such as solar or wind power.
- An important step for reducing carbon emissions is **to promote** public transportation, walking, or biking instead of driving a car.

## “It” özneden sonra infinitive kullanımı

❶ Bu cümlelerde özne “it” olarak kullanılır ancak cümlenin gerçek öznesi “to + infinitive” ile başlayan söz öbeğidir.

**It + be + adjective + (for somebody) + to infinitive**

- It is crucial **to update** teaching methods to foster effective learning and prepare students for the ever-evolving demands of the modern workforce.
- It is always hard for me **to tell** them apart because they take after each other.

**It + be + noun + (for somebody) + to infinitive**

- It is time **to cut down** the number of candies you eat if you want to feel better.
- It is your responsibility **to give out** the books so that we can read the article and get ready for the exam.

**It + be + adjective + of + noun / pronoun + to infinitive**

- It is impolite of you **to behave** like this towards older people.
- It was stingy of him **to leave** the restaurant without paying the check.



Video 10.7

## 2. Infinitives as the Object of a Verb

❶ “Infinitive” bir fiilin nesnesi olarak kullanılabilir.

Some Verbs Followed by ‘to Infinitive’			
afford	deserve	learn	promise
agree	dread	manage	prove
arrange	expect	offer	refuse
ask	fail	plan	seem
claim	happen	prepare	struggle
dare (to)	hesitate	pretend	swear
decide	hope	proceed	tend
demand	intend	propose	threaten

- Local supermarkets promised **to reduce** their use of plastic bags by fifty per cent in the next year.
- The candidate struggled **to convince** the committee that she had the necessary qualifications to run the project.

❶ Bazı fiiller hem kendilerinden sonra hem de bir “object pronoun” dan sonra “infinitive” alabilirler. Ancak iki kullanım arasında anlam farkı vardır.

Verb + Object + to Infinitive			
advise	enable	invite	require
allow	encourage	order	teach
ask	expect	permit	tell
beg	forbid	persuade	tempt
cause	force	prefer	urge
command	get	remind	want
convince	help	request	warn

- I was not expecting **to arrive** on time for the interview since there was heavy traffic on the main street.  
(Ana cadde üzerinde yoğun trafik olduğu için görüşmeye zamanında varmayı beklemiyordum.)
- I was not expecting him **to arrive** on time for the interview since there was heavy traffic on the main street.  
(Ana cadde üzerinde yoğun trafik olduğu için görüşmeye zamanında varmasını beklemiyordum.)
- I want **to see** a psychiatrist, as my insomnia and anxiety have become unbearable these days.
- I want Jane **to see** a psychiatrist, as her insomnia and anxiety have become unbearable these days.

## 3. Infinitives after Nouns and Adjectives

► Bazı sıfatlardan sonra “infinitive” kullanılabilir.

Some Adjectives Followed by ‘to Infinitive’		
afraid	determined	motivated
amazed	disappointed	pleased
anxious	eager	proud
ashamed	fortunate	ready
bound	happy	relieved
careful	hesitant	sad
(be / appear / look) certain	likely	sorry
delighted	lucky	surprised

- Terry was surprised **to learn** that he was accepted for the position he had applied for.
- The research assistant is happy **to finish** her article before the deadline because she will be busy with experiments next week.
- I am sorry **to inform** you that your application for the scholarship has been declined by the institution.



Video 10.8

► Bazı isimlerden sonra “infinitive” kullanılabilir.

Some Nouns Followed by ‘to Infinitive’		
(in)ability	effort	request
attempt	failure	right
chance	offer	scheme
decision	opportunity	suggestion
demand	permission	tendency
desire	proposal	wish
dream	refusal	way

- Chameleons have the ability **to change** their colour in order to stabilise their body temperatures.
- Today’s parents have a tendency **to develop** close relationships with their children by providing love, support, and approval.
- Every child has the right **to access** food, clothing, and a safe place to live in order to develop in the best possible way.

## 4. Infinitives after Question Words

Wh-Question Words Followed by ‘to Infinitive’						
how	what	when	where	who	whom	*whether

- Most parents don’t know how **to react** when their children misbehave at home.
- There are thousands of websites giving suggestions about where **to go** on holiday.
- All students should be trained about what **to do** in case of an emergency at school.



Video 10.9

► Soru sözcükleri ve “whether” ile oluşturulan “noun clause” yapıları “infinitive” kullanarak kısaltılır. Bu kullanım için ana cümledeki öznesi ile “infinitive” yapısındaki öznelerin aynı olması gerekir.

- Since both fields are my areas of interest, I cannot decide whether **to choose** philosophy or history as a major.
- After the cabinet meeting, the officials will announce whether **to adopt** a new agricultural policy or stick to the last one.

► Bir soru kelimesi olan “why”, “to infinitive” almaz. Fiil yalın halde kullanılır.

- Why **spend** a fortune on a jacket just because it is branded?
- Why not **enjoy** the good weather at the beach instead of spending our time at home playing computer games?



## 5. The Use of Infinitives in Reduced Relative Clauses

► Bu “relative clause”lar şunları içerebilir:

- Sıra sayıları (ordinal numbers)
- The only
- En üstünlük derecesindeki sıfatlar (the superlative form)
- Modal verbs

- The tallest building which has been built so far is the Burj Khalifa in Dubai.  
The tallest building **to have been built** so far is the Burj Khalifa in Dubai.
- Tardigrades are the only animals which survive in space's extreme conditions.  
Tardigrades **are the only animals to survive** in space's extreme conditions.
- Aziz Sancar is the first Turkish scientist who won the Nobel Prize in Chemistry for his studies on DNA repair.  
Aziz Sancar **is the first Turkish scientist to win** the Nobel Prize in Chemistry for his studies on DNA repair.
- Svalbard, a Norwegian archipelago in the Arctic Ocean, is a place which can be inhabited by citizens of any country without a residence permit.  
Svalbard, a Norwegian archipelago in the Arctic Ocean, **is a place to be inhabited** by citizens of any country without a residence permit.

## 6. Infinitives of Purpose

► Amaç bildirmek için “in order to” ya da “so as to” yerine “to infinitive” kullanılabilir.



Video 10.10

- After major surgeries, doctors might prescribe strong painkillers **to ease** their patients' pain.
- UNICEF will organise special events, activities, and campaigns **to raise** awareness about children's rights during Child Protection Week.
- Amaç ifade etmek için “for + gerund” yapısı da kullanılabilir ama daha çok bir aracın kullanım amacını açıklamak için tercih edilir.
- Baby slings are soft fabric carriers that are designed **for carrying** your baby on your chest.
- A lightning conductor is a strip of metal that is used **for protecting** a building from the damage of lightning strikes.

“too” / “enough” + “to do something”

► “too” aşırılık, “enough” ise yeterlilik bildirir. Bu yapılardan sonra “to” getirilebilir.

**too + adjective / adverb + (for somebody) + to infinitive**

- These rocks are too steep **to climb** even for professional and well-experienced climbers.
- I have been diagnosed with high cholesterol recently, so these meatballs are too fatty (for me) **to eat**.

**adjective / adverb + enough + (for somebody) + to infinitive**

- Venus is considered to have an extremely hostile environment, with a surface temperature hot enough **to melt** lead.
- Spider silk is strong enough **to withstand** powerful forces without breaking.
- Since orchids are tropical plants, they need environments that are humid enough (for them) **to survive**.

**enough + noun + (for somebody) + to infinitive**

- There must be enough equipment for the climbers **to use** during the summit climbing.
- Wetland plants are incredibly productive and provide enough food **to support** a wide range of organisms.

“It takes + time / money / effort” yapısıyla “infinitive” kullanımı

► Bu yapılar yapılan işin ne kadar vakit, çaba aldığını veya para gerektirdiğini söylemek için kullanılır.

- It took two days **to complete** the presentation, but all of our hard work was worth it.
- It took 16 years **to construct** the Taj Mahal, which was made entirely of pure white marble from the quarries of Makrana.

## 7. Bare Infinitives as the Object of a Verb



Video 10.11

“Bare infinitive”, “to” eki almadan kullanılan fiil demektir. Fiilin yalın halidir. Kullanım alanlarını inceleyelim:

🔹 **Çoğu “modal” yapısından sonra (after many modal verbs),**

- Regardless of your educational background, you can **learn** various skills thanks to the many opportunities offered by the Internet.
- For fear of failure, some people do not take risks and miss out on opportunities that could **lead** them to success.
- Engineers and planners must **take** many things into account when building any type of energy facility.

🔹 **Bazı “modal-like” ifadelerden sonra (after some modal-like expressions),**

- The meeting is supposed to **provide** participants a new insight into the topic.
- The majority of American workers have to **commute** dozens of miles to go to their offices.

🔹 **Öneride bulunduğumuz “why” dan sonra (after “why” for offers),**

- Why don't you **take** a break and **go** for a walk? A change of scenery could help you relax and clear your head.

🔹 **Make / have somebody do something (after some causative structures),**

- The meeting made me **miss** the bus because it ran much longer than expected.
- I had my students **analyse** the strengths and weaknesses of the piece and explain their opinion.

🔹 **“make” fiili “passive” bir yapı olarak kullanılırsa kendisinden sonra “to + infinitive” kullanılır.**

- Celiné was made **to feel special** and appreciated for her hard work.

🔹 **“see, hear, watch, feel, notice” gibi duyu fiillerinden sonra,**

- I watched people **run** in the pouring rain while drinking my morning coffee at home.
- I heard my parents **talk** about the preparations for next week's housewarming party.

🔹 **Bu fiiller “passive” bir yapıda kullanılırsa kendisinden sonra “to + infinitive” gelir.**

- The managers of the club were heard **to discuss** plans for the upcoming season.

🔹 **and / but / or (bağlaçlardan sonra),**

- If you choose to walk or **ride** your bike instead of taking a car everywhere, you can reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

🔹 **“let” ile,**

- The teacher let the students **work** in groups to complete their assignments.
- The basketball coach didn't let the players **take** any unnecessary risks on the court in yesterday's match.

🔹 **“let” ifadesinin “passive” kullanımı “be allowed to” şeklindedir.**

- Neither students nor professional athletes are allowed **to use** performance-enhancing hormones during competition.

🔹 **“help” den sonra (hem yalın hem de “to + infinitive” olarak)**

- Sharks help **create** / **to create** a healthy ocean ecosystem by regulating the populations of other marine animals.
- The manager helped employees **understand** / **to understand** how to use the new software program by providing training sessions.

## 8. Progressive, Passive and Perfect Forms of Infinitives

<b>bare infinitive</b> (verb)	Please let me <b>know</b> if there is anything I can do to help.
<b>to infinitive</b> (to + verb)	Desert areas at higher elevations sometimes receive additional rainfall <b>to sustain</b> plant life.
<b>progressive infinitive</b> (to + be V <sub>ing</sub> )	Climate change appears <b>to be causing</b> reduced snowfall, and thus less total water available for an expanding population.
<b>passive infinitive</b> (to + be + past participle)	If marine ecosystems continue <b>to be destroyed</b> , the consequences will be catastrophic for the entire planet.
<b>perfect infinitive</b> (to + have + past participle)	Many threatened species share certain characteristics that seem <b>to have increased</b> their risk of going extinct.
<b>perfect passive infinitive</b> (to + have been + past participle)	The corrections were said <b>to have been made</b> completely to improve the accuracy of the document.
<b>perfect progressive infinitive</b> (to + have been V <sub>ing</sub> )	The couple is thought <b>to have been living</b> in the small town for over a decade, but no one really knows much about them.

### ► “Infinitive” yapısının “progressive” biçimi: (to) be + V<sub>ing</sub>

- The little kids who listened to the story of Little Red Riding Hood seemed to be enjoying it a lot.  
(Kırmızı Başlıklı Kız masalını dinleyen küçük çocuklar çok eğleniyor gibiydiler.)
- This time next week, we will be moving into our new place.
- You must be thinking about all the possible risks that come with dropping out of college.



Video 10.12

### ► “Infinitive” yapısının “passive” biçimi: (to) be + past participle

- Sam expects to be rewarded with a promotion for his hard work and dedication.  
(Sam, sıkı çalışması ve bağlılığının bir terfi ile ödüllendirilmesini bekliyor.)
- The technical staff should **be given** clear instructions on how to use the resources and training to their fullest potential.

### ► “Infinitive” yapısının “perfect” biçimi: (to) have + past participle

- We could have won if we **had practiced** harder.
- The shipment, which includes a variety of items, was supposed to have arrived yesterday.

### ► “Infinitive” yapısının “perfect passive” biçimi: (to) have been + past participle

- The company might have been mismanaged, leading to its demise.
- Families are delighted to have been invited to the graduation ceremony for their children.
- Citizens who lost their homes in the fire are pleased to have been helped by the government’s prompt assistance.

### ► “Infinitive” yapısının “perfect progressive” biçimi: (to) have been + V<sub>ing</sub>

- The little girl is happy to have been drawing pictures with her brand-new crayons all day.
- Adele looked tired; she must have been waiting for the bus for a long time.

## GERUND OR INFINITIVE?

### 1. Gerunds and Infinitives After Some Verbs with a Change in Meaning



Video 10.13

❶ Bazı fiiller, “gerund” ya da “infinitive” ile kullanıldığında anlam farkı oluşturur.

Verbs Followed by Gerund or Infinitive with a Change in Meaning		
Verbs	Gerund	To Infinitive
be afraid	Genel bir korku	Belli bir durumda yaşanan korku
	There is no need to <u>be afraid</u> of making mistakes; it is a natural part of the learning process.	Many people <u>were afraid</u> to speak up during the early days of the civil rights movement for fear of punishment.
be sorry	Bir şey yapmaktan dolayı üzüntü duymak / özür dilemek	Gerçekleşmiş bir durumu duymaktan ya da söylemekten üzüntü duymak
	Students <u>were sorry</u> for misbehaving during lunchtime and therefore apologised to their teacher.	We, the board members, <u>are sorry</u> to say that your application has been turned down.
forget	Gerçekleşmiş bir olayı unutmak	Yapılması gereken bir işi unutmak
	Children never <u>forget</u> having a loving and supportive parent, so raising kids with kindness is essential.	One should never <u>forget</u> to appreciate what they have in life, no matter how insignificant it may seem.
go on	Bir işi yapmaya devam etmek	Başka bir işi yapmaya başlamak
	We <u>cannot go on</u> exploiting nature forever; it will eventually lead to our own destruction.	The panellists <u>will go on</u> to discuss the changing nature of media in the 21 <sup>st</sup> century after they take a break.
mean	Anlamına gelmek	Niyetinde olmak
	Having a liver disease like hepatitis <u>means</u> taking extra care to protect one's health.	Even if someone <u>does not mean</u> to offend you, their words may hurt your feelings.
propose	Önermek	Niyetinde olmak
	The kids <u>proposed</u> going on a road trip for spring break, but their father was not too keen on the idea.	What does the CEO of the infamous tech giant <u>propose</u> to do to make the company more attractive to investors?
regret	Pişman olmak	Bir şeyden dolayı üzgün olmak
	We must never <u>regret</u> making a bold move, even if it does not turn out as expected.	We <u>regret</u> to inform you that your proposal did not meet the criteria required to be accepted.
remember	Gerçekleşmiş bir olayı hatırlamak	Yapılması gereken bir işi hatırlamak
	Those born in the 1980s <u>remember</u> spending countless hours with their families playing board games.	Students need to <u>remember</u> to keep track of their deadlines, or else they may miss important assignments.
stop	Bir işi tamamen ya da bir süreliğine bırakmak	Yapmakta olduğumuz işe başka bir işi yapmak için ara vermek
	It is time you <u>stopped</u> eating junk food since it is bad for your health.	While driving across the US, we <u>stopped</u> to visit our old friends in Utah.
try	İşe yarayıp yaramayacağını görmek için denemek; birine tavsiye verirken de kullanılır	Bir şey yapmaya çalışmak, çabalamak
	To get rid of a persistent cough, you should <u>try</u> drinking herbal teas and warm water.	Many governments <u>try</u> to save the environment by introducing green policies to reduce pollution.

- Many people say they cannot forget **earning** their first paycheck as it symbolises the moment when they became independent and could start to support themselves.
- To make sure your presentation goes well, do not forget **to think** of some questions to ask the audience in advance.
- When someone stops **consuming** excessive amounts of food, they often find that their overall health improves.
- On our way to the mountaintop, we stopped for a few minutes **to rest** and get our strength back, and then we kept going.

## 2. Gerunds and Infinitives After Some Verbs without a Change in Meaning

🔹 Bazı fiiller, “gerund” ya da “infinitive” ile kullanıldığında anlam farkı oluşmaz.

Gerund / Infinitive (similar meaning)



Video 10.14

Verbs Followed by Gerund and Infinitive with a Similar Meaning	
<b>attempt</b>	Athletes <u>attempted</u> <b>running</b> / <b>to run</b> the marathon in under two hours but ultimately fell short of their goal.
<b>begin</b>	The chef <u>began</u> <b>preparing</b> / <b>to prepare</b> the meal with local ingredients and was eager to flaunt his culinary talents.
<b>continue</b>	Our company <u>will continue</u> <b>expanding</b> / <b>to expand</b> its operations by opening new branches in major cities.
<b>intend</b>	English instructors <u>intend</u> <b>helping</b> / <b>to help</b> students master the grammar and mechanics of the English language.
<b>neglect</b>	If you <u>neglect</u> <b>using</b> / <b>to use</b> your meds as prescribed, your condition will most likely worsen.
<b>start</b>	Scientists working in robotics <u>have started</u> <b>making</b> / <b>to make</b> tremendous progress in the last decade.

🔹 Tabloda verilen fiiller “continuous” bir tense ile kullanılırsa, kendilerinden sonra “to + infinitive” kullanılır.

- For years, researchers have been attempting **to develop** vaccines that can provide immunity against various diseases.
- My twin brother and I were intending **to leave** home early, but we overslept and ended up being late for the exam.

prefer / would prefer

🔹 “prefer” fiili hem “gerund” hem “to infinitive” ile, “would prefer” ise “to infinitive” ile kullanılır.

- European teenagers prefer **hanging out** with their friends to doing things alone, like reading or playing sports outside.  
European teenagers prefer **to hang out** with their friends than do things alone, like reading or playing sports outside.  
European teenagers would prefer **to hang out** with their friends rather than do things alone, like reading or playing sports outside.

## Fiilden sonra nesne varsa / Fiilden sonra nesne yoksa

❶ Bazı fillerin ardından nesne kullanıldığında “to infinitive” kullanılır. Fiilden sonra nesne yoksa “gerund” kullanılır.

Verbs	Verb + gerund	Verb + object + to infinitive
<b>advise</b>	Nutritionists <u>advise</u> <b>drinking</b> at least eight glasses of water a day to ensure that the body is properly hydrated.	Educators <u>advise</u> <u>students</u> <b>to set</b> goals and <b>work</b> hard to achieve them to foster a growth mindset.
<b>recommend</b>	As an experienced dentist, I <u>recommend</u> <b>flossing</b> at least once a day and <b>brushing</b> your teeth twice a day.	Our family doctor <u>recommends</u> <u>us</u> <b>to get</b> regular checkups to make sure we are in good health.
<b>allow</b>	The school administration <u>does not allow</u> <b>using</b> mobile phones during class hours.	The boss <u>does not allow</u> <u>workers</u> <b>to answer</b> personal calls during work hours.
<b>permit</b>	For safety reasons, the laboratory <u>does not permit</u> <b>eating</b> or <b>drinking</b> near hazardous substances.	Our maths teacher <u>permits</u> <u>us</u> <b>to use</b> calculators while we solve complex equations and problems.
<b>forbid</b>	The government <u>has forbidden</u> <b>using</b> plastic bags in grocery stores to reduce plastic waste.	The management <u>forbids</u> <u>visitors</u> <b>to take</b> photographs inside the museum.
<b>encourage</b>	Municipalities of big cities <u>encourage</u> <b>saving</b> energy through renewables and clean energy initiatives.	The hardships we face in our lives <u>encourage</u> <u>us</u> <b>to grow</b> and help us realise the good things in life.

## consider

❶ “consider” fiili, “gerund” yapısıyla kullanılmalıdır. Ancak, passive yapıda ise “to infinitive” kullanılır.

- Many public health experts consider **banning** the use of antibiotics in livestock feed as a necessary step to combat the rising threat of antibiotic-resistant bacteria.
- The use of antibiotics in livestock feed is considered **to contribute** to the development of antibiotic-resistant bacteria.

“need / want / require” + gerund → active form (passive meaning)

“need / want / require” + to + be + past participle → passive

“need / want / require” + to infinitive → active (active meaning)

- The car’s engine warning light is on, so it needs **servicing** / **to be serviced** to prevent any further damage as soon as possible.  
(We need **to have** the car serviced.)
- The damage to the aircraft is obvious; it requires **repairing** / **to be repaired** by a professional mechanic to restore its functionality.

## EXERCISES - GERUNDS & INFINITIVES

### A) Fill in the blanks with an appropriate preposition and the gerund form of the verbs in brackets.

1. My friend always worries \_\_\_\_\_ (travel) by train as he experienced a railway accident in the past.
2. The company's executives try to find the most suitable person \_\_\_\_\_ (sell) their products with a professional sales plan.
3. There is no reason to feel ashamed \_\_\_\_\_ (be) unemployed; do not give up hope on the jobs you have applied for.
4. The available information is insufficient to demonstrate that people have doubts \_\_\_\_\_ (increase) average temperatures worldwide.
5. Because you are constantly insisting \_\_\_\_\_ (spend) the entire budget on advertising, the management team has approved it by assessing the benefits.
6. The rainstorm prevented the planes \_\_\_\_\_ (take off) until further notice, so all the passengers began to complain about waiting for a long time.
7. It is preferable to refer this case to a lawyer who specialises \_\_\_\_\_ (win) divorce cases rather than to any lawyer.
8. During her shift, the duty nurse is responsible \_\_\_\_\_ (treat) patients and \_\_\_\_\_ (monitor) their vital signs.

### B) Combine two sentences to form a new sentence using "too" or "enough".

1. The results of the experiment were not reliable. It was not able to support the hypothesis.  
.....
2. The conclusion of the article is not clear. It cannot summarise the main findings of the study completely.  
.....
3. The team's defensive strategy was passive. It could not effectively prevent the opposing team from scoring.  
.....
4. The information presented in the lecture was complex. Students could not understand it in a limited time period.  
.....
5. The historical account presented by the author was not objective. It did not provide an accurate portrayal of the historical events.  
.....

### C) Complete the following sentences with the correct form of *gerunds*. Use the verbs in brackets. More than one answer is possible.

1. There are thousands of industrial facilities worldwide, most of which are responsible for \_\_\_\_\_ (contaminate) clean water supplies and \_\_\_\_\_ (release) harmful chemicals into the atmosphere.
2. The UN recommends \_\_\_\_\_ (limit) the use of dangerous pesticides in agriculture because they have been linked to serious conditions like neurological disorders.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ (expose) to a foreign language in infancy can increase a child's listening skills, speech development, phonetic awareness, and future literacy.
4. While early computers could only make simple calculations, modern computers have the capability of \_\_\_\_\_ (perform) complex tasks at a greater speed.

## EXERCISES - GERUNDS & INFINITIVES

5. Mimar Sinan used advanced techniques to build great structures that are still standing, so there is no point in \_\_\_\_\_ **(question)** his profound talent and knowledge.
6. In order to avoid \_\_\_\_\_ **(recognise)** by his victim, the robber disguised himself as a utility worker.
7. In the later sessions of the conference, the speakers spoke very quickly and did their presentations hastily for fear of \_\_\_\_\_ **(fall)** behind schedule.
8. The young athlete was very proud of \_\_\_\_\_ **(come)** first in the race since \_\_\_\_\_ **(win)** a gold medal was her lifelong dream.
9. Parents should discourage their children from \_\_\_\_\_ **(spend)** too much time on screens, considering the risk of \_\_\_\_\_ **(develop)** chronic neck and back problems.
10. After so many hours without \_\_\_\_\_ **(inform)** the passengers about the delays, the railroad company apologised for \_\_\_\_\_ **(cause)** the disruption in the service.
11. The school management seems to have succeeded in \_\_\_\_\_ **(establish)** a sense of environmental consciousness in students since you cannot see them \_\_\_\_\_ **(litter)** in the school.
12. The revised insurance policy resulted in the driver \_\_\_\_\_ **(pay)** for services that would otherwise have been covered by the insurance company.
13. I appreciate the company's \_\_\_\_\_ **(follow)** all safety rules in order to eliminate workplace injury risks in the construction area.
14. Canan Dağdeviren has caught interest in the scientific world by \_\_\_\_\_ **(win)** a prestigious prize for her studies on biocompatible devices as well as \_\_\_\_\_ **(select)** as a Junior Fellow to the Harvard University Society of Fellows.
15. The high accommodation prices deterred the young couple from \_\_\_\_\_ **(spend)** their summer vacation abroad.
16. The officer admitted \_\_\_\_\_ **(bribe)** after the surveillance camera footage was exposed in court.

### D) Complete the following sentences with the correct form of *infinitives*. Use the verbs in brackets. More than one answer is possible.

1. Municipalities have enough money and time \_\_\_\_\_ **(invest)** in infrastructure development projects that can enhance the quality of life for their residents.
2. Children's literature might \_\_\_\_\_ **(have)** a significant influence on the development of a child's imagination as well as their passion for reading.
3. The Louvre Museum's vast collection of masterpieces from various eras and cultures is a cultural landmark \_\_\_\_\_ **(visit)** once in a lifetime.
4. Patients who did not have serious health problems were made \_\_\_\_\_ **(wait)** longer for their scheduled appointments to accommodate more urgent cases.
5. The manager is pleased \_\_\_\_\_ **(finish)** the project ahead of schedule and under budget and commends the team for their hard work and dedication.
6. One remarkable fact about penguins is that each species has a unique call, allowing individuals \_\_\_\_\_ **(find)** their mate and chicks in large colonies.
7. The company's financial problems are said \_\_\_\_\_ **(solve)** after implementing a series of measures aimed at reducing costs and increasing revenue.



## EXERCISES - GERUNDS & INFINITIVES

8. It takes a lot of time \_\_\_\_\_ (**master**) playing the piano, but the hard work and dedication pay off in the end.
9. The famous tennis player appears \_\_\_\_\_ (**gain**) support among fans with her remarkable performances in recent tournaments.
10. A well-known retail chain was reported \_\_\_\_\_ (**declare**) bankrupt last month, resulting in the closure of stores and job losses.
11. During medical emergencies, doctors have the patients \_\_\_\_\_ (**keep**) calm and \_\_\_\_\_ (**follow**) instructions to avoid exacerbating the situation.
12. According to the most recent survey of employees, the company's efforts to listen to their concerns and help them seem \_\_\_\_\_ (**make**) their jobs better.
13. The interview needed \_\_\_\_\_ (**postpone**) because the interviewer had a family emergency and could not make it to the meeting.
14. Many African tribes are known \_\_\_\_\_ (**use**) traditional healing practices for centuries as a way to treat various ailments and diseases.
15. The novel is thought \_\_\_\_\_ (**write**) in just three months, which shows how talented and dedicated the author was to the craft.
16. We were supposed to \_\_\_\_\_ (**conduct**) a meeting today, but unfortunately, it got cancelled at the last minute due to unforeseen circumstances.

### E) Complete the sentences with the gerund or infinitive forms of the verbs in brackets. More than one answer is possible.

1. The Earth's temperature is continuing \_\_\_\_\_ (**rise**) due to the increasing concentration of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere.
2. You may regret not \_\_\_\_\_ (**seize**) an opportunity when it was presented to you, so it is important to take every chance when it arises.
3. To complete the project on time, the team had to start \_\_\_\_\_ (**work**) on the design phase as soon as the requirements were finalised.
4. Feeling sorry for \_\_\_\_\_ (**do**) something wrong is a natural human reaction, but this alone is not enough to make up for the consequences of our mistakes.
5. The government intends \_\_\_\_\_ (**reduce**) carbon emissions by investing in renewable energy sources and promoting energy efficiency measures.
6. The law strictly forbids \_\_\_\_\_ (**violate**) others' rights, so we must adhere to it at all times, even if it means \_\_\_\_\_ (**sacrifice**) our own comfort.
7. You should definitely try \_\_\_\_\_ (**attend**) a cooking class; it will be a great way to learn new recipes and techniques.
8. If you want to play a musical instrument skilfully, you should start \_\_\_\_\_ (**learn**) the basics of musical notation and practise regularly to build muscle memory.

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. At the concert, I had the opportunity ---- Rihanna in person, and ---- her face to face left me feeling incredibly excited and happy.

A) meeting / see  
B) to be meeting / to see  
C) to be met / to be seeing  
D) being met / seen  
E) to meet / seeing



2. Evidence-based research is needed to determine whether ---- interventions targeting the social determinants of health as ---- health disparities among populations is crucial for a sustainable healthcare system.

A) prioritising / being reduced  
B) to prioritise / reducing  
C) having prioritised / to reduce  
D) to have prioritised / reduced  
E) to be prioritised / to be reducing



3. John was the only parent ---- concerns over the school's decision to cut funding for extracurricular activities, but he decided ---- action by contacting local businesses to request donations for the programmes.

A) to raise / to take  
B) raising / having taken  
C) to have raised / taking  
D) to be raising / to be taking  
E) raised / taken



4. Many parents are opposed to ---- their children to social media due to harmful content, so they resort to ---- them in extracurricular activities such as sports, arts, or community service.

A) be exposed / engaged  
B) having exposed / being engaged  
C) exposing / engaging  
D) having been exposed / to engage  
E) being exposed / having engaged



5. The audience was shocked due to his ---- the stage unexpectedly, but the famous actor did not appreciate ---- during his serious performance.

A) leaving / being interrupted  
B) being left / to interrupt  
C) having left / interrupted  
D) to leave / interrupting  
E) left / to have been interrupted



6. Despite ---- considerably younger than the rest of the children, Alan demonstrated an assertive attitude and demanded ---- in the game they were playing.

A) to be / to include  
B) having been / included  
C) be / include  
D) being / to be included  
E) been / being included



7. The Kelseys wanted ---- prosperity to their children as much as they could; however, they now regret ---- him by providing too many material possessions and numerous opportunities.

A) giving / spoiling  
B) having given / to spoil  
C) to be giving / spoiled  
D) to have given / being spoiled  
E) to give / having spoiled



8. The mayor managed to complete ---- the new skyscraper on time with the help of municipality members and he was very pleased because of ---- by the citizens at the ceremony.

A) to erect / having been applauded  
B) to have erected / applaud  
C) erecting / being applauded  
D) being erected / to be applauded  
E) having erected / applauding



9. The young couple who tried to enter the ballroom without --- were not allowed --- by the guards.

- A) invited / getting in
- B) being invited / to get in
- C) having invited / having got in
- D) inviting / to be got in
- E) having been invited / get in



10. The man denied ---- all of the items reported, but because each piece had his fingerprints, the police arrested him for ----.

- A) to steal / being burgled
- B) having stolen / to burgle
- C) to be stolen / having been burgled
- D) stealing / burgling
- E) being stolen / to be burgled



11. Despite the fact that there are numerous ways --- money for major expenses, I can't help --- useless and unnecessary items.

- A) to save / purchasing
- B) to be saved / to purchase
- C) saving / to be purchased
- D) being saved / being purchased
- E) having been saved / purchased



12. Although it is possible for competitive swimmers ---- various injuries, such as tendinitis in the shoulders or knees, they take advantage of ---- a healthy and muscular body.

- A) to be acquired / had
- B) acquired / to have
- C) to acquire / having
- D) acquiring / to be had
- E) being acquired / having had



13. My mother is quite passionate about ----; therefore, it may be impossible ---- her to retire despite her health problems.

- A) to teach / to be persuaded
- B) teaching / to persuade
- C) being taught / being persuaded
- D) having taught / persuaded
- E) to have taught / having persuaded



14. ---- on the right side of the road can be difficult for British people because they are accustomed to --- on the left side.

- A) To travel / having driven
- B) Being travelled / drive
- C) Travel / be driven
- D) Having been travelled / being driven
- E) Travelling / driving



15. After informing his supervisor that his salary was not enough ---- a living, Mr Jackson seems ---- a pay rise last month.

- A) to make / to have been given
- B) making / giving
- C) being made / to be given
- D) to be made / having been given
- E) make / to give



16. The house the estate agent wants to sell us is too old ----; however, if the owner gets the floor ---- before we move in, we may consider it.

- A) buying / polish
- B) to be bought / to polish
- C) to buy / polished
- D) being bought / polishing
- E) having bought / to be polished



Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. The vast majority of Danes would prefer ---- to work rather than ---- in all types of weather and at all times of the day as their main mode of transportation.

A) cycling / to have driven  
B) cycle / to be driving  
C) to be cycling / to drive  
D) to cycle / drive  
E) to have cycled / driving



2. Most countries took action ---- pesticide use due to the serious danger they pose to bees, whose pollination work is essential to ---- a healthy environment.

A) to ban / maintaining  
B) to be banned / be maintained  
C) having banned / being maintained  
D) to have banned / have been maintaining  
E) being banned/ maintain



3. If you do not stop ---- sugar in excess amounts, it can harm your health by ---- your risk of tooth decay, heart disease, and metabolic conditions such as type 2 diabetes.

A) to consume / having increased  
B) consuming / increasing  
C) to be consumed / to increase  
D) being consumed / to have increased  
E) consume / being increased



4. One benefit of ---- trees in urban areas is that they provide shade and release water vapour, which helps ---- hot city streets.

A) growing / cool  
B) to grow / cooling  
C) having grown / being cooled  
D) to be growing / to cool  
E) being grown / to be cooled



5. For many decades, environmentalists across the world have been struggling ---- our nature, but it is not only their responsibility; we are all obliged ---- the world we live in.

A) protecting / saving  
B) to protect / save  
C) protect / to be saving  
D) to protect / to save  
E) to be protected / to be saved



6. The Naples area of Italy is known for ---- one of the world's highest volcanic risks, and ---- effects of a potential eruption is a top priority for local authorities.

A) to have / to mitigate  
B) having had / mitigate  
C) have / to be mitigating  
D) to be having / be mitigated  
E) having / mitigating



7. Throughout history, people have preferred ---- near rivers because there is easily available water for irrigation, and the soil along the riverbanks is fertile enough ---- crops.

A) to have settled / to be grown  
B) to settle / growing  
C) settling / to grow  
D) to be settling / grow  
E) settle / to grow



8. Roger Federer, a successful tennis player who became the first man ---- ten consecutive Grand Slam tournament finals, announced his decision ---- last year.

A) reaching / to be retired  
B) to reach / to retire  
C) to have reached / retiring  
D) to be reached / being retired  
E) reach / to have retired



9. In April 2010, a series of volcanic eruptions in Iceland caused a large number of flights ---- in Western Europe, and about 10 million travellers were inconvenienced by commercial jet traffic's ----.

- A) to be cancelled / being closed
- B) to cancel / to be closed
- C) being cancelled / to have been closed
- D) having cancelled / having been closed
- E) to have been cancelled / be closed



10. Normally only distinguished and qualified scholars from higher education institutions have the privilege of ---- the documents in the Vatican archives, but in 2010, the Vatican permitted some reporters ---- its archives for the first time.

- A) having read / visiting
- B) reading / to visit
- C) to read / to be visiting
- D) having been read / to have visited
- E) being read / visit



11. Those who deserve ---- are often the ones who actively look for ways ---- by their work and consistently deliver high-quality results.

- A) to be promoting / to challenge
- B) being promoted / being challenged
- C) to have promoted / having been challenged
- D) to be promoted / to be challenged
- E) to have been promoted / to have been challenged



12. ---- a historical structure comes with a set of challenges, like how ---- the historical heritage while also meeting modern needs.

- A) Being restored / preserve
- B) Restoring / to preserve
- C) To restore / preserving
- D) Having restored / to be preserving
- E) To be restoring / to have preserved



13. The world's earliest ancient empire, the Akkadian Empire, managed ---- bureaucracy and administration extensively and effectively on a large scale and is thought ---- a wide area, including Mesopotamia and Anatolia.

- A) using / to be influenced
- B) to have been used/ having influenced
- C) to use / to have influenced
- D) to have used / to influence
- E) being used / to have been influenced



14. Businesses and institutions of all kinds should consider ---- their correspondence systems to a digital platform ---- the amount of paper they use.

- A) convert / to be reduced
- B) being converted / reduce
- C) converting / to reduce
- D) having converted / to have reduced
- E) to convert / reducing



15. ---- in such a short time was a big relief for the climbers who attempted ---- to the summit of Mount Everest but got trapped in a severe blizzard last week.

- A) Having rescued / to have ascended
- B) Being rescued / ascending
- C) To be rescued / having been ascended
- D) Having been rescued / to ascend
- E) Rescuing / to be ascending



16. The manager was delighted ---- the young applicant who has a good education but little experience because he is capable of ---- the department's tasks successfully thanks to his academic background.

- A) to have recruited / conducting
- B) to recruit / to conduct
- C) having recruited / being conducted
- D) recruiting / conduct
- E) to have been recruiting / having conducted



## CONSOLIDATION (1)

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. The human body continues ---- new cells throughout a person's life although the rate of cell production ---- with age.

- A) to produce / decreases
- B) being produced / will decrease
- C) producing / has decreased
- D) to be producing / is decreasing
- E) to be produced / has been decreasing



2. The final version of a manuscript needs ---- before it is printed so that any typos or mistakes that ---- can be fixed.

- A) to proofread / are being missed
- B) proofreading / are missed
- C) being proofread / have been missed
- D) to be proofreading / missed
- E) to be proofread / were missed



3. Though archaeologists ---- ancient sites for centuries, technological advances in the past two decades ---- the accuracy of their findings drastically.

- A) are excavating / improve
- B) had excavated / were improving
- C) will excavate / improved
- D) were excavating / had improved
- E) have been excavating / have improved



4. Someone may wish they ---- the opportunity to relive their past experiences and correct mistakes, but this ---- impossible in the real world.

- A) could have / is
- B) would have / has been
- C) had / will be
- D) could have had / was
- E) had had / will have been



5. It is recommended to have your eyes ---- by a qualified optician or ophthalmologist at least once every two years ---- and treat any potential vision problems.

- A) examine / detect
- B) being examined / detecting
- C) examined / to detect
- D) to be examined / detected
- E) to examine / to be detecting



6. ---- is the human brain the most complex organ in the body ---- it is capable of processing millions of pieces of information simultaneously.

- A) Hardly / when
- B) Not only / but also
- C) Such / that
- D) The more / the less
- E) So / as



7. Good-quality jewellery should always be cared for and maintained properly, ---- the material it is made of.

- A) despite
- B) in addition to
- C) owing to
- D) regardless of
- E) such as



8. The demand for fossil fuels remains high in many parts of the world ---- the growing awareness of their negative impact on the environment.

- A) due to
- B) except for
- C) for all
- D) contrary to
- E) as a result of



## CONSOLIDATION (1)

9. Industries should take measures to reduce water pollution --- aquatic life can thrive and water can be safe for human consumption.

- A) even though
- B) unless
- C) in order that
- D) because
- E) by the time



10. Evergreen trees keep their leaves throughout the year; ---, they need to shed and replace their leaves periodically to maintain their health and vitality.

- A) therefore
- B) similarly
- C) in addition
- D) even so
- E) for example



11. On average, our bodies contain approximately 37.2 trillion cells, --- of which is made up of billions of atoms, yet --- of us take the time to understand the complexity of our existence.

- A) each / few
- B) none / some
- C) half / many
- D) much / most
- E) neither / little



12. There is still --- to learn about how climate change affects marine ecosystems, --- of which are far away and hard to get to.

- A) a lot / most
- B) a little / a few
- C) little / many
- D) much / some
- E) none / lots



13. Some nurses tend to elderly patients --- compassionately --- it is no wonder they are respected and held in high regard by the elderly and their families.

- A) more / than
- B) so / that
- C) such / that
- D) too / than
- E) as / as



14. The DNA molecule, when compared to the RNA molecule, is ---, and it contains --- amount of genetic information that determines the characteristics of an organism.

- A) less complex / the greater
- B) the most complex / the greatest
- C) more complex / a greater
- D) the least complex / a great
- E) the more complex / the great



15. During the early hours of the day, --- the sun is just beginning to peek over the horizon, there is a sense of tranquillity in the air --- is incomparable to any other time.

- A) what / where
- B) when / that
- C) which / when
- D) why / what
- E) where / which



16. La Tomatina, --- is held on the last Wednesday of August in the town of Buñol, Spain, is a food fight festival --- participants throw tomatoes at each other.

- A) whom / that
- B) when / which
- C) what / when
- D) where / whose
- E) which / where



## CONSOLIDATION (2)

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. The first woman to cycle around the world was the Latvian-American Annie Kopchovsky who ---- financial sponsorship in return for ---- an advertised placard on her bike. (2018 - YDT)

- A) had received / to be hung
- B) was receiving / to hang
- C) has been receiving / being hung
- D) received / hanging
- E) would receive / having hung



2. Of all the planets ---- the Sun, Earth is the only one with an atmosphere that contains enough oxygen and the right temperatures ---- life. (2022 - YDT)

- A) having surrounded / supporting
- B) surrounding / to support
- C) to surround / to have supported
- D) to have surrounded / having supported
- E) to be surrounding / support



3. Leonardo da Vinci ---- usher in a new era of knowledge and discovery, enabling humanity ---- incredible advances in the fields of engineering, medicine, and art.

- A) was helping / to be made
- B) would help / making
- C) had helped / having made
- D) helped / to make
- E) has helped / to have made



4. There is some evidence that consuming too much salt ---- the heart, aorta, and kidneys without ---- blood pressure and may also be bad for bones.

- A) could harm / raising
- B) must harm / being raised
- C) may harm / having raised
- D) would harm / to be raising
- E) can harm / having been raised



5. If only people ---- judging others based on superficial qualities like appearance, we ---- on getting to know each other as individuals.

- A) could stop / will have been able to focus
- B) have stopped / would be able to focus
- C) stopped / should have been able to focus
- D) stop / could be able to focus
- E) would stop / might be able to focus



6. Sam ---- his parents ---- him follow his passion for the arts as a career instead of pressuring him to choose a more traditional path.

- A) could wish / would have let
- B) has wished / will let
- C) wishes / would let
- D) would wish / let
- E) wished / have let



7. Although ---- in 1597, *Romeo and Juliet* by Shakespeare ---- one of the most popular and widely performed plays in the world today.

- A) publishing / is going to remain
- B) being published / will remain
- C) having been published / has remained
- D) published / remains
- E) to be published / remained



8. The people of Mesoamerica ---- the first in the world to master the art of chocolate production ---- the process to a whole new level.

- A) had been / to have been
- B) were / taking
- C) used to be / being taken
- D) would be / having been taken
- E) have been / to be taking





## CONSOLIDATION (2)

9. When compared to kids who always eat breakfast, those who skip it --- occasionally --- regularly are less fit, less active, and more likely to be overweight or obese.

- A) either / or
- B) whether / or
- C) not only / but
- D) both / and
- E) neither / nor



10. Music is an important part of learning for young children; ---, including music in their daily lives can help their brain development, language skills, and social and emotional health.

- A) in contrast
- B) otherwise
- C) instead
- D) even so
- E) therefore



11. Developing countries are least likely to be able to address the issues of global climate change --- they have less technical expertise and fewer economic resources.

- A) even if
- B) so that
- C) since
- D) while
- E) in case



12. --- proper measures are taken to prevent landslides caused by soil erosion, catastrophic losses of infrastructure can occur.

- A) Given that
- B) As if
- C) Supposing
- D) Unless
- E) Provided that



13. Data from studies suggests that --- vitamin B you have in your blood, --- you will perform on memory, problem-solving, and word and sentence formation tests.

- A) whether / or
- B) the more / the better
- C) not only / but also
- D) neither / nor
- E) either / or



14. Wearable technologies, --- are smart electronic devices that can be worn on the body, have become increasingly popular in the healthcare sector, --- they are used to monitor patients remotely and provide real-time health data to doctors and carers.

- A) when / that
- B) whom / which
- C) what / why
- D) that / what
- E) which / where



15. In addition to providing shelter, igloos can also be used as base camps for hunting and --- activities in the Arctic, as long as --- has plenty of experience and knowledge about the terrain.

- A) other / someone
- B) some / nobody
- C) all / everybody
- D) any / no one
- E) every / anybody



16. --- hemispheres of the brain are responsible for particular functions, and while --- is more important overall, some areas of the brain may be more crucial for specific processes.

- A) Many / each
- B) Any / one
- C) Both / neither
- D) All / another
- E) None / whole



## EXERCISES – GERUNDS & INFINITIVES

### Exercise A

- |                     |                              |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. about travelling | 5. on spending               |
| 2. for selling      | 6. from taking off           |
| 3. of being         | 7. in winning                |
| 4. about increasing | 8. for treating – monitoring |

### Exercise B

- The results of the experiment were not reliable enough to support the hypothesis.
- The conclusion of the article was not clear enough to summarise the main findings of the study completely.
- The team's defensive strategy was too passive to effectively prevent the opposing team from scoring.
- The information presented in the lecture was too complex for students to understand in a limited time period.
- The historical account presented by the author was not objective enough to provide an accurate portrayal of the historical events.

### Exercise C

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. contaminating – releasing                 | 9. spending – developing                |
| 2. limiting                                  | 10. informing – causing / having caused |
| 3. Being exposed                             | 11. establishing – littering            |
| 4. performing                                | 12. paying / having paid                |
| 5. questioning                               | 13. following                           |
| 6. being recognised / having been recognised | 14. winning – being selected            |
| 7. falling                                   | 15. spending                            |
| 8. having come – winning                     | 16. having been bribed                  |

### Exercise D

- |                                 |                                       |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. to invest                    | 9. to be gaining / to have gained     |
| 2. have                         | 10. to have declared                  |
| 3. to be visited                | 11. keep – follow                     |
| 4. to wait                      | 12. to have made / to make            |
| 5. to have finished / to finish | 13. to be postponed                   |
| 6. to find                      | 14. to have been using / to have used |
| 7. to have been solved          | 15. to have been written              |
| 8. to master                    | 16. conduct                           |

### Exercise E

- to rise
- seizing
- working / to work
- doing
- to reduce
- violating – sacrificing
- attending
- learning / to learn

### GERUNDS & INFINITIVES - TEST (1)

- |      |      |       |       |
|------|------|-------|-------|
| 1. E | 5. A | 9. B  | 13. B |
| 2. B | 6. D | 10. D | 14. E |
| 3. A | 7. E | 11. A | 15. A |
| 4. C | 8. C | 12. C | 16. C |

### GERUNDS & INFINITIVES - TEST(2)

- |      |      |       |       |
|------|------|-------|-------|
| 1. D | 5. D | 9. A  | 13. C |
| 2. A | 6. E | 10. B | 14. C |
| 3. B | 7. C | 11. D | 15. D |
| 4. A | 8. B | 12. B | 16. A |

### CONSOLIDATION (1)

- |      |      |       |       |
|------|------|-------|-------|
| 1. A | 5. C | 9. C  | 13. B |
| 2. E | 6. B | 10. D | 14. C |
| 3. E | 7. D | 11. A | 15. B |
| 4. A | 8. C | 12. D | 16. E |

### CONSOLIDATION (2)

- |      |      |       |       |
|------|------|-------|-------|
| 1. D | 5. E | 9. A  | 13. B |
| 2. B | 6. C | 10. E | 14. E |
| 3. D | 7. D | 11. C | 15. A |
| 4. A | 8. B | 12. D | 16. C |

## ÖRNEK SORU VİDEOLARI



Video 10.15



Video 10.16



Video 10.17



Video 10.18



Video 10.19



Video 10.20



Video 10.21



Video 10.22



ORTAÖĞRETİM  
GENEL MÜDÜRLÜĞÜ

# NOUN CLAUSES

UNIT

11



## Noun Clauses

### CONTENT

1. Gerunds Forming Noun Clauses (That Clauses)
2. Noun Clauses with "If & Whether"
3. Noun Clauses with a Question Word
4. "-ever" Words in Noun Clauses
5. Reduction in Noun Clauses
6. Reported Speech
7. Reporting Questions
8. Reporting Imperatives & Other Reporting Verbs
9. Subjunctive in Noun Clauses
10. Exclamations in Noun Clauses
11. Usage of "so", "not", and "but" in Noun Clauses
12. Auxiliaries; "too, as well", and "either"
13. Auxiliaries; "so + inversion" and "neither / nor + inversion"

### Bu ünite de aşağıdaki konuları öğreneceksiniz:

- **Form noun clauses beginning with "that"**

It is an undeniable fact **that recycling has a significant impact on the environment.**

- **Form noun clauses with "If & Whether"**

The majority of doctors doubt **whether / if taking supplements is actually required.**

- **Form noun clause with a question word**

Archaeology gives us an opportunity to see **where past civilisations succeeded and where they failed.**

- **Use "-ever" words in noun clauses**

These plants can grow **wherever** the weather is mostly rainy during spring.

- **Make reductions in noun clauses**

Parents have different views on **when to provide** their children with a mobile phone.

- **Report statements**

In the preface of his famous book Kitab-i Bahriye, Piri Reis **said that his purpose in writing such a book was to give information about ports, coasts, and islands by drawing them on maps.**

- **Report questions**

Throughout history, philosophers **have wanted to know what the source of knowledge is.**

- **Report imperatives and use other reporting verbs**

Authorities **warned citizens to seek shelter in safe places before the hurricane.**

- **Use subjunctive in noun clauses**

Nutrition experts **recommend that everybody use** milk products every day.

- **Use exclamations in noun clauses**

All the guests commented on **what a beautiful place it was** and **what a fabulous day.**

- **Use "so", "not", and "but" in noun clauses**

Female students mostly take advantage of the tutoring services in the school, **but male students do not.**

- **Use auxiliaries; "too, as well", and "either"**

Many companies are investing in renewable energy sources to minimise their impact on the environment and they are donating to environmental charities, **as well.**

- **Use auxiliaries; "so" and "neither / nor" in inversions**

The Internet does not sleep, **neither do virtual scammers.**

## NOUN CLAUSES

### 1. Forming Noun Clauses



Video 11.1

- ❶ “Noun clauses” (isim cümlecikleri) cümlede isim ya da isim gruplarının (noun phrases) işlevini gören yan cümlelerdir. İsimler cümlede özne ya da nesne görevinde bulunabildikleri için isim cümlecikleri de cümlede özne ya da nesne görevinde bulunurlar.

- The interest of big companies and organisations in developing technologies has led them to get better results.

(Noun phrase - Subject position)

- That big companies and organisations are showing interest in developing technologies has led them to get better results.

(Noun clause - Subject position)

- Many people are arguing about the effectiveness of vitamin supplements.

(Noun phrase - Object position)

- Many people argue that vitamin supplements are not effective enough.

(Noun clause - Object position)

#### Cümlenin öznesi olarak (as the subject of a sentence)

- That global warming is changing the world has been the subject of numerous research.
- ❶ “That” kelimesi cümlede özne görevindeyse cümleden kaldırılamaz. Ancak nesne olarak kullanılan “noun clause” yapısında ise “that” sözcüğü kullanılabılır.
- Neuroscientists have claimed (that) excessive social media scrolling is linked to poor mental health, especially in teens.

#### Cümlenin nesnesi olarak (as the object of a sentence)

- Palaeontologists discovered that the early land animals had six, seven, and even eight fingers.
- Most people know that birds migrate in groups in search of better conditions.

### 2. Noun Clauses with “That” and “The fact that”

- Babies are instinctive swimmers. That does not mean you should put them in the pool right away.
  - **The fact that** babies are instinctive swimmers does not mean you should put them in the pool right away.
- ❶ “The fact that” ile başlayan cümle eğer özne durumundaysa “the fact that” yerine sadece “that” de kullanılabilir.
- **The fact that / That** babies are instinctive swimmers does not mean you should put them in the pool right away.
- ❶ “That” clause eğer bir “preposition”ın nesnesi durumunda ise “the fact that” ifadesi kullanmak zorunludur.
- There is no reason to worry about the fact that robots will replace us.
  - Everybody is familiar with the fact that fruits are healthy as they are rich in vitamins necessary for the body.

#### Belli fiillerden sonra (after certain verbs)

admit	claim	doubt	hope	predict	remember	suggest
announce	confirm	expect	indicate	promise	reveal	think
believe	declare	explain	know	realise	say	wonder

- In a report of a study, **it is indicated that** 80%–95% of college students postpone and delay tasks.
- The new consumer research **has revealed that** environmental and social efforts are very important when deciding on a hotel.

# NOUN CLAUSES

## Bazı sıfatlardan sonra (After some adjectives)

❶ Kişi veya kişilerden bahsederken yaygın olarak kullanılan bazı sıfatlar “that clause” ile beraber kullanılırlar.

afraid	angry	certain	disappointed	happy	proud	sorry	surprised
amazed	aware	confident	glad	pleased	relieved	sure	worried

- **Most companies are proud that** they have products with no negative impact on the environment.
- **Historians are sure that** folk dancing existed even two hundred years ago.

❶ “It + be” ile başlayan cümlelerde kullanılan bazı sıfatlar “that clause” ile beraber kullanılırlar.

amazing	fortunate	likely	pleasing	too bad
apparent	good	lucky	possible	true
clear	important	nice	strange	undeniable
evident	interesting	obvious	surprising	unfair
fair	unlikely	well-known	wonderful	unfortunate

- **It is really unfortunate that** people comment without knowing.
- **It is obvious that**, with these precautions, the number of occupational accidents will decrease dramatically.

## Bazı isim ve ifadelerden sonra (after some nouns)

idea	fact	miracle	notion	pity	rumour	suggestion	wonder
belief	impression	myth	opinion	relief	shame	theory	

- Many people are of **the opinion that** online games can have a negative impact.
- It was **a miracle that** everyone survived such a terrible accident with minor injuries.

## 3. Noun Clauses with “If & Whether”

❶ Bir “Yes / No” sorusu “noun clause”a dönüştürülürken “whether / if” kullanılır.

- Does vitamin B12 benefit weight loss?  
People often wonder **whether** vitamin B12 benefits weight loss.  
People often wonder **if** vitamin B12 benefits weight loss.

❶ “Formal” (resmi) İngilizce’de “whether” daha yaygındır. Konuşma dilinde ise hem “whether” hem de “if” yaygın olarak kullanılır.

❶ Nesne konumunda “whether or not” ve “if or not” yapıları aşağıdaki gibi kullanılır.

- For many centuries, people have wondered **whether or not** time travel is possible.  
For many centuries, people have wondered **whether** time travel is possible **or not**.  
For many centuries, people have wondered **if** time travel is possible **or not**.

❶ “Whether or not” yapısı özne olarak cümle başında da kullanılabilir:

- **Whether or not** digital currencies will continue to exist is a matter of discussion these days.
- **Whether** teething causes discomfort in infants **or not** is an issue with conflicting evidence.



Video 11.2

- ❶ “Or not”, “whether” dan sonra “whether or not” şeklinde kullanılabilir. Cümle sonlarında da “or not” olarak da eklenebilir. Ancak “or not” yapısı cümle sonlarında hiç kullanılmazsa dahi anlam değişmez. Bununla birlikte “or not”, “if” ile birlikte “if or not” şeklinde kullanılmaz.

- Researchers investigated **whether** complaining can cause increased consumer satisfaction.
- Researchers investigated **whether** complaining can cause increased consumer satisfaction **or not**.
- Researchers investigated **whether or not** complaining can cause increased consumer satisfaction.
- Researchers investigated **if** complaining can cause increased consumer satisfaction **or not**.
- Researchers investigated **if** complaining can cause increased consumer satisfaction.

- ❷ Noun clause cümlede özne durumunda ise, sadece “whether” kullanılabilir. “If” kullanılmaz.

- **Whether** diseases are genetically determined has been searched by scientists with twin studies.
- **Whether** diseases are genetically determined **or not** has been searched by scientists with twin studies.

- ❸ Eğer “noun clause”un başında bir preposition varsa sadece “whether” kullanılır. “If” cümle başında veya “preposition”dan sonra kullanılmaz.

- There are different perspectives about **whether or not** canola is a healthy oil.
- There is little debate over **whether** breakfast is essential or not.



Video 11.3

## 4. Noun Clauses with a Question Word

Soru sözcükleri (Wh-) ile başlayan cümlelerin veya yapıların “noun clause” olarak kullanımı ile sık karşılaşılır. Ancak dikkat edilmesi gereken konu cümlelerin soru değil de, ana cümlelerin bir ögesi olarak görev yapan isim cümlecikleri olduğudur. Dolayısıyla cümlelerin dizilimi normal cümle biçiminde olmalıdır.

- Teachers should design their lessons according to **what their students’ needs are**.
- Some employees care **how much they get paid** more than the flexibility of their working hours.

- ❶ Öznenin sorulduğu “noun clause” yapılarında cümle dizilişi aynı kalır. Ancak bu durum öznelere sınırlıdır. Dolayısıyla, nesneler için bu kural uygulanmaz.

- **What makes most students successful** is their ability to plan their studies and follow their routines.
- Most of the time, when they start reading a novel, readers must go back between chapters many times to figure out **who is who and who does what**.

## 5. “-ever” Words in Noun Clauses

Aşağıdaki listede bulunan sözcüklerle oluşturulan “noun clause” yapıları, özne veya nesne konumundadırlar. Ancak “whomever” yapısı sadece nesne konumunda kullanılırken, “whoever” yapısı hem nesne hem de özne konumunda kullanılır.



Video 11.4

Whoever	Whomever	Whatever	Whichever	Wherever	Whenever	However
any person	any person	any thing	any thing	any place	any time	any way

- **Whatever has happened to social values**, it is the reason for some disputes between individuals.
- Those with hearing loss often try to compensate by reading the lips of **whomever they are talking to**.
- **Whoever is patient and firmly focused on their objectives** will eventually succeed.
- Every child can learn the language of **whichever culture they are born into**.
- Spray painting allows you to colour the walls of your bedroom **however you wish**.



Video 11.5

## 6. Reduction in Noun Clauses

Soru kelimesiyle veya “whether” ile başlayan “noun clause” yapıları belli kurallar dahilinde kısaltılarak “soru kelimesi + to + yalın haldeki fiil” şeklinde ifade edilebilir. Ancak kısaltma, sadece “temel cümle” ve “noun clause” yapısının öznesi aynı olduğu durumlarda yapılabilir.

- Unlike their male counterparts, most of the working women have doubts about **when to have a child**.
- Depending on his performance, the board will decide **whether to renew** the Finnish footballer’s contract.

❶ “Whether” ile başlayan noun clause yapıları “whether + to + fiil” şeklinde kısaltılabilirken “if” bu şekilde kısaltma için kullanılamaz.

- Parents differ in their opinions about **whether to check** what their kids are doing on social media sites. (~~if to check~~)

❷ Genellikle “should, will, must, can, could” ile kurulmuş cümlelerde kısaltma yapılabilir.

- When students know **how they can reach** their goals, they build intrinsic motivation.

When students know **how to reach** their goals, they build intrinsic motivation.

- Thinking rationally is the best way to figure out **what you should do**.

Thinking rationally is the best way to figure out **what to do**.



Video 11.6

## 7. Reported Speech

İngilizce’de bir kişinin söylediği söz, dolaylı “indirect / reported speech” veya dolaysız anlatım “direct speech” olarak aktarılabilir.

- “According to the study I have carried out, the use of technology in the classroom can enhance student engagement,” Professor Smith said. (**Direct Speech**)

Professor Smith said that according to the study he **had carried out**, the use of technology in the classroom **could** enhance student engagement. (**Indirect Speech**)

“Tell” sözcüğünden sonra kesinlikle sözün kime söylendiğinin belirtilmesi şarttır. “Say” sözcüğünden hemen sonra ise genellikle cümle gelir. “Say” kelimesinden sonra zamir kullanılacağı zaman “say + to + pronoun (zamir)” şeklinde sıralanmalıdır.

**Say:**

- Professor Stan **said** that certain chemicals in the environment could lead to cancer.
- Professor Stan **said to his students** that certain chemicals in the environment could lead to cancer.

**Tell:**

- Doctor Johnson **told her supervisor** that 80% of his participants preferred product A over product B.

“Reported Speech” yapısıyla bir konuşmacının söylediği sözler aktarılmaktadır. Bu sözleri aktaran ikinci kişinin kuracağı cümlelerde zamir ve zaman ifadeleri gibi bazı noktalarda değişiklikler yapılması gerekebilir ve bu değişiklikler cümlelerin bağlamında yer alan kişiler dikkate alınarak yapılmalıdır.

SUBJECT PRONOUNS	
DIRECT SPEECH	INDIRECT SPEECH
I	he / she
you	I / he / she / we / they
we	they

- “**We** have found that most participants prefer coffee over tea in **our** study,” said the assistant.

The assistant said that **they** had found that most participants preferred coffee over tea in **their** study.

OBJECT PRONOUNS	
DIRECT SPEECH	INDIRECT SPEECH
me	him / her
you	me / him / her / us / them
us	them

- “The project **we** are working on will provide **us** financial opportunities,” has said the engineer.

The engineer has said that the project **they** are working on will provide **them** financial opportunities.



## NOUN CLAUSES

POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES	
DIRECT SPEECH	INDIRECT SPEECH
my	his / her
your	my / his / her / our / their
our	their

- “**My** research suggests that there is a correlation between exercise and improved cognitive function,” said the professor.

The professor said that **her** research suggested that there was a correlation between exercise and improved cognitive function.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS	
DIRECT SPEECH	INDIRECT SPEECH
myself	himself / herself
yourself / yourselves	myself / himself / herself / ourselves / themselves
ourselves	themselves

- “**I** feel nervous before the exam and **I** use some relaxation techniques to calm **myself** down,” said the participant in the survey.

The participant in the survey said that **she** felt nervous before the exam and **she** used some relaxation techniques to calm **herself** down.

### Tense Changes in Reported Speech

Direct Speech	Reported Speech	Examples
Present Simple	Past Simple	“I <b>study</b> every day,” she said. → She <b>said</b> she <b>studied</b> every day.
Present Continuous	Past Continuous	“I <b>am studying</b> right now,” he said. → He said he <b>was studying</b> right then.
Present Perfect	Past Perfect	“I <b>have completed</b> my project,” they said. → They said they <b>had completed</b> their project.
Present Perfect Continuous	Past Perfect Continuous	“I <b>have been working</b> on this for two hours,” she said. → She said she <b>had been working</b> on it for two hours.
Past Simple	Past Perfect	“I <b>went</b> to the store yesterday,” he said. → He said he <b>had gone</b> to the store the day before.
Past Continuous	Past Perfect Continuous	“I <b>was reading</b> when she came in,” he said. → He said he <b>had been reading</b> when she came in.
Past Perfect	Past Perfect	“I <b>had finished</b> the report before the meeting,” she said. → She said she <b>had finished</b> the report before the meeting.
Past Perfect Continuous	Past Perfect Continuous	“I <b>had been waiting</b> for an hour when he arrived,” she said. → She said she <b>had been waiting</b> for an hour when he arrived.
Future Simple	would	“I <b>will help</b> you tomorrow,” he said. → He said he <b>would help</b> me the next day.
Future Continuous	would be V <sub>ing</sub>	“I <b>will be working</b> at that time,” she said. → She said she <b>would be working</b> at that time.
Future Perfect	would have + V <sub>3</sub>	“I <b>will have finished</b> by then,” he said. → He said he <b>would have finished</b> by then.
Future Perfect Continuous	would have + been + V <sub>ing</sub>	“I <b>will have been studying</b> for six hours,” she said. → She said she <b>would have been studying</b> for six hours.

## NOUN CLAUSES

- **Direct Speech:** “We **have measured** the effects of pollution on local water sources.”

**Reported Speech:** The scientist reported that they **had measured** the effects of pollution on local water sources.

- **Direct Speech:** “The soil **was contaminated** by industrial waste.”

**Reported Speech:** The researchers reported that the soil **had been contaminated** by industrial waste.

- **Direct Speech:** “We **will** need to address the impacts of climate change on agriculture in the next decades.”

**Reported Speech:** The environmentalists argued that they **would** need to address the impacts of climate change on agriculture in the following decades.

### Other Changes in Reported Speech

Direct Speech	Reported Speech
am / is / are going to	was / were going to
can	could
could*	could
must / have to	had to
don't have to	didn't have to
should / ought to / had better*	should / ought to / had better
may	might
might*	might
used to*	used to

❶ \* ile gösterilen “modal verb”lerde “reported speech”te herhangi bir değişiklik olmamaktadır.

- **Direct Speech:** “It **might** be possible to reduce the effects of deforestation by planting more trees,” said the conservationist.

**Reported Speech:** The conservationist said that it **might** be possible to reduce the effects of deforestation by planting more trees.

- **Direct Speech:** “I **must** write my essay before the deadline,” said Amy.

**Reported Speech:** Amy said that she **had to** write her essay before the deadline.

### Change of Time Expressions in Reported Speech

Direct Speech (original statement)	Reported Speech (indirect statement)
now	then
today	that day
yesterday	the previous day
tomorrow	the following day
last week	the previous week
next week	the following week
ago	before
this / that week	the week before / after
this / that month	the month before / after
this / that year	the year before / after
now (for future arrangements)	then (for future arrangements)
at present	at that time
soon	shortly after
a week ago	a week before
a month ago	a month before
a year ago	a year before

Zaman ifadelerindeki kesin deęişikliklerin bağlama ve konuşmacının niyetine baęlı olarak deęişebileceğine dikkat edilmelidir.

■ **Direct Speech:** “I **will** present my research findings next week.”

**Reported Speech:** She said that she **would** present her research findings the following week.

■ **Direct Speech:** “I **am working** on my thesis right now.”

**Reported Speech:** He said that he **was working** on his thesis at that time.

■ **Direct Speech:** “We **have been studying** this topic for months.”

**Reported Speech:** They said that they **had been studying** this topic for months.

■ **Direct Speech:** “I **will** meet my advisor tomorrow.”

**Reported Speech:** She said that she **would** meet her advisor the next day.

## Expressions of Place in Reported Speech

Direct Speech	Reported Speech
this	that
these	those
here	there
come	go

■ “**This** species is at risk of extinction due to habitat loss.”

The researcher said **this** species was at risk of extinction due to habitat loss. (İşaret edilen türün yanında)

The researcher said **that** species was at risk of extinction due to habitat loss. (İşaret edilen türün uzağında)

❶ Eğer aktarma fiili (say, tell, ask ...), “Simple Present, Present Perfect, Simple Future” ise, aktarılan cümlelerin zamanında herhangi bir deęişiklik olmaz. Sadece zamirlerde deęişiklik yapılır.

■ “I **am currently researching** the impact of social media on mental health,” has said the researcher.

The researcher has said that he **is currently researching** the impact of social media on mental health.

■ “I **have interviewed** several participants who experienced mobbing at their workplace,” has said the interviewer.

The interviewer has said thatshe **has interviewed** several participants who experienced mobbing at their workplace.

❶ Aktarılan cümledeki “would, would rather, would prefer, would like, would hate” gibi içinde “would” olan yapılar “reported speech” yapısında kullanılırken cümlelerin bu bölümleri aynı kalır.

■ **Direct Speech:** “We **would prefer** not to discuss that topic.”

**Reported Speech:** They said they **would prefer** not to discuss that topic.

❶ Bilimsel gerçekler, genel doğrular ve kurallar “reported speech” ile aktarılırken zaman deęişikliği yapılmaz.

■ **Direct Speech:** “The human body **is made up of** approximately 70% water.”

**Reported Speech:** The expert said that the human body **is made up of** approximately 70% water.

❶ If Clause Type-1 cümleleri, dolaylı anlatımda (reported / indirect speech) bir derece “past” olarak kullanılırken, Type-2 ve Type-3 cümleleri aynı şekilde kullanılırlar.

■ **Direct Speech:** “If it **rains**, we **will** stay inside.”

**Reported Speech:** He said that if it **rained**, they **would** stay inside.

■ **Direct Speech:** “If I **had** more time, I **would learn** a new language.”

**Reported Speech:** She said that if she **had** more time, she **would learn** a new language.

■ **Direct Speech:** “If I **had known** it would be crowded, I **would have come** earlier to find a seat.”

**Reported Speech:** She said that if she **had known** it would be crowded, she **would have come** earlier to find a seat.

## 8. Reporting Questions



Video 11.7

- ▶ **Aktarma cümlesinde soru kelimesi (where, when, who, ...) aktarma ifadesinden (ask, wonder, ...) hemen sonra gelir ve devamında cümle, soru cümlesi olarak değil, düz cümle olarak yazılır.**
  - **Direct Speech:** "What are the threats to the survival of the tigers?"
  - Reported Speech:** They asked **what the threats to the survival of the tigers were.**
- ▶ **Yardımcı fiille başlayan "Yes / No" sorularını aktarırken aktarma ifadesinden sonra "if / whether" kullanılır ve soru cümlesi düz cümle sıralanışı ile kullanılır.**
  - **Direct Speech:** "Were the tigers studied extensively in the past?"
  - Reported Speech:** They asked **whether / if the tigers had been studied extensively in the past.**
- ▶ **Soru cümlelerini aktarırken zaman, yer ve zaman zarfları, zamir gibi değişiklikler için düz cümleleri aktarırken uyguladığımız kurallar geçerlidir. Ancak, soru cümlelerini aktarırken artık "ask, say" ve "tell" sözcükleri yerine, "want to know, wonder, ask, inquire, question, ponder" gibi fiiller tercih edilir. Bu fiillerden "ask" nesne zamiri de alabilen bir fiildir.**
  - They **wondered** how the ancient civilisation collapsed.
  - The historian **wanted to know** if there were any surviving documents from the time period.
  - The researcher **inquired** whether the findings of the previous study were still valid.
  - The philosopher **pondered** what impact the invention of printing had on society.
- ▶ **Özne soruları aktarılırken cümle sıralanışı değişmez.**
  - The scholars asked **who might be** the author of those manuscripts.



Video 11.8

## 9. Reporting Imperatives

- ▶ **Emir cümlelerini aktarırken, "ask, beg, command, forbid, instruct, order, remind, request, tell, urge, warn, want" gibi fiiller, talimatın / emrin kime verildiğini belirten bir zamir ile birlikte kullanılırlar. Olumlu emir cümleleri "to + infinitive" ve olumsuz emir cümleleri ise "not to + infinitive" yapısı kullanılarak aktarılır.**
  - **Direct Speech:** "Study the data and draw your own conclusions."
  - Reported Speech:** The professor **told** us to study the data and draw our own conclusions.
  - **Direct Speech:** "Don't present your ideas without organising them in a coherent manner."
  - Reported Speech:** The teacher **warned** us **not to** present our ideas without organising them in a coherent manner.
  - **Direct Speech:** "Follow the chain of command and report any incidents immediately."
  - Reported Speech:** The colonel **ordered** us **to follow** the chain of command and report any incidents immediately.
  - **Direct Speech:** "Deploy the troops and establish a defensive line."
  - Reported Speech:** The general **commanded** us **to deploy** the troops and establish a defensive line.
  - **Direct Speech:** "Wash your hands frequently and avoid touching your face."
  - Reported Speech:** The public health official **urged** us **to wash** our hands frequently and avoid touching our faces.

### Other Reporting Verbs

verb + to + infinitive	
Reporting Verb	Examples
agree	She <b>agreed to meet</b> me at the coffee shop.
offer	He <b>offered to give</b> me a ride home.
promise	They <b>promised to be</b> on time for the meeting.
refuse	She <b>refused to sign</b> the contract.
decide	He <b>decided to take</b> a year off from work.
plan	They <b>planned to visit</b> their grandparents over the weekend.
claim	The company <b>claimed to have</b> the best customer service.
demand	The protesters <b>demanded to speak</b> with the mayor.
threaten	The robber <b>threatened to harm</b> the hostages.
tend	He <b>tends to forget</b> his keys when he's in a hurry.

## NOUN CLAUSES

verb + somebody + to + infinitive	
Reporting Verb	Examples
advise	The doctor <b>advised</b> <u>me to get</u> more exercise.
allow	My boss <b>allowed</b> <u>me to take</u> the day off.
ask	He <b>asked</b> <u>his neighbour to water</u> his plants while he was away.
beg	She <b>begged</b> <u>her parents to let</u> her go to the concert.
encourage	My teacher <b>encouraged</b> <u>me to apply</u> for the scholarship.
invite	She <b>invited</b> <u>me to go</u> on a trip with her family.
persuade	He <b>persuaded</b> <u>his friend to join</u> the club.
remind	She <b>reminded</b> <u>me to call</u> my mother on her birthday.
request	The customer <b>requested</b> <u>the waiter to bring</u> him a glass of water.
order	The teacher <b>ordered</b> <u>the students to be quiet</u> during the test.
teach	The coach <b>taught</b> <u>the players to work</u> together as a team.
tell	The boss <b>told</b> <u>the employees to finish</u> the project by Friday.
urge	The coach <b>urged</b> <u>the team to play</u> their best in the championship game.
warn	The teacher <b>warned</b> <u>the students not to cheat</u> on the exam.

verb + that clause	
Reporting Verb	Examples
acknowledge	He <b>acknowledged</b> <u>that</u> he had made a mistake.
admit	She <b>admitted</b> <u>that</u> she was wrong.
agree	They <b>agreed</b> <u>that</u> the project needed more work.
assert	The speaker <b>asserted</b> <u>that</u> climate change is a real threat.
claim	The company <b>claimed</b> <u>that</u> their product was the best on the market.
concede	He <b>conceded</b> <u>that</u> he had lost the argument.
confirm	The doctor <b>confirmed</b> <u>that</u> the patient was in good health.
deny	She <b>denied</b> <u>that</u> she had stolen the money.
explain	She <b>explained</b> <u>that</u> the meeting had been cancelled.
indicate	The report <b>indicated</b> <u>that</u> the economy was improving.
inform	The teacher <b>informed</b> the students <u>that</u> there would be a quiz.
insist	He <b>insisted</b> <u>that</u> he was telling the truth.
mention	He <b>mentioned</b> <u>that</u> he had seen the movie before.
note	The article <b>noted</b> <u>that</u> there were several possible solutions.
observe	The researcher <b>observed</b> <u>that</u> the monkeys were social animals.
point out	The teacher <b>pointed out</b> <u>that</u> the assignment was due on Friday.
report	The newspaper <b>reported</b> <u>that</u> the earthquake had caused extensive damage.
suggest	He <b>suggested</b> <u>that</u> they go to the beach for the weekend.

## NOUN CLAUSES

verb (somebody) + preposition + gerund	
Reporting Verb	Examples
accuse of	He <b>accused</b> <u>her of lying</u> to him.
admit to	She <b>admitted</b> <u>to stealing</u> the money.
apologise for	She <b>apologised</b> <u>for being</u> late.
blame for	He <b>blamed</b> <u>his assistant for making</u> the mistake.
boast about	He <b>boasted</b> <u>about having</u> won the game.
complain about	She <b>complained</b> <u>about doing</u> all the house work.
confess to	He <b>confessed</b> <u>to cheating</u> on the exam.
insist on	She <b>insisted</b> <u>on getting</u> a refund.
object to	He <b>objected</b> <u>to being</u> chosen for the contest without his consent.
prevent from	He <b>prevented</b> <u>her from leaving</u> the room.
protest against	They <b>protested</b> <u>against having</u> to work for long hours.
thank for	She <b>thanked</b> <u>him for helping</u> with her homework.
warn against	She <b>warned</b> <u>him against investing</u> in the company.

verb + gerund	
Reporting Verb	Examples
admit	He <b>admitted</b> <u>cheating</u> on the exam.
appreciate	She <b>appreciated</b> <u>receiving</u> the gift.
avoid	He <b>avoids</b> <u>eating</u> fast food.
consider	She <b>is considering</b> <u>studying</u> abroad.
delay	She <b>delayed</b> <u>submitting</u> her report.
deny	He <b>denied</b> <u>stealing</u> the money.
enjoy	He <b>enjoys</b> <u>playing</u> tennis.
mention	He <b>mentioned</b> <u>meeting</u> her at the party.
mind	He <b>doesn't mind</b> <u>working</u> on weekends.
recommend	The doctor <b>recommends</b> <u>quitting</u> smoking.
regret	He <b>regrets</b> <u>not studying</u> harder.
suggest	He <b>suggests</b> <u>taking</u> a break.

## 10. Subjunctive in Noun Clauses

“Subjunctive”, gerçek durumlardan ziyade varsayım, istek, dilek, öneri ve hayali durumları anlatmak için kullanılan bir yapıdır. Tüm öznelerde fiilin yalın halinin kullanıldığı bu yapı, İngiliz İngilizcesi’nde çok yaygın değildir. Bunun yerine, “would” ve “should” gibi yardımcı fiillerin kullanımları tercih edilir. Subjunctive, zaman zaman edebi dilde, özellikle Amerikan İngilizcesi’nde, bazı kalıp ve ifadelerde kullanılır.

“Subjunctive” yapıları cümlelerde sık kullanılan fiiller tablodaki gibidir:

Verbs Used in Subjunctive			
advise	demand	order	require
ask	desire	prefer	resolve
beg	determine	propose	suggest
command	implore	recommend	urge
decide	insist	request	



Video 11.9

- Nearly all experts on health **urge that everybody (should) reduce** their sugar intake to prevent many metabolic diseases.
- In some countries, local laws **require that some personal data (should) be shared** with government authorities.

“Subjunctive” yapıları cümlelerde sık kullanılan sıfatlar tablodaki gibidir:

Adjectives Used in Subjunctive			
advisable	desirable	mandatory	significant
best	essential	necessary	unthinkable
critical	imperative	obligatory	urgent
crucial	important	recommendable	vital

- **It is obligatory that a credit card holder (must) show** their ID card when it is asked.
- For a start-up to be successful, **it is significant that it (should) have** an efficient website.

“Subjunctive” yapıları cümlelerde sık kullanılan isimler tablodaki gibidir:

Nouns Used in Subjunctive	
advice	order
demand	proposal
desire	recommendation
insistence	request
necessity	requirement
obligation	suggestion
of high importance	wish

- **It is a biological necessity that a person (should) get** enough sleep to restore their core physical and psychological functions.
  - **It is of high importance for a company that it (should) provide** the security of its employees.
- “Subjunctive” yapıyla olumsuz bir cümle kurmak için “not + infinitive” kullanılır.
- It is an **obligation** that visitors **shouldn’t** touch any exhibits or objects on display to ensure the protection and longevity of the valuable artefacts for future generations.
- It is an **obligation** that visitors **not touch** any exhibits or objects on display to ensure the protection and longevity of the valuable artefacts for future generations.

## NOUN CLAUSES

► Temel cümlede yer alan eylem “past” olsa dahi “subjunctive” yapıda fiil yine yalın halde kullanılır.

- The World Health Organisation (WHO) strongly **recommended** that individuals **should maintain** a healthy diet.  
The World Health Organisation (WHO) strongly **recommended** that individuals **maintain** a healthy diet.

► “Subjunctive” yapılar edilgen (passive) yapıyla birlikte kullanıldığında edilgen cümlelerde kullanmak zorunda olduğumuz “be” yalın halde kullanılır.

- Many organisations in the digital world **insist** that a comprehensive approach **should be taken** to educate individuals about online ethics.  
Many organisations in the digital world **insist** that a comprehensive approach **be taken** to educate individuals about online ethics.

### 11. Exclamations in Noun Clauses



Video 11.10

How + sıfat!
<b>Exclamation</b>
How amazing!
How wonderful!
How beautiful!
How incredible!
How fantastic!

How + sıfat + a / an + isim!
<b>Exclamation</b>
How cool an idea!
How great a day!
How lovely a dress!
How cute a puppy!
How interesting a book!

How + sıfat + özne + fiil!
<b>Exclamation</b>
How brave he is to face his fears!
How kind she is to help others!
How smart he is to solve that problem!
How hardworking they are to achieve their goals!
How inspiring she is with her speeches!

What + sıfat + sayılamayan isim / sayılabilen çoğul isim!
<b>Exclamation</b>
What a beautiful day!
What an incredible view!
What a delicious cake!
What an amazing performance!
What a great idea!

What + a / an + (sıfat) + tekil sayılabilen isim + (for + kişi) + (to + infinitive)!
<b>Exclamation</b>
What a great opportunity for you to travel abroad!
What an amazing chance for her to pursue her dream job!
What an incredible experience for you to try skydiving!
What a wonderful occasion for us to celebrate your achievements!
What a great chance for him to learn a new language!



## NOUN CLAUSES

### How + zarf + özne + fiil!

#### Exclamation

How fast he runs!

How well they dance!

How beautifully she paints!

How confidently they perform!

How intelligently she speaks!

### How + özne + fiil!

#### Exclamation

How he speaks!

How she solves problems!

How he teaches others!

How she cares for her family!

How the stars shine tonight!

### How much + karşılaştırma sıfatı / karşılaştırma zarfı + özne + fiil!

#### Exclamation

How much more confidently he speaks in public!

How much more patiently they handle difficult situations!

How much more efficiently she manages her time!

How much more effectively they collaborate as a team now!

How much more creatively she designs her artwork now!

### What + sayılamayan isim / sayılabilen çoğul isim!

#### Exclamation

What delicious food!

What beautiful flowers!

What amazing views!

What great friends you have!

What fantastic books you have recommended!

### what + a / an + sayılabilen tekil isim!

#### Exclamation

What a surprise!

What an idea!

What a pity!

### Here / There + özne (zamir) + fiil!

#### Exclamation

There they are!

There it is!

Here I am!

There she is!

Here it is!

There we are!

### Here / There + fiil + özne (isim)!

#### Exclamation

Here comes the bride!

Here goes nothing!

There lies the problem!

Here stands the champion!

Here comes the sun!

You + (sıfat) + isim!
Exclamation
You brave soldier!
You wonderful friend!
You talented artist!
You sweet child!
You amazing athlete!
You generous person!

So + sıfat!
Exclamation
You are so beautiful!
The film is so exciting!
The meal was so delicious!
The landscape looks so peaceful!
His speech was so impressive!

Such + (sıfat) + sayılamayan isim / çoğul isim!
Exclamation
Such delicious food!
Such talented musicians!
Such incredible scenery!

Such + a / an (sıfat) + tekil sayılabilen isim!
Exclamation
Such a beautiful day!
Such a delicious cake!
Such an inspiring story!

## 12. Usage of “so / not / but” in Noun Clauses

### So



Video 11.11

- 🔹 İngilizce’de nesne cümlelerini kısaltmak amacıyla “so” kullanılabilir. “That” cümlecığı yerine “so” alabilen bazı fiil ya da söz öbeği bulunmaktadır. Bu fiiller, aşağıdaki tabloda listelenmektedir.

assume	guess	It seems	reckon
believe	hope	imagine	say
expect	I’m afraid	know	suppose
fear	It appears	think	tell

- “Has social media made our lives more connected than ever before?” asks the journalist.  
The expert answers that social media has made our lives more connected than ever before.  
The expert **believes so**.
- 🔹 “Believe, expect, suppose, think” fiilleri ile “do / does + not + main verb + so” yapısı kullanılarak bir önceki cümleye dair olumsuz kanaat belirtilebilir.
  - “Will robots replace teachers?” asks the professor.  
The students answer that robots won’t replace teachers.  
The students **don’t think so**.
- 🔹 “It appears / seems” yapısı “It doesn’t appear / seem” şeklinde olumsuz olarak da kullanılabilir.
  - A: “Do you think the air quality in this city is improving?”  
B: “Based on the decrease in industrial emissions and the implementation of clean energy policies, **it appears / seems so**.”

- ❶ “do so” yapısı, kendisinden önce kurulan cümlede geçen bir eylemin yerine kullanılabilir.

■ A: “Do you plan on using a refillable water bottle instead of disposable plastic bottles?”

B: “Yes, I do. I saw the negative impact of plastic waste on the environment, so I **will do so** to reduce my own waste and conserve resources.”

- ❷ “so + özne + fiil” kalıbı ile muhatap olduğumuz kişinin sözü onaylanır.

■ “Technology changes the way we live and work, from voice assistants to self-driving cars.”

“So, it changes.” (*Evet öyle yapar.*)

### Not

- ❶ Olumsuz bir nesne cümlesi kurmak yerine olumsuzluk eki “not” sözcüğünü “be afraid, guess, believe, expect, hope, suppose” sözcüklerinden sonra getirerek kısa bir cümle kurmak mümkündür.

■ Some people worry that artificial intelligence could eventually pose an existential threat to humanity.

I hope that artificial intelligence could not eventually pose an existential threat to humanity.

I hope **not**.

### But

- ❶ “But” bağlacı bir önceki cümleye göre zıt bir fikri veya durumu belirtmek için “but + özne + yardımcı fiil” dizilişiyle kullanılabilir.

■ Most experts think that vaccines are a critical tool for preventing the spread of infectious diseases, **but some people don’t**.

## 13. Auxiliaries: “too / as well / either”



Video 11.12

### Too

- ❶ Aynı anlamı taşıyan iki olumlu cümleden ikincisinin sonuna “too” eklenerek “-de, -da” anlamı verilir. Resmi olmayan ortamlarda kullanımı daha yaygındır.

■ The results of our study showed that such a treatment was effective, and the previous studies had found the same thing **too**.

- ❷ Özne dışında cümlelerin geriye kalan kısmı aynı olan olumlu cümlelerde, ikinci cümle “isim / zamir + olumlu yardımcı fiil + too” yapısı ile kısa tutulabilir.

■ The theoretical calculations have supported our hypothesis, and the new experimental results have done, **too**.

### As well

- ❶ “As well” ifadesi hem anlam hem de cümle sonunda kullanımı bakımından “too” kullanımına çok benzemektedir. Konuşma dilindeki kullanımı yazma diline göre daha yaygındır. “As well” yapısı “too” ile kıyaslandığında daha “formal” (resmi) bir yapıdır.

■ Sustainable agriculture is important for food security, and incorporating organic farming practices is beneficial **as well**.

### Either

- ❶ Arka arkaya gelen iki olumsuz cümleden ikincisinin sonuna “either” eklenerek “-de, -da” anlamı verilir.

■ We can’t ignore the consequences of deforestation, which include loss of biodiversity and contributing to climate change and we can’t continue to emit greenhouse gases at current levels, **either**.

- ❷ Cümlelerin özne haricindeki kısmı aynı olan olumsuz cümlelerde ikinci cümle “isim / zamir + olumsuz yardımcı fiil + either” yapısı ile kısaltılabilir.

■ The importance of reducing sugar intake shouldn’t be ignored for our well-being, and the role of the regular exercise shouldn’t, **either**.

## 14. Auxiliaries; “so + inversion” and “neither / nor + inversion”

- ❶ Cümlelerin öznesi dışındaki kısmı aynı olan olumlu cümlelerde, ikinci cümle “so + yardımcı fiil + özne” yapısı ile kısaltılabilir.
  - Studies have shown that breathing exercises can have positive effects on mental health, **so** can a balanced diet.
  - Many students struggle with procrastination. **So** do the teachers.
- ❷ Olumsuz cümlelerde özne dışındaki öğeler aynı ise, ikinci cümle “neither / nor + yardımcı fiil + özne” yapısı ile kısa tutulabilir.
  - I do not like how some mobile applications track my location, **neither / nor** do my friends.
  - Elephants are not native to the Americas, **neither / nor** are rhinoceroses.



Video 11.13



### Key Points

#### Noun Clause vs. Adjective Clause

- ❶ Who, which, where, when, whose, whom, why, that hem isim cümleciklerinde (Noun Clause) hem de sıfat cümlelerinde (Adjective Clause – Relative Clause) kullanılır.
- ❷ Burada dikkat edilmesi gereken nokta bir isim cümlecigi, bir cümlede bir isim olarak işlev gören bir yan cümledir; özne, doğrudan nesne veya dolaylı nesne olarak görev yapabilir.
- ❸ Sıfat cümlecigi ise bir cümlelerin ana cümlecigindeki bir isim veya zamiri tanımlayan ya da değiştiren bağımlı bir yan cümledir.
  - We all hope **that the company's profits will continue to grow.** (Noun Clause – Cümlelerin nesnesi görevinde)
  - The car **that I bought last year** has been very reliable. (Adjective Clause – Temel cümledeki özneyi nitelemekte)
  - Do you know **where the nearest post office is located?** (Noun Clause – Cümlelerin nesnesi görevinde)
  - The city **where I grew up** has changed a lot since I left. (Adjective Clause – Temel cümledeki özneyi nitelemekte)

#### Noun Clause vs. Adverbial Clause

- ❶ Zarf cümleciklerinde, özellikle zaman ve şart cümleciklerinde, gördüğümüz when, whether, if gibi yapılar ya da “-ever” words dediğimiz ifadeler aynı zamanda isim cümleciklerinde de (noun clause) kullanılır.
- ❷ Ancak zarf cümlecikleri temel cümlelerin yüklemine zaman, yer, sebep, amaç, tarz veya şart açısından niteleyebilir.
  - You can call me **whenever you want.** (Zarf cümlecigi – Temel cümlecikteki yüklemi zaman bakımından nitelemekte)
  - Although they sometimes face difficulties, enthusiastic learners can learn **whatever they like.** (İsim cümlecigi – Cümlelerin nesnesi görevinde)
  - We will have to stay indoors and watch a movie **if it goes on raining heavily.** (Zarf cümlecigi – Temel cümlecikteki yüklemi şart bakımından nitelemekte)
  - I wonder **if she is going to accept the job offer.** (İsim cümlecigi – Cümlelerin nesnesi görevinde)

## EXERCISES - NOUN CLAUSES

### A) Underline the correct alternative.

1. **The fact that / What / Whether** the Mongol empire had sophisticated technology and a vast army of nomadic soldiers was the main reason for its expansion in much of Eurasia from 1206 to 1368.
2. It is obvious **the fact that / that / where** humans have more developed brains than animals do, and this is often regarded as one of our benefits.
3. Many people are of the opinion **if / when / that** the equinox is the start of spring, but meteorologists claim that it actually begins on March 1.
4. **Which / What / How** makes wetlands essential for life on Earth is that they play a significant role in supplying habitat for species and protecting humans from pollution and flooding.
5. Although dimples are often thought of as a dominant hereditary characteristic, little study has been done to explore their genetics, and it is not known **whether / which / how many** gene or genes could be responsible.
6. In Uzbekistan, there has been a heated controversy about **the fact that / which / whether** restoration in Samarkand, the famous Silk Road city, retains or eradicates history.

### B) Fill in the blanks with the correct words given in the box. One word is extra.

when	whether	that	who	if	why
how	the fact that	where	how much	what	

1. A research group from the Department of Clinical Psychology and Health is investigating \_\_\_\_\_ certain people are more susceptible to stimuli and \_\_\_\_\_ social and genetic variables may affect this in a study on high sensitivity.
2. It is still unclear \_\_\_\_\_ European marginal grasslands have built up a high level of resilience over the course of their history between humans and ecosystems, or \_\_\_\_\_ they are sensitive to current environmental and socioeconomic changes.
3. Most new learners do not know \_\_\_\_\_ to use 'a', 'an', and 'the' in English, but if one wants to improve his / her speaking or writing, it is critical to utilise them correctly in phrases.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ the Nile offered quick access to all the comforts a river could provide, including drinking water, a place to wash, and a place to work, resulted in the majority of the cities in Ancient Egypt being constructed near the river.
5. Many people claim \_\_\_\_\_ they have much more energy when they drink coffee in the morning instead of having breakfast.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ every young athlete taking their sport seriously wants is to take home a gold medal, at the very least, compete in the Olympics. However, for most of them, this goal remains merely a dream.
7. Developing a successful home design requires that the client's and designer's ideas overlap and \_\_\_\_\_ money can be spent be calculated at the very beginning.
8. Consumers prioritise pricing when determining \_\_\_\_\_ to buy groceries, according to a recent survey with more than 80% of participants actively seeking methods to cut costs.

## EXERCISES - NOUN CLAUSES

**C) Put the following sentences into Reported Speech. Pay attention to using the words / phrases in the parenthesis if given.**

1. Some scientists claimed, "The reason why the days are getting longer compared to billions of years ago lies in the relationship between the Moon and our oceans."

\_\_\_\_\_.

2. The professor told us, "The cosmological principle states that the universe should appear basically the same everywhere, regardless of your position or direction."

\_\_\_\_\_.

3. The authorities: "Poachers are stealing trees from woods at night in many nations, and 100 pine trees were stolen from one forest near Berlin last winter." **(said)**

\_\_\_\_\_.

4. The reporter: Has the population of otters, protected since the early 20<sup>th</sup> century, improved significantly? **(asked)**

\_\_\_\_\_.

5. The undergraduate student: "Why do you lack genetic information for most of the planet now, despite huge efforts to solve the mysteries of the human genome?" **(wondered)**

\_\_\_\_\_.

6. An education expert: Success is possible if all educational materials are child-sized, appeal to all senses, and encourage creativity and problem-solving. **(claimed)**

\_\_\_\_\_.

7. "Which simple interventions can help save lives from venomous snake bites that kill thousands worldwide?" a farm worker asked. **(wanted to learn)**

\_\_\_\_\_.

8. "NASA will not return to the Moon with the Artemis programme next year for new studies on the potential for life on the Moon," said an authority. **(deny)**

\_\_\_\_\_.

**D) Rewrite the following sentences applying the instructions in the parenthesis.**

1. According to a recent survey, around six in ten US parents worry about how they can meet the developmental milestones of their babies. **(reduce the noun clause)**

\_\_\_\_\_.

2. Scientists discussed whether they should apply high heat to certain foods to get conclusive outcomes from the research. **(reduce the noun clause)**

\_\_\_\_\_.

## EXERCISES - NOUN CLAUSES

3. Non-governmental organisations have been trying hard to increase the amount of recycling in the world. Awareness about recycling has not yet been achieved at the desired level. **(use one of “-ever” words)**

\_\_\_\_\_.

4. No matter what it requires to build new recyclable cities, the authorities are determined to do this work with the influential town planners. **(use one of “-ever” words)**

\_\_\_\_\_.

5. Officials were debating whether they could utilise communal heat pumps effectively to heat both tall buildings in metropolitan cities and hard-to-heat houses in the countryside. **(reduce the noun clause)**

\_\_\_\_\_.

6. Some young workers pursue multiple jobs and sources of income, no matter where they live in the world. **(use one of “-ever” words)**

\_\_\_\_\_.

### E) Complete the sentences with “what” and “how” (exclamations).

- \_\_\_\_\_ a difficult task for the new manager to solve in a very short time!
- \_\_\_\_\_ diligently the scientists work on the new species which was found at the end of a tiring period!
- \_\_\_\_\_ terrible days humanity has been experiencing in the last two decades all around the world!
- \_\_\_\_\_ generosity the new landlord showed to his tenants by allowing them to stay one more month without paying any money!
- \_\_\_\_\_ successful the students became after listening to their teachers' advice on studying regularly!
- \_\_\_\_\_ nice weather it was for the children who had been inside for a long time!

### F) Complete the sentences using the words in bold.

- “I am sorry I interrupted your speech,” the manager said to the new member. **FOR**  
The manager \_\_\_\_\_ his speech.
- “Do not forget to call us as soon as you finish your report on commonly misused antibiotics,” the doctor said to the assistant doctor. **REMINDED**  
The doctor \_\_\_\_\_ on commonly misused antibiotics.
- “I am the one to blame for losing three matches in a row due to my wrong player selection,” the manager said to the press. **ADMITTED**  
The manager \_\_\_\_\_ wrong player selection.
- “You sold all our confidential files to our rival companies,” the company owner said to the worker. **ACCUSED**  
The company owner \_\_\_\_\_ companies.

## EXERCISES - NOUN CLAUSES

5. It is an obligation that passengers should wear a helmet and a life jacket during rafting activity. **OBLIGED**

The passengers \_\_\_\_\_ during rafting activity.

6. The doctor recommended that my father should take these pills daily for two months. **TAKEN**

The doctor \_\_\_\_\_ by my father for two months.

7. The expert urges that amateur divers should not leave the group during the dive. **URGENT**

It is \_\_\_\_\_ during the dive.

8. "No, I will not accept the excuses you make for your mistakes anymore," the pilot said to the crew. **REFUSED**

The pilot \_\_\_\_\_ mistakes anymore.

9. "Do not open your exam booklets before the bell rings," the teacher said to the students. **WARNED**

The teacher \_\_\_\_\_ the bell rings.

10. "Hold the tube carefully!" the professor said to his assistants. **TOLD**

The professor \_\_\_\_\_.

### G) Circle the correct option.

1. The teacher was impressed with Sarah's artistic skills, and **so / neither** were her classmates when she displayed her beautiful artwork in the school's art exhibition.
2. The restaurant never includes vegetarian options on its menu, **so / nor** do any nearby eateries.
3. Rachel is a perfectionist when it comes to her work, and so **is / are** her teammates.
4. The school encourages students to develop leadership skills through extracurricular activities, and so **do / does** the teachers.
5. The new employee does not have any experience in project management, and **so / neither** do any of his colleagues.
6. As our knowledge of technology has advanced, **neither / so** has our ability to detect cyber threats.
7. Maria has never travelled outside of her home country, and neither **had / have** any of her family members.
8. The report has no recommendations for improvement, **nor / so** do any of the appendices provide additional insights.

### H) Fill in the blanks with the appropriate words given in the box. Two are extra.

believe(s), do, appear(s), doesn't, afraid, not, so, don't, hope, fear(s)

1. **William:** I heard that some companies are considering cutting employee benefits to save costs.  
**Nehir:** I hope \_\_\_\_\_. Employees deserve fair compensation and benefits for their hard work and dedication.
2. **Grace:** Most of my friends love trying out new and exotic cuisines, especially when it comes to spicy food, but I \_\_\_\_\_.  
**John:** Me, either.
3. **Oliver:** Do you think the weather will clear up for our outdoor picnic tomorrow?  
**Sophie:** The forecast looks a bit uncertain, but I \_\_\_\_\_ so. I'm really looking forward to the picnic.
4. **Mert:** I've been told that excessive coffee consumption can have adverse effects on health.  
**Robert:** Yes, I'm afraid \_\_\_\_\_. Consuming too much coffee can lead to potential health issues, such as sleep disruptions and other negative impacts.



## EXERCISES - NOUN CLAUSES

5. **Literature teacher:** It's about time we address some of the longstanding issues and implement positive changes in our school.

**Math teacher:** I \_\_\_\_\_ so too. These changes could greatly benefit our students and enhance the overall learning environment.

6. **Lily:** Do you think the new tax reforms will be favourable for small businesses?

**Jack:** I'm \_\_\_\_\_ not. Based on the information available, it doesn't seem likely that the new tax reforms will specifically benefit small businesses.

7. **George:** I think Emily should confront her fears and face the challenges head-on.

**Mia:** I hope she will \_\_\_\_\_ so. Despite her fears, Emily has always been determined and resilient in the face of adversity.

8. **Alice:** Skipping breakfast can have negative effects on your health. It's important to fuel your body with nutrients in the morning.

**Henry:** It \_\_\_\_\_ so. I've noticed that on days when I skip breakfast, I feel more tired and less focused throughout the day.

### I) Match the sentence halves.

1. The primary subject matter of the meeting is focused on digital security; \_\_\_\_\_
  2. Eating a diet rich in vegetables provides essential nutrients for overall health, \_\_\_\_\_
  3. Michelangelo demonstrated his artistic ingenuity by employing a diverse range of techniques in sculpture, \_\_\_\_\_
  4. Directors employ special effects and intense sound design to generate a sense of terror and unease in horror films; \_\_\_\_\_
  5. Your friends are not allowed to use offensive language, \_\_\_\_\_
  6. Due to our hectic schedules, I could not find the opportunity to eat this morning, \_\_\_\_\_
  7. Joe and Ethan do not typically enjoy spending time watching sports; \_\_\_\_\_
  8. Caffeine is responsible for tea's stimulating effect, as it is one of the critical ingredients in tea; \_\_\_\_\_
- 
- a. and it can contribute to weight management and disease prevention, too.
  - b. these techniques are used in a variety of other film genres, as well.
  - c. besides, they do not find debates on sports channels interesting, either.
  - d. similarly, coffee contains it as one of its main ingredients, contributing to its stimulating properties, as well.
  - e. and you are not, either.
  - f. however, it should be noted that other topics may be open for discussion, too.
  - g. as he did in painting, as well.
  - h. and John could not either, as he was too busy with work.

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. The question of ---- nature employs the mathematical formula to produce various shapes is ---- scientists are eager to find an answer to.

- A) that / which
- B) how / when
- C) whether / what
- D) who / whose
- E) whom / if



2. Search has shown ---- elephants have distinctive cries allowing individuals to distinguish one another and ---- away they are.

- A) the fact that / how long
- B) which / why
- C) whether / how many
- D) that / how far
- E) what / where



3. ---- ringtones will ultimately save the music industry remains an open question that needs to be answered by experts.

- A) Whether
- B) That
- C) What
- D) Whose
- E) How many



4. According to scientists, our current understanding of quantum gravity is insufficient to make predictions about ---- it will change the way we perceive the universe.

- A) how
- B) what
- C) whom
- D) if
- E) that



5. Some cosmologists speculate that ---- dark energy is, it will cause our cosmic horizon to shrink so drastically that humans will only be able to view a few galaxies in our sky 50 or 100 billion years from now.

- A) whoever
- B) whichever
- C) whomever
- D) whenever
- E) whatever



6. Many people are of the opinion that they should be able to know ---- to buy safe foods and ---- to order in restaurants and to avoid.

- A) when / who
- B) why / where
- C) how / what
- D) which / whether
- E) whose / whom



7. No country, ---- wealthy or seemingly safe, can be guaranteed a prosperous and peaceful future as long as it is still sitting on the world's numerous resources.

- A) however
- B) whomever
- C) whatever
- D) whichever
- E) wherever



8. It has been more than 30 years since Richard first set foot on the sandy beach of ---- is now Zimbabwe's National Park.

- A) which
- B) that
- C) what
- D) where
- E) whose



9. As it is unclear ---- the aeroplane Columbia landed earlier than expected, the Columbia Accident Investigation Board has gone far beyond the technical issues of ---- went wrong to solve the case.

- A) how / which
- B) why / what
- C) when / where
- D) how much / whom
- E) that / whose



10. Doctors have been suggesting for years that anyone, who suffers from chronic illnesses, ---- themselves away from stress and junk food as much as possible.

- A) keeps
- B) is keeping
- C) has been keeping
- D) keep
- E) kept



11. Oxford University expressed its concerns and did not attend the conference sponsored by a private company as expected, and ---- some other state universities in the UK.

- A) so were
- B) no one had
- C) neither were
- D) so did
- E) neither did



12. At the annual summit organised by the Ministry of Defence last month, all participants demanded that the media ---- inside during the meeting.

- A) are not allowed
- B) not be allowed
- C) will not be allowed
- D) have not been allowed
- E) had not been allowed



13. Everybody in the stadium is getting nervous as the referee is about to blow the final whistle to finish the last match of the season, ----.

- A) but I do not either
- B) and neither am I
- C) but I am, too
- D) and neither do I
- E) and so am I



14. The headmaster has told the teachers that the final exams ---- at the end of the month as it ---- at the first meeting of the season.

- A) will be done / was planned
- B) would be done / had been planned
- C) were done / will be planned
- D) are done / would be planned
- E) have been done / has been planned



15. Ross: Do we need to have any vaccinations before we go to India?

Carol: ----, I hate having injections and I can even think about not going there if it is a necessity.

- A) Neither do I
- B) I hope not
- C) I do not either
- D) I believe not
- E) I hope so



16. The teacher told the students ---- the classroom until the last student gave his paper, even if they ---- with the exam.

- A) not leaving / are finished
- B) not leave / will be finished
- C) not to be leaving / would be finished
- D) not to have left / have been finished
- E) not to leave / were finished



Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. ---- Frodo Baggins, Harry Potter, and many of literature's most intriguing protagonists have in common is ---- they all go out of their comfort zones, have an experience that changes them, then recover and do it again.

A) Why / what  
B) That / whether  
C) What / that  
D) How / where  
E) Whichever / if



2. ---- we will have lost many plant and animal species on Earth by 2070 due to climate change urges governments around the world to stick to the Paris Agreement.

A) However  
B) The fact that  
C) Whatever  
D) Whenever  
E) Where



3. While buying non-prescription medicine, customers must make sure ---- the medications they select solely address the symptoms they are experiencing.

A) that  
B) how  
C) which  
D) if  
E) why



4. As wild predators, cougars search for their prey in the wild using their keen senses of sight, hearing, and smell and then hunt it ---- the prey is available.

A) whatever  
B) however  
C) whether  
D) whichever  
E) whenever



5. A top executive of a well-known South Korean technology firm admitted ---- he did not let his daughter own a smartphone until she was 11 years old.

A) what  
B) if  
C) who  
D) that  
E) which



6. Endophytes, a type of fungus that lives inside plant tissue, provide significant protection to plants, which is why researchers are focused on ---- the organisms could be used economically to promote food security.

A) that  
B) whichever  
C) how  
D) where  
E) which



7. The fact that people are holding on to their handsets for longer as a result of the cost-of-living crisis raises the question of ---- new folding phones will be able to succeed in the current market.

A) however  
B) why  
C) whatever  
D) when  
E) whether



8. ---- all that clothing goes after you are done with it, including the unused textiles and unsold clothes, is not a secret; unfortunately, they end up being thrown away in landfills or incinerators each year.

A) What  
B) Why  
C) Which  
D) Where  
E) Who



9. The grant will be awarded to ---- research project, regardless of field, shows the most potential for advancing our understanding of complex technological systems.

- A) whichever
- B) that
- C) whenever
- D) however
- E) what



10. If you do not know ---- to cook steak perfectly every single time, you should try the recipes shared by Michelin-starred chefs on social media.

- A) what
- B) whether
- C) how
- D) where
- E) why



11. It is predicted that ---- happens in the Arctic region as a result of global warming will have a significant impact on the rest of the world unless immediate action is taken to cut greenhouse gas emissions.

- A) however
- B) what
- C) which
- D) when
- E) whichever



12. When deciding ---- to purchase a car, you should consider your financial situation, personal preferences, and ---- automotive experts say.

- A) which / when
- B) what / why
- C) whether / what
- D) where / that
- E) how / whether



13. A common trait shared by successful people is that they know ---- to devote all of their attention and efforts and ---- to manage their time.

- A) what / when
- B) where / how
- C) when / why
- D) why / where
- E) how / whether



14. ---- Oxford University is different from other institutions of higher education lies in its long and distinguished history, world-renowned faculty, and uncompromising commitment to rigorous academic standards.

- A) Why
- B) Whether
- C) Which
- D) Whom
- E) Where



15. ---- tiny plankton is does not diminish its importance, as it plays a critical role in maintaining the health and balance of the ocean and its complex food webs, and we need every bit of it.

- A) Whenever
- B) Whether
- C) The fact that
- D) However
- E) Whatever



16. Farmers must carefully monitor soil moisture levels and weather patterns to determine ---- irrigation is necessary and ---- irrigation is needed.

- A) that / why
- B) which / where
- C) when / how much
- D) how / what
- E) if / whenever



## CONSOLIDATION (1)

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. It will be evident which of the hypotheses is correct ---- scientists piece together the complete genetic sequence of the virus.

A) that  
B) what  
C) where  
D) whether  
E) when



2. A nation or ethnic group's citizens can recognise their ties to ---- and to their ancestors via dancing, just as they can through traditional meals and costumes.

A) one another  
B) others  
C) the other  
D) the others  
E) another



3. The number of Americans over 65 ---- quickly as medical science ---- to enable the vast number of people born during the "baby boom" to live longer.

A) has increased / continued  
B) will increase / continues  
C) increases / had continued  
D) is increasing / is continuing  
E) has been increasing / has continued



4. *White Fang* ---- a wolf which ---- from a savage beast into a loyal domestic animal, through the power of a human master's love and kindness.

A) has portrayed / turned  
B) portrayed / will turn  
C) is portraying / has turned  
D) portrays / turns  
E) will portray / is turning



5. In the USA, several states allow a couple to get married even if neither the bride nor the groom ---- the wedding ceremony; nevertheless, a different individual ---- in for the missing couple.

A) used to attend / should stand  
B) may attend / could stand  
C) can attend / must stand  
D) has to attend / would stand  
E) will attend / might stand



6. Because of the new regulation, customers at some Japanese banks ---- their faces for scanning before they ---- the building and withdraw their money.

A) must present / should enter  
B) may present / might enter  
C) had to present / will be able to enter  
D) will have to present / can enter  
E) would present / will enter



7. A substantial percentage of married couples ---- chores that ---- historically by either the husband or the woman because many people disregard traditional marriage norms today.

A) have shared / will be done  
B) are sharing / are done  
C) will share / were done  
D) were sharing / had been done  
E) share / have been done



8. Williamsburg, a small and historic village located in Virginia, ---- many important buildings that ---- from the 1800s with the help of charity money.

A) has restored / date  
B) had restored / dated  
C) will restore / have dated  
D) was restoring / had dated  
E) is restoring / have been dating



## CONSOLIDATION (1)

9. Due to the numerous bank failures that took place during the Great Depression of the 1930s, banks in the United States have been regulated --- banks in many other countries.

- A) the most strictly
- B) too strict
- C) so strict as
- D) strict enough
- E) more strictly than



10. It is an international issue agreed upon by nearly all nations that people --- their money on deposit at the bank until they need it if they --- to withdraw it at any moment.

- A) will leave / are guaranteed
- B) left / would be guaranteed
- C) would have left / had been guaranteed
- D) would leave / will be guaranteed
- E) leave / were guaranteed



11. Borrowers of banks pay interest on the money lent so they can make purchases that they --- if they --- immediately.

- A) cannot afford / will have to pay
- B) will not afford / have had to pay
- C) would not afford / have to pay
- D) could not afford / had to pay
- E) would not have afforded / had had to pay



12. Hundreds of the world's languages, 95% --- are expected to vanish with the current generation if necessary precautions are not taken immediately, are in fact a heritage that should be preserved firmly.

- A) of whose
- B) that of
- C) of which
- D) in which
- E) where



13. The 1959 Antarctic Treaty, --- provides legal protection for species residing in areas more than 60 degrees south of the equator, --- Antarctica and its surrounding waters, came into force in 1963.

- A) that / include
- B) which / including
- C) what / to include
- D) where / to be including
- E) whose / included



14. Fifteen artists, scientists, and philosophers are gathering in London next Thursday --- how best --- the concerns of people about Artificial Intelligence.

- A) discussing / expressing
- B) discussed / expressed
- C) discuss / express
- D) to be discussing / to be expressed
- E) to discuss / to express



15. The more knowledge we have --- we are trying to save, the better we are able to protect and take care of it.

- A) of what
- B) that
- C) which
- D) what
- E) of which



16. According to a study, people who consume foods containing the artificial sweetener erythritol are --- more likely to have heart attacks and strokes than those who use --- sweeteners at all.

- A) a little / a few
- B) a lot / other
- C) quite / several
- D) a bit / many
- E) much / no



## CONSOLIDATION (2)

Verilen sorularda boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük veya ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. *Bacillus anthracis*, a type of deadly bacterium, cannot get into the body any other way than through a wound, except ---- it is taken in through the lungs.

A) when  
B) what  
C) why  
D) whether  
E) where



2. Reappraisal, one of ---- strategies for emotional regulation, can help you reevaluate your ideas about a negative situation, allowing you to acknowledge that you are unhappy and hope that things will get ---- soon.

A) the most effective / better  
B) more effective / the best  
C) effective / such good  
D) far more effective / good  
E) so effective / much better



3. The reason ---- digital game developers are spending extra hours on the self-training in addition to their usual working hours is ---- they consider it an investment in improving their skills and knowledge to stand out in the game industry.

A) whether / where  
B) what / when  
C) which / how long  
D) whose / if  
E) why / that



4. Many studies have shown that pomegranates and grapes ---- excellent sources of antioxidants, and vitamins in both fruits ---- the blood vessels and the brain.

A) had been / had better protect  
B) are / may protect  
C) will be / can protect  
D) have been / have to protect  
E) were / could protect



5. Those ---- Istanbul for the first time during the winter season should take advantage of the opportunity to try Istanbul's bluefish, also ---- to as 'the Sultan of the Bosphorus'.

A) to have visited / being referred  
B) to visit / to be referred  
C) having visited / having been referred  
D) visiting / referred  
E) having been visiting / referring



6. People ---- to overcome procrastination in the long term are recommended to break big tasks into manageable chunks and then map out their plans for the next day ---- a few minutes.

A) having been attempting / taken  
B) to have attempted / having taken  
C) having attempted / to be taking  
D) attempting / taking  
E) to attempt / to take



7. We must make the right assumptions and be critical about what we see on the Internet before having the chance to verify fake contents; ----, they could cause a lot of harm.

A) hence  
B) if so  
C) instead  
D) otherwise  
E) therefore



8. Vivaldi's *Four Seasons*, which is a group of four violin concertos, ---- around 1718-1720 and ---- in many films and television commercials up to now.

A) was composed / has been featured  
B) had been composed / was featured  
C) would be composed / used to be featured  
D) was being composed / had been featured  
E) has been composed / is being featured





## CONSOLIDATION (2)

9. There is some belief that Einstein ---- a world icon today if his theory of relativity ---- by scientists who measured the bending of starlight during a solar eclipse in 1919.

- A) would not have been / has not been confirmed
- B) could not have been / was not confirmed
- C) might not be / had not been confirmed
- D) will not be / is not confirmed
- E) must not be / was not being confirmed



10. Eventually, almost everyone will have a condition that makes regular exercise difficult, ---- it's a simple joint problem ---- a more serious physical disability.

- A) neither / nor
- B) if / or not
- C) whatever / and
- D) whether / or
- E) given that / rather than



11. Ellen Fitz, the first woman to design and manufacture globes, ---- a globe mount that ---- the earth's daily rotation in connection to the path of the sun during the day and night and throughout the year.

- A) devised / could display
- B) had devised / might display
- C) was devising / had to display
- D) used to devise / would display
- E) has been devising / can display



12. Nouriel Roubini, a Turkish-born American economist and professor, ---- enormous vulnerabilities in the US banking system and ---- the coming crises three years before the 2007–2008 subprime mortgage crisis occurred.

- A) will recognise / predicts
- B) recognised / predicted
- C) has recognised / has predicted
- D) had recognised / has been predicting
- E) recognises / will predict



13. During the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries, there ---- a resurgence of interest in Celtic music as scholars and musicians ---- to actively collect and preserve traditional melodies and songs from the Celtic regions.

- A) had been / had begun
- B) has been / have begun
- C) was / began
- D) will be / are beginning
- E) is / begin



14. In medieval Europe, socks ---- by skilled artisans using hand-knitting techniques, making them a luxury item due to the considerable time and effort ---- for their production.

- A) were being crafted / having been needed
- B) used to be crafted / needing
- C) had been crafted / to need
- D) are crafted / to be needed
- E) were crafted / needed



15. Many painters, including Leonardo da Vinci, Michelangelo, and Raphael, ---- techniques such as perspective, shading, and naturalism to make realistic and emotionally evocative paintings that ---- the humanistic ideals of the time during the Renaissance period.

- A) used / would exemplify
- B) are using / might exemplify
- C) were using / had better exemplify
- D) had been using / can exemplify
- E) had used / must have exemplified



16. If Scandinavians ---- the long, dark winter nights, they ---- the unique cultural practices, traditions, and lifestyles that the harsh winter conditions of the Nordic region have shaped.

- A) did not have / should have missed
- B) have not had / could have missed
- C) were not having / might miss
- D) are not having / will miss
- E) had not had / would have missed



## EXERCISES – NOUN CLAUSES

### Exercise A

- |                  |         |            |
|------------------|---------|------------|
| 1. The fact that | 3. that | 5. which   |
| 2. that          | 4. What | 6. whether |

### Exercise B

- |                                |                  |         |             |
|--------------------------------|------------------|---------|-------------|
| 1. why / how                   | 3. when          | 5. that | 7. how much |
| 2. if (whether) / whether (if) | 4. The fact that | 6. What | 8. where    |

### Exercise C

1. Some scientists claimed that the reason why the days were getting longer compared to billions of years ago lay in the relationship between the Moon and our oceans.
2. The professor told us the cosmological principle states that the universe should appear basically the same everywhere, regardless of our position or direction.
3. The authorities said (that) poachers were stealing trees from woods at night in many nations, and that 100 pine trees had been stolen from one forest near Berlin the previous winter.
4. The reporter asked if/whether the population of otters, protected since the early 20th century, had improved.
5. The undergraduate student wondered why we lacked genetic information for most of the planet then, despite huge efforts to solve the mysteries of the human genome.
6. An education expert claimed that success was possible if all educational materials were child-sized, appealed to all senses, and encouraged creativity.
7. A farm worker wanted to learn which simple interventions could help save lives from venomous snake bites that kill thousands worldwide.
8. An authority denied that NASA would return to the Moon with the Artemis programme the following year for new studies on the potential for life on the Moon.

### Exercise D

1. According to a recent survey, around six in ten US parents worry about how to meet the developmental milestones of their babies.
2. Scientists discussed whether to apply high heat to certain foods in the research to get conclusive outcomes from the research.
3. However hard non-governmental organisations have been trying to increase the amount of recycling in the world, awareness about recycling has not yet been achieved at the desired level.
4. Whatever it requires to build new recyclable cities, the authorities are determined to do this work with the influential town planners.
5. Officials were debating whether to utilise communal heat pumps effectively to heat both tall buildings in metropolitan cities and hard-to-heat houses in the countryside.
6. Some young workers pursue multiple jobs and sources of income wherever they live in the world.

### Exercise E

- |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. What | 3. What | 5. How  |
| 2. How  | 4. What | 6. What |

### Exercise F

1. The manager apologised to the new member for interrupting his speech.
2. The doctor reminded the assistant to call them as soon as he finished his report on commonly misused antibiotics.
3. The manager admitted being the one to blame for losing three matches in a row due to his wrong player selection.
4. The company owner accused the worker of selling all their confidential files to their rival companies.
5. The passengers are obliged to wear a helmet and a life jacket during rafting activity.
6. The doctor recommended those pills be taken by my father for two months.
7. It is urgent that amateur divers not leave the group during the dive.
8. The pilot refused to accept the excuses the crew made for their mistakes anymore.
9. The teacher warned the students not to open their exam booklets before the bell rang.
10. The professor told his assistants to hold the tube carefully.

## Exercise G

- |        |        |            |         |
|--------|--------|------------|---------|
| 1. so  | 3. are | 5. neither | 7. have |
| 2. nor | 4. do  | 6. so      | 8. nor  |

## Exercise H

- |          |         |                                |
|----------|---------|--------------------------------|
| 1. not   | 4. so   | 7. how much                    |
| 2. don't | 5. that | 8. where                       |
| 3. hope  | 6. What | 9. Extra one: doesn't, fear(s) |

## Exercise I

- |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. f | 3. g | 5. e | 7. c |
| 2. a | 4. b | 6. h | 8. d |

## NOUN CLAUSES - TEST (1)

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 9. B  |
| 2. D | 10. D |
| 3. A | 11. E |
| 4. A | 12. B |
| 5. E | 13. E |
| 6. C | 14. A |
| 7. A | 15. B |
| 8. C | 16. E |

## NOUN CLAUSES - TEST (2)

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 9. A  |
| 2. B | 10. C |
| 3. A | 11. B |
| 4. E | 12. C |
| 5. D | 13. B |
| 6. C | 14. A |
| 7. E | 15. D |
| 8. D | 16. C |

## CONSOLIDATION (1)

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 9. E  |
| 2. A | 10. A |
| 3. B | 11. D |
| 4. D | 12. C |
| 5. C | 13. B |
| 6. D | 14. E |
| 7. E | 15. A |
| 8. A | 16. E |

## CONSOLIDATION (2)

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. A | 9. C  |
| 2. A | 10. D |
| 3. E | 11. A |
| 4. B | 12. B |
| 5. D | 13. C |
| 6. D | 14. E |
| 7. D | 15. A |
| 8. A | 16. E |

## ÖRNEK SORU VİDEOLARI



Video 11.14



Video 11.15



Video 11.16



Video 11.17



Video 11.18



Video 11.19



Video 11.20



Video 11.21



Video 11.22





